THE CAMBRIDGE ANCIENT HISTORY

VOLUME VIII

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

THE CAMBRIDGE ANCIENT HISTORY

SECOND EDITION

VOLUME VIII

Rome and the Mediterranean to 133 B.C.

Edited by

A. E. ASTIN

Professor of Ancient History, The Queen's University, Belfast

F. W. WALBANK F.B.A.

Emeritus Professor, formerly Professor of Ancient History and Classical Archaeology, University of Liverpool

M. W. FREDERIKSEN

R. M. OGILVIE

CAMBRIDGE
UNIVERSITY PRESS

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

PUBLISHED BY THE PRESS SYNDICATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE
The Pitt Building, Trumpington Street, Cambridge, United Kingdom

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS
The Edinburgh Building, Cambridge CB2 2RU, UK
40 West 20th Street, New York, NY 10011–4211, USA
477 Williamstown Road, Port Melbourne, VIC 3207, Australia
Ruiz de Alarcón 13, 28014 Madrid, Spain
Dock House, The Waterfront, Cape Town 8001, South Africa

http://www.cambridge.org

© Cambridge University Press 1989

This book is in copyright. Subject to statutory exception
and to the provisions of relevant collective licensing agreements,
no reproduction of any part may take place without
the written permission of Cambridge University Press.

First published 1930
Second edition 1989
Seventh printing 2006

Printed in the United Kingdom at the University Press, Cambridge

Library of Congress Card no. 75-85719

British Library Cataloguing in Publication data
The Cambridge Ancient History –
2nd ed. Vol. 8, Rome and the Mediterranean to 133 B.C.
1. History, Ancient
I. Astin, A.E. 930 D57

ISBN 0 521 23448 4

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CONTENTS

List of maps *page* x

List of text-figures x

Preface xi

1 Sources 1
by A. E. ASTIN, *Professor of Ancient History, The Queen's University of Belfast*

I Introduction 1
II Historians 3
III Non-historical literature 11
IV Non-literary evidence 13

2 The Carthaginians in Spain 17
by H. H. SCULLARD, *formerly Emeritus Professor of Ancient History, King's College, London*

I Punic Spain before the Barcids 17
II Hamilcar and Hasdrubal 21
III Hannibal and Saguntum 32

3 The Second Punic War 44
by JOHN BRISCOE, *Senior Lecturer in Greek and Latin, University of Manchester*

I The causes of the conflict 44
II The war in Italy 47
III Spain 56
IV Sicily and Sardinia 61
V The final campaign in Africa 62
VI The war at sea 65
VII The war and politics at Rome 67
VIII Manpower and finance 74
IX Subjects and allies 75
X Conclusion 78
Additional note: The elections for 216 B.C. 79

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

4 Rome and Greece to 205 B.C. 81
by R. M. ERRINGTON, *Professor of Ancient History, Philipps-Universität, Marburg*

I The earliest contacts 81
II The Illyrian wars 85
III The First Macedonian War 94

5 Roman expansion in the west 107
by W. V. HARRIS, *Professor of History, Columbia University*

I Introduction 107
II The subjugation of Cisalpine Gaul 107
III Spain 118
IV Rome and Carthage 142

6 Roman government and politics, 200–134 B.C. 163
by A. E. ASTIN

I The constitutional setting 163
II The nature of Roman politics 167
III Oligarchic stability 174
(a) The politics of competition 174
(b) *Mores* 181
(c) Economy and society 185
IV Forces for change 188
V Conclusion 196

7 Rome and Italy in the second century B.C. 197
by E. GABBA, *Professor of Ancient History, University of Pavia*

I The extension of the *ager publicus* 197
II The role of the Italian allies 207
III Migration and urbanization 212
IV Military obligations and economic interests 221
V Roman intervention 225
VI The transformation of agriculture 232
VII Social consequences and attempted solutions 239

8 Rome against Philip and Antiochus 244
by R. M. ERRINGTON

I The east after the Peace of Phoenice 244
II The Second Macedonian War 261
III Antiochus the Great 274

9 Rome, the fall of Macedon and the sack of Corinth 290
by P. S. DEROW, *Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford*

I Rome, Philip and the Greeks after Apamea 290
II Perseus 303
III The end of Greek freedom 319

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

10 The Seleucids and their rivals 324
by C. HABICHT, *Professor in the Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton*

I Asia Minor, 188–158 B.C. 324
(a) The Attalid monarchy at its peak 324
(b) Rome's rebuff to Eumenes 332
(c) Rhodes, 189–164 B.C. 334
II The Seleucid monarchy, 187–162 B.C. 338
(a) Seleucus IV 338
(b) The early years of Antiochus IV 341
(c) The war with Egypt 343
(d) Antiochus and the Jews 346
(e) Antiochus in the east 350
(f) Antiochus V 353
III The decline of the Seleucids, 162–129 B.C. 356
(a) Demetrius I 356
(b) Kings and usurpers 362
(c) The catastrophe of hellenism 369
IV Asia Minor, 158–129 B.C. 373
(a) The last Attalids and the origin of Roman Asia 373
(b) Rhodes after 164 B.C. 380
V Epilogue: Roman policy in the east, 189–129 B.C. 382

11 The Greeks of Bactria and India 388
by A. K. NARAIN, *Professor of History and South Asian Studies, University of Wisconsin*

I Introduction 388
II The early rulers 394
III Menander 406
IV Successors of Menander 412
V Conclusion 415
Appendix I The Graeco-Bactrian and the Indo-Greek kings in chronological and genealogical group arrangements 420
Appendix II Territorial jurisdictions of the Graeco-Bactrian and Indo-Greek kings 420

12 Roman tradition and the Greek world 422
by ELIZABETH RAWSON, *Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford*

I The Roman tradition 422
II The Hannibalic War 426
III Contacts with the Greek world in the early second century 434
IV Reaction and acceptance 448
V From the battle of Pydna to the fall of Corinth 463
VI Conclusion 475

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

13 The transformation of Italy, 300–133 B.C. The evidence of archaeology 477
by JEAN-PAUL MOREL, *Professor at the Université de Provence (Aix en Provence), and Director of the Centre Camille Jullian*
I Before the Second Punic War 479
(a) The first quarter of the third century 479
i. Introduction 479
ii. Production and trade 479
iii. Art and architecture 481
(b) From the surrender of Tarentum to the beginning of the Second Punic War, 272–218 B.C. 483
i. Production and trade 484
ii. Architecture and town planning 487
iii. Art 491
II From the Second Punic War to the Gracchi, 218–133 B.C. 493
(a) A new context 493
(b) Production 495
i. Agricultural production 495
ii. Craft production 498
(c) Architecture and art 502
i. General observations 502
ii. Architecture 503
iii. Plastic arts 511
III Conclusion 515

Three Hellenistic dynasties 517

Genealogical tables 518

Chronological table 523

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abbreviations 543

A General studies and works of reference 548

B Sources 549
a. Commentaries and other works concerning ancient authors 549
b. Epigraphy 551
c. Numismatics 552
d. Excavation reports and archaeological studies 555
e. Other. 557

C Rome and Carthage 558

D Rome, Greece and Macedonia 560

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

E The Seleucids and their neighbours 562
a. Seleucids and the Seleucid kingdom 562
b. Antiochus the Great and the war with Rome 564
c. The Attalid kingdom (including Aristonicus) 564
d. Rhodes 565
e. Palestine and the Maccabees 565
f. Other 567

F The Greeks of Bactria and India 569

G The Romans in Spain 577

H Rome and Italy 578
a. Constitutional studies and the nature of Roman politics 578
b. Political and public life 579
c. Biographical studies 581
d. Social life and institutions 581
e. Rome and the Italians 583
f. Cisalpine Gaul 584
g. Roman literature and culture: Greek influences 585
h. Roman and Italian culture: archaeological evidence 587
i. Other 589

I Miscellaneous 590

Index 593

NOTE ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The bibliography is arranged in sections dealing with specific topics, which sometimes correspond to individual chapters but more often combine the contents of several chapters. References in the footnotes are to these sections (which are distinguished by capital letters) and within these sections each book or article has assigned to it a number which is quoted in the footnotes. In these, so as to provide a quick indication of the nature of the work referred to, the author's name and the date of publication are also included in each reference. Thus 'Gruen 1984, 1.40: (A 20)' signifies 'E. S. Gruen, *The Hellenistic World and the Coming of Rome* (Berkeley, 1984), vol. 1, p.40, to be found in Section A of the bibliography as item 20'.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

MAPS

1 Carthaginian Spain *page* 18
2 Italy and Sicily in the Second Punic War 48
3 Campania 52
4 Spain in the Second Punic War 58
5 North Africa 64
6 The Adriatic 82
7 Northern Italy 108
8 Spain in the second century B.C. 120
9 North Africa at the time of the Third Punic War 144
10 Carthage 158
11 Greece and Asia Minor 246
12 Macedonia and Greece 292
13 Asia Minor and Syria 326
14 The Greek lands of central and southern Asia 390
15 Bactria and North-western India 392
16 Italy and Sicily 478

TEXT FIGURES

1 The inscription on the sarcophagus of L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus *page* 483
2 Potters' marks from Cales, third century B.C. 486
3 Potters' marks on relief-ware from Cales 487
4 Profiles of 'Greco-Italic' amphoras 488
5 Plan of the forum of Paestum 489
6 Plan of the sanctuary at Pietrabbondante 490
7 Profiles of Dressel I amphoras 497
8 Typical profiles of thin-walled pottery of the Republican period 500

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

PREFACE

The span of time embraced by this volume is short. Some who could recall personal memories of its beginnings – perhaps the news of Hannibal's crossing of the Alps, or of the disaster at Cannae – witnessed events not far from its close; such people witnessed also an astonishingly rapid and dramatic sequence of developments which gave Rome the visible and effective political mastery of the Mediterranean lands. The beginnings of this change lie far back in the history of the Romans and of other peoples, in events and institutions which are examined in other volumes in this series (especially in Volume VII.2); but the critical period of transition, profoundly affecting vast territories and numerous peoples, lasted little more than half a century. In one sense a single episode, it nonetheless comprised a multiplicity of episodes which varied greatly in scale and character and in the diversity of those who, whether by conflict, by alliance, or by the passive acceptance of new circumstances, passed under Roman domination. Furthermore, the Romans themselves experienced change, and not merely in the degree of power and surpemacy which they enjoyed. That power, along with the material fruits and practical demands of empire, brought consequences of great moment to their own internal political affairs, to relationships within their society and between them and their Italian neighbours, to their cultural life and to the physical expressions of that life.

It is this elaborate complex of fast-moving change which is examined, aspect by aspect, in the chapters of this volume. A survey of the sources of our information is followed by discussions of the Second Punic War and of the first involvements of the Roman state with people across the Adriatic Sea. There follows a chapter which examines Roman expansion in the West in the subsequent decades, looking successively at Cisalpine Gaul, Spain and Carthage, and concluding with the final destruction of that city in the Third Punic War. After two chapters devoted to the government and politics of Rome itself and to the interaction between Rome and her Italian neighbours, two more consider the contemporary expansion of Roman power in the East. The first of these deals with the great wars against Philip V of Macedon and the Seleucid king Antiochus

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

III, the second with the overthrow of the Macedonian kingdom and the failure of the final efforts of some of the Greeks to assert a degree of independence, bringing with it the destruction of Corinth in the same year as Carthage. Yet, at least to the east of the Aegean Sea, Roman intervention, albeit on a growing scale, was still only one aspect of the vigorous and often volatile affairs of the diverse peoples of the eastern Mediterranean. The Seleucids and their rivals are discussed at length, in great measure from their own point of view rather than as a mere adjunct to Roman history, though the constantly expanding role of Rome looms ever larger. The Greeks of Bactria and India (upon whom the shadow of Rome never fell) were indeed rivals of the Seleucids but are discussed in a separate chapter which adopts the rather different approach required both by their unique history and by the exiguous and uneven source material. The volume concludes with two chapters which explore the interaction between Roman and Italian tradition on the one hand and the Greek world on the other. The first of these concerns itself mainly with intellectual and literary developments, the second with the material evidence for such interaction at many levels ranging from the basics of economic production to architecture and major works of art.

A few topics have been deliberately omitted from this volume with the aim of avoiding fragmentation and concentrating discussion in other volumes where these topics must occur in any event. Ptolemaic Egypt is examined at length in Volume VII.1 and later events in its history have been assigned to Volume IX, as has consideration of the Bosporan kingdom. Events in Italy between the First and Second Punic Wars are dealt with in Volume VII.2 in a context where they belong naturally, and are not rehearsed again in this volume. Some matters discussed in Chapters 6 and 7 of the present volume necessarily look forward to the tribunate of Tiberius Gracchus in 133 B.C., but the full consideration of that episode, including a review of developments leading up to it, is reserved for Volume IX. Similarly, while Chapter 12 discusses aspects of religion and of literature, the reader who seeks more extended treatment is referred for the former to the appropriate chapters of Volumes VII.2 and IX and for the latter to *The Cambridge History of Classical Literature*. On the other hand the same policy has resulted in two chapters in the present volume having much wider chronological limits than the remainder. These are the chapters devoted respectively to the Greeks of Bactria and India and to the archaeological evidence for the transformation of Italy. In both cases the aim is to preserve the coherence of material which would lose much of its value, not to say its intelligibility, if it were divided.

Two more points of editorial policy require mention. First no obligation was placed upon contributors to conform to an overall interpretation or methodological approach, even in broad terms, though each was

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

asked to signal in text or notes major departures from views which are widely accepted. Second, although each contributor was given the same guidance about footnotes it was felt that differences not only of style but of subject matter, of evidence and of the state of scholarship made it impracticable to insist upon very close conformity to a single model. The resulting variations may not be ideal in aesthetic terms but to a considerable degree they do reflect the requirements of different contributors and the varying character of their subject-matter.

During the preparation of this volume, which has been in train for some time, two events were the cause of especial sadness. Martin Frederiksen, who died in consequence of a road accident in 1980, was the member of the original editorial team who had accepted special responsibility for this volume. Its overall concept and plan and the particular briefs given to most of the contributors owed much to his insight, his care and his enthusiasm. It is a source of much regret that he did not live to nurture and bring to maturity a project which owes so much to his scholarship and wisdom. Less than two years later the grievous blow of Martin Frederiksen's death was compounded by a second tragedy, in the sudden and equally untimely death of Robert Ogilvie. He too was one of the original editorial team and contributed substantially to the initial planning. Thereafter, though he had been less directly involved with this particular volume, it benefited from his general guidance and his perceptive comments on several contributions. Yet another loss which we record with deep regret is that of one of the contributors, Professor H. H. Scullard.

The editors wish to place on record their thanks to several persons, not least to contributors for their patience in the face of the delays attendant upon the completion of a composite work of this nature. Some contributions were received as early as 1980, and the majority by 1984, when there was an opportunity for revision. A. K. Narain consented at a late stage to contribute Chapter 11, agreeing at uncomfortably short notice to add this to an already considerable burden of commitments. Chapter 7 was translated from the Italian by J. E. Powell; thanks are due also to Professor M. H. Crawford, from whose expertise this chapter has benefited greatly. Chapter 13 was translated from the French by Mrs Elizabeth Edwards. Chapter 10 was written in English but Professor C. Habicht acknowledges the assistance of Dr A. S. Bradford. The maps in this volume have been drawn by David Cox of Cox Cartographic Ltd. The index was compiled by Mrs Barbara Hird. Special thanks are due to our sub-editor, Ann Johnston, for her great care and vigilance, and to the staff of the Press for their patience and their unfailing support and encouragement throughout.

A.E.A.
F.W.W.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 1

SOURCES

A. E. ASTIN

I. INTRODUCTION

The period covered by this volume saw a vast expansion of Roman power, an expansion which extended Roman military and political domination over virtually the entire Mediterranean world, from west to east, from Spanish tribes to Hellenistic kingdoms. At the beginning of the period the cities, leagues and kingdoms of the Hellenistic world which lay to the east of the Adriatic lived a largely separate existence, as yet barely touched by Rome; by the end, although (except in Macedonia) the imposition of Roman administration still lay in the future, effective Roman political control was an established fact. This outcome had a profound influence upon the nature of the literary sources which yield both the framework and much of the detail of our knowledge; for the greater part of them have Rome at the centre of their interest and show us the rest of the Mediterranean peoples, both of the west and of the east, primarily in relationship to Rome. Thus although in the western lands there is much archaeological evidence, revealing military constructions, habitations, and a multitude of artifacts, the historical context to which this has to be related is almost entirely Roman. In the east, though the nature of the material is somewhat more complicated, it is still difficult to build up independently of Roman affairs a picture which has much coherence and detail, even for the early part of the period. Admittedly some help can be obtained here from the considerable body of numismatic and of epigraphic evidence. The evidence of coins is particularly useful in resolving a number of chronological problems, especially in connection with some of the dynasts and usurpers whose reigns were short, while for certain of the more remote Hellenistic kingdoms it is fundamental; and the survival of numerous inscriptions, especially inscriptions erected by Hellenistic cities, casts many shafts of light – usually narrow but often intense – upon matters of chronology, political allegiance, administration and royal policies.[1] Nevertheless both coins and inscriptions acquire much of their value as evidence when they are

[1] Section IV below.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

related to contexts which must be derived largely from literary sources; and for the Hellenistic world, particularly in affairs unrelated to Rome, these are sparse and often fragmented, and frequently permit the reconstruction of only a sketchy outline of events.

Aside from the accidents of loss, which, though erratic, grievously afflict the records of every period of Ancient History, there are two particular reasons for this state of affairs in relation to this period. Firstly, although the Hellenistic world was a world well acquainted with literature and literary composition, and although in the third century it had had a number of distinguished historians of its own, there followed a long period, including the years covered by this volume, during which it produced little major historical writing apart from the work of Polybius, whose central interest was the growth of Roman power and who in several respects was clearly a special case. Admittedly a very large number of local histories and some other monographs on special topics were written in the Hellenistic age[2] and it is plausible to assume that some of them were written in the period now under discussion (all are lost and many cannot be dated); but by their nature these had very limited subject-matter and many probably had only a modest circulation. So apart from these local histories there did not exist for the use of later historians or for transmission to us a substantial body of contemporary historical writing concerned primarily with the Hellenistic world. Secondly, for writers of later generations, living in a Roman empire, it was entirely natural that in the main their concern with this period should revolve around the affairs of Rome.

A partial exception to this widespread practice of treating Hellenistic history simply as an aspect of Roman history is to be found in the work of Pompeius Trogus. Trogus, who in the time of Augustus wrote in Latin a 'universal history' which he entitled '*Historiae Philippicae*', dealt with the Hellenistic period in no less than twenty-eight of his forty-four books. The work is lost but is known in outline from surviving tables of contents (*prologi*) of the individual books and from an epitome made by a certain Justin, probably in the third century A.D. Trogus himself, inevitably and properly, devoted several books to Rome's wars in the east, but even when dealing with the second century B.C. he managed to devote a good deal of space to affairs of the Hellenistic powers in which Rome was not involved. For a number of events these summaries of Trogus are the only evidence; more importantly their sketchy narrative plays a key part in establishing the overall framework of events.

[2] It is reasonable to bracket with these the concluding sections of the history of Phylarchus and the memoirs of Aratus, both of which were concerned with European Greece down to 220 B.C. Both were drawn upon by Polybius for his introductory material in books I and II, which covered events to that year.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

There is another notable exception to the general pattern of evidence for the period. The uprising of the Jews under the Hasmonaeans against Seleucid domination is an episode of Hellenistic history which is almost entirely outside the orbit of Roman history but which is recorded at some length and in considerable detail. It is the subject of the first two books of Maccabees and is also dealt with in the writings of Josephus. Yet even the *First Book of Maccabees*, which was probably written by a Palestinian Jew *c.* 100 B.C. and is much the more valuable of the two, covers only the years 175–135, while the later, more derivative *Second Book of Maccabees* confines itself to 176–161. Thus although these works provide coherent and fairly detailed accounts (and also throw some incidental light on other aspects of Seleucid history), their subject-matter is limited in time as well as in place, and is a reflection of the importance of the uprising in the Jewish tradition rather than a more general Hellenistic historical record. Much the same may be said of Josephus' accounts of the episode in the introduction to his *Jewish War* and, at greater length, in his *Antiquities*, both written in the Flavian period and both dependent in considerable measure upon I *Maccabees*.

The fact remains, despite these special cases, that the greater part of the evidence for the Hellenistic world in this period is derived from authors who deal also with Roman history and for whom, even in the context of 'universal history', Rome is the true focus of their interest. That is neither surprising nor wholly misleading, for as the period proceeds this point of view approximates more closely to the actual situation which was developing. The history of the Hellenistic world was becoming steadily less distinct and independent, Rome impinged more and more upon it, and the interaction between the two became one of the major political and historical realities of the time, to be superseded by the reality of unchallengeable Roman domination of the whole. All this was to find early expression in both the person and the writings of Polybius, who played a major role in the collection and transmission of much of the information that has reached us.

II. HISTORIANS

Polybius of Megalopolis,[3] born *c.* 200, was one of the thousand leading men of Achaea who were deported to Italy after the battle of Pydna in 168; he was released only in 150 – as also were the others who survived so long. Polybius himself, however, had become well acquainted with P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus and Q. Fabius Maximus Aemilianus, both of whom were sons of the victorious Roman general at Pydna, L.

[3] Polybius, like all the authors named in this chapter, is the subject of a special article in *PW*. See also Walbank 1972: (B 39), and, for detailed commentary, Walbank 1957–79: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Aemilius Paullus. When the other detainees were assigned to various Italian towns these influential young men arranged that Polybius should remain in Rome itself, and before long his relationship with Scipio in particular developed into a close and enduring friendship (Polyb. XXXI.23.1–25.1). Thus he found himself living in the city, at the heart of the state which within his own lifetime – and he was still only in his thirties – had spectacularly changed the power-structure of the world from which he came; and he was in close touch with men who were likely to be well informed about affairs there and elsewhere. He was stimulated to ask himself how in the short space of time from 220 to 167 Rome had come to dominate the whole Mediterranean world, and he determined to answer this question by writing a history. Although the greater part of that history is now lost, it is, directly and indirectly, a major source of our knowledge and understanding of the period, while for Rome's relations with the Hellenistic states it is the principal source.

The first two books of the history outlined events from 264 to 220 as an introductory background. Sketchy though these are by comparison with the main body of the work, they are invaluable to the modern scholar because of the loss of so much other work dealing with events prior to 220. Polybius' original plan was to write thirty books in all, but some time after he had started he decided to add a further ten books and to take his account down to 146 (Polyb. III.4). The reason given for this change of plan is that he wished to show how the victors used the power they had won, but the surviving passages from the later books do not seem to reflect this intention particularly well and it has often been viewed with a degree of scepticism. There must be a suspicion that he was motivated in part by a desire to include events with which he himself had been closely associated, for in 151 he accompanied Scipio Aemilianus on a campaign in Spain, and shortly after his formal release from detention he was summoned to assist the Romans during the siege of Carthage. Moreover after the disastrous folly of the Achaean war against Rome in 146, which led to the destruction of Corinth, Polybius played a role of great prominence, first as a mediator between the Achaeans and the Romans and then in regulating relationships among the Achaean cities following the withdrawal of Roman troops. Whatever his true motives for the extension, however, the whole history undoubtedly constituted a monumental work which must have taken many years to compile and compose. Indeed the final books were probably published only after his death, the date of which is not known but which may have been as late as 118.

Polybius brought to his history two key concepts, both of which contribute substantially to the value of his work as a source for the period and both of which were facilitated by the circumstances in which he

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

found himself. The first is that though history may be entertaining it is above all a practical, utilitarian matter, intended for the instruction and enlightenment of statesmen and men of office. There is thus a bias (not quite totally sustained) against dramatization and towards solid reliability, with information gleaned as directly and as accurately as possible from actual participants in events. The second is that Polybius' principal theme – the unifying of his world through the imposition of Roman power – required 'universal' history, in other words the recording of events at every stage in all the areas which were to have this unity of domination imposed upon them. It is no surprise that fulfilment of this ambitious objective was uneven or that it was applied most extensively to Greece and the major Hellenistic kingdoms. Nevertheless it did mean that Polybius was seeking out and recording a broad range of information much of which would otherwise not have been passed down. Moreover for both these aspects of his task – indeed for the task as a whole – he was peculiarly well situated. His detention placed him close to the centre of world power; he was in touch with men who were exceptionally well informed about current events and who often were leading participants in them, and after his release he maintained these contacts; in some events he himself had participated in a significant way; he had opportunity to talk with many who had played leading roles earlier in his period; he had access to at least some memoirs, treaties, and other documents, in addition to the earliest histories written by Romans – Q. Fabius Pictor and L. Cincius Alimentus (both of whom wrote in Greek) – and monographs devoted to the Punic wars; and he could meet and talk with many of the envoys, including many Greeks, who now streamed to Rome as the ultimate source of authority and assistance.

Polybius thus had both incentive and opportunity to be well informed and reliable over a broad range of material; and in general his reputation in these respects stands high so far as factual matters are concerned, though inevitably a few particulars are questionable or demonstrably incorrect. The reliability of his judgements and assessments, however, has been the subject of greater debate. First, there is unmistakable evidence of partisanship, apparent for example in the obviously favourable view taken of the Achaeans and the equally obvious dislike of the Aetolians. One instance of a glaring distortion induced by partisanship is the absurd assertion that fear and cowardice were the motives which in 152 induced M. Claudius Marcellus to recommend acceptance of a peace settlement with the Celtiberians. Marcellus, thrice a consul and twice a *triumphator*, was one of the ablest generals of the day; but among the many who disapproved of his conciliatory policy towards the Celtiberians was Polybius' friend and patron Scipio Aemilianus (Polyb. xxxv.3.4, xxxv.4.3 and 8). Once it is recognized, however, that at least in

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

matters very close to him Polybius' judgement may be affected by vigorous partisanship it is not difficult to exercise the necessary caution. More controversial has been Polybius' pervading view that the expansion of Roman power was the product of a conscious desire on the part of the Romans to extend their domination over other peoples, and that on certain occasions decisions were taken specifically towards that end. By and large, however, what is in dispute is not whether Polybius held that view but whether it is a correct interpretation and accords with factual information which he himself provides; it is a question about the nature of Roman imperialism rather than about the value of Polybius' work as source-material, and as such it is discussed elsewhere in this volume.

In another sense, however, this is but one facet of another question: whether this Greek ever really understood the character, the motivation, the ethos of the Romans. In his sixth book, a substantial portion of which survives, he described and evaluated Roman institutions, including in this his famous analysis of the Roman constitution as a 'mixed' constitution. Many features of this analysis have prompted discussion and argument, but however they may be interpreted it remains evident that the realities of Roman political and constitutional behaviour differed significantly from the models set out by Polybius in this account. Partly because Polybius directs attention to formal powers and institutions rather than to actual behaviour, the highly effective oligarchic manipulation of both executive office and 'popular' organs is lost to sight behind an appealing picture of a neatly balanced combination of monarchic, aristocratic and democratic elements, each contributing their own strengths and checking undesirable tendencies in the others. It is a picture which conveys little of the actualities of Roman aristocratic government. Yet it would be unwise to infer too readily from this constitutional section that Polybius did not understand the nature of Roman politics and government, or that his assessments elsewhere of Romans and Roman motives are to be suspected of having been distorted by Greek preconceptions. He would not be the last writer by a long way to have created a theoretical model in which his own enthusiasm and abstractions were allowed to override realities which in day-to-day life he understood perfectly well. It would be surprising if Polybius were never mistaken, if he always understood Romans correctly; but for very many years he lived not just in Rome but in close touch with aristocratic and political circles. It seems reasonable to treat his judgements with considerable respect.

Only a relatively small part of Polybius' great history has survived. Apart from fragments of lost books, we have much of book VI, with Polybius' discussion of Roman political and military institutions, and the whole of books I–V. The introductory nature and the special value of the

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

first two books has been mentioned already; books III–V deal with events from 220 to 216, including a great deal of Greek and Hellenistic material which otherwise would be unknown to us. The breaking-off of this continuous narrative in 216 (approximately with the battle of Cannae) results in a sharp change in the precision and detail of our knowledge thereafter, especially in respect of the Hellenistic world. (The record of Roman affairs is much less seriously affected until Livy's narrative also breaks off with 167.) Nevertheless a significant amount of Polybius' material from book VII onwards has survived. This material takes the form either of fragments – extracts and quotations – directly ascribed to Polybius or of passages, some of them of considerable length, in authors who are known to have drawn heavily upon Polybius for certain sections of their own writings, though these two types of Polybian material are not always sharply distinct from one another. The majority of the fragments are derived from sets of extracts from Polybius (and from other historians) made in the Byzantine period, in several cases in order to illustrate a particular theme, such as 'Virtues and Vices', 'Plots against Kings', and 'Embassies'. Such extracts are by their nature isolated and many of them are deficient in indications of context and chronology; on the other hand within each set they are normally in the order in which they occurred in the original text, and the main substance of each extract tends to preserve the wording of the original more exactly than ancient custom regarding quotation would normally require.[4] These sets are therefore a major source for the recovery of material lost from Polybius – and indeed from many other historians who wrote in Greek.

Other fragments are really quotations from Polybius which survive in the works of subsequent writers. Such quotations tend to be less exact than the Byzantine extracts, but they are often related to a definite context and they are fairly numerous, for later writers drew heavily on Polybius' material, especially those who were writing in Greek or were concerned with Hellenistic affairs. Among the Greek writers were Diodorus of Sicily, who in the first century B.C. wrote a World History, and Dio Cassius, a Roman senator from Bithynia who in the Severan age wrote a vast history of Rome down to his own day. It happens that for the period covered by this volume the text of both these works is lost, so we are dependent upon quotations and Byzantine extracts, mostly very similar to those which we have for Polybius himself. Not surprisingly there is a considerable duplication of material which is found also in fragments of Polybius or in Livy, or in both; but there is some informa-

[4] These points can be demonstrated by an examination of extracts taken from books which are still extant, both of Polybius and of other authors. For the corpus of surviving extracts: Boissevain and others, 1903–10: (B 1).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

tion which has not survived elsewhere, especially for the years after 167, when Livy's text breaks off.

Another Greek writer who preserves quotations from Polybius is Plutarch, who in the late first century A.D. wrote his 'Parallel Lives' of Greeks and Romans. Six of the 'Lives', five Roman and one Greek, are relevant to this volume.[5] Plutarch's principal interest is in the moral characteristics and the personality of each of his famous men. Deeds and sayings are narrated to exemplify these qualities, but he is less concerned with achievements as such, and scarcely at all with policies, political analysis or specific military activity. This is reflected in his choice of material, in the manner in which it is presented, and in the relative importance he assigns to various items. To the frustration of the modern enquirer – especially the political historian – he provides a good deal of minor personal information and anecdote, while other matters are treated with a disappointing vagueness and lack of detail. He usually follows broadly the main sequence of his subject's career but otherwise has no interest in time and date; consequently he provides few chronological indicators and scarcely any which are at all precise. Yet Plutarch is not to be despised. He records a great deal of information, by no means all of which is mere duplication of what can be found elsewhere; and his wide reading enabled him to draw upon many sources. At the same time, in the six 'Lives' presently in question a substantial proportion of his material, including most of that which concerns affairs east of the Adriatic, undoubtedly goes back directly or indirectly to Polybius.

Ancient authors, not sharing the modern horror of plagiarism, by no means always named predecessors upon whom they were drawing, whether for specific statements or for substantial bodies of material. Diodorus, Dio and Plutarch, and others, all have considerable amounts of material which they or intermediaries have taken from Polybius without ascription to him. In some cases this can be established because such a passage has been taken from a section of Polybius which happens to survive, and in this way it is possible to form some idea of the extent of a writer's debt to Polybius and of the manner in which he used Polybian material. By far the most important surviving work which is indebted to Polybius in this way is Livy's history of Rome, surviving books of which include those dealing with the years 219–167. Comparison with passages of Polybius leaves no doubt that the latter was Livy's main source for eastern affairs, that for a very large amount of material concerning Rome's relationships and activities east of the Adriatic he drew directly, extensively, and principally upon Polybius. Moreover, although Livy's

[5] *Fabius Maximus, Marcellus, Cato the Elder, Flamininus, Aemilius Paullus, Philopoemen.*

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

version is not an exact translation of the Greek into Latin, he normally remains close to the content and general structure of his original, despite the touches of vividness and vigour imparted by his own artistry. Thus very substantial amounts of material in Livy dealing with eastern affairs, though not acknowledged to be Polybian, do preserve fairly accurately Polybius' version of events; and, while inevitably there are sections of which the ascription is disputed, the Polybian origin of a great deal of this material can be assumed with considerable confidence. Thus much of Livy's information on these matters goes back to an unusually well-informed writer of the second century B.C. who was a contemporary or near-contemporary of many of the events he describes; and the value of Polybius as a source extends well beyond the actual books and fragments which have survived.[6]

Livy's massive history of Rome from its origins to his own day was almost literally a lifetime's work.[7] So far as is known Livy did not engage in public affairs but devoted himself entirely to literary matters, above all to the writing of his history which is known to have occupied him for virtually the whole of the reign of Augustus. Arranged on a year-by-year, annalistic scheme, it grew in scale as it progressed and ultimately comprised no less than one hundred and forty-two books, of which thirty-five survive. These extant books are I–X, which take the history of 292 B.C., and XXI–XLV, which deal with 219–167 and therefore with a major part of the period covered by this volume. Indeed, since they deal with the Second Punic War and with Rome's major wars against the Hellenistic powers – the very period which Polybius initially took as his subject – they are of exceptional importance, the more so since they are the principal vehicle for much of Polybius' own account. From the lost books (of which XX and XLVI–LVII are relevant to this volume) there are only a small number of fragments, but there are epitomes. One of these epitomes, generally known as 'the *Periochae*', is a very brief summary of the main items (as they seemed to the compiler) in each book; the result is longer but not a great deal longer than a table of contents might be expected to be, and precise chronological indications are usually lacking. Nevertheless these summaries exist for all 142 books except CXXXVI and CXXXVII. Portions of a different epitome, similar in type but somewhat briefer, were found in a papyrus from Oxyrhynchus. Though much damaged, this included summaries of books XXXVII–XL (which are extant) and of books XLVIII–LV. In addition several other short historical works are derived from Livy to such an extent that they are not far

[6] Nissen 1863: (B 23) is the foundation study of this relationship between Polybius and Livy.

[7] Klotz 1940–1: (B 13); Walsh 1961: (B 40); Ogilvie 1965, 1–22: (B 25); Luce 1977: (B 15). Commentaries relevant to this period: Weissenborn-Müller 1880–1911: (B 43); Briscoe 1973: (B 3) and 1981: (B 4) (books XXXI–XXXIII and XXXIV–XXXVII).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

removed themselves from being epitomes. These include the relevant parts of Eutropius' *Breviarium* and of Orosius' *Historiae adversum Paganos*, and the biographical *De Viris Illustribus* attributed to Aurelius Victor.

Livy's principal intention and achievement was artistic – the creation of a grand design and its realization in a lively, polished and often powerful narrative. Only rarely did he engage in the primary research which his modern counterparts regard as an essential function of a historian. His method for any particular episode was to follow one account selected from those available to him, with only occasional mentions of variants found in other accounts. Generally he seems to have followed his chosen account quite closely, but to have re-written it in his own accomplished style and to have given it some vivid and dramatic expression – as he did with Polybius. For the period of this volume he used especially (apart from Polybius) two of the so-called 'Sullan annalists' of the early first century B.C., Valerius Antias and Claudius Quadrigarius, though there are traces of other sources, such as the account of the military campaign of Cato in Spain in 195 which certainly goes back to Cato himself. Since Valerius and Claudius were both prone to exaggeration and elaboration (not to mention cavalier alteration) in the interests of dramatic effect, family glory, or Roman chauvinism, there has been a tendency to treat with scepticism any material in Livy which does not come from Polybius, and in some extreme cases to discount completely all such material. It is more realistic, however, while maintaining a sensible degree of caution about such details as casualty figures and highly dramatic battle scenes, to recognize that Valerius and Claudius were themselves drawing upon a great body of second-century material, much of it well informed and derived from contemporary accounts and records. The broad framework can be taken to be generally sound, and so can much of the detail. Year by year, for example, Livy reports elections, the allocation of provinces, recruitment and assignment of troops, triumphs, donatives, booty, dedications of temples, and prodigies and their expiation. Much of this is probably derived from the *annales maximi*, the public record made by the *Pontifex Maximus*, the archive of which was probably written up and published in the later second century.

Livy's twenty-five books are not, of course, the only source of information for the great age of Roman expansion. Apart from the fragments of Polybius and such authors as Diodorus, Dio and Plutarch, there are other minor historical works and, scattered through a great variety of literature, a substantial number of anecdotes. Nevertheless the role played by Livy's account in the work of the modern historian of that period is central, indeed it is fundamental. Its importance is well brought out by comparing the periods before and after Livy's text breaks off.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

After 167 there is no continuous narrative, except for the Third Punic War and some wars in Spain, nor is it possible to reconstruct such a narrative or even a truly coherent picture of events. Information is particularly thin and fragmentary for the years between 167 and 154, and there are many uncertainties of sequence and chronology. Some improvement in chronology and structure is evident from about 154 because of Rome's record of warfare. From that date until 133 Rome was engaged in an almost unbroken sequence of wars in Spain, and from 149 to 146 she was committed also to her final war against Carthage, the Third Punic War. We have narratives of these wars written by Appian. Appian, a Greek of the second century A.D., wrote accounts of Rome's wars, arranging them on a geographical or ethnic basis (Italian, Samnite, Macedonian and Illyrian, Syrian, etc.). Although much of his work is lost some books and a number of fragments survive, including the *Iberica* and *Libyca*. For the years prior to 167 he has little of value which is not also in Livy or Polybius, but his narratives of these later wars provide both a valuable framework and much useful detail. Although his treatment of the Spanish wars fluctuates in scale and detail it does seem to be in the main reliable and chronologically accurate, while his account of the Third Punic War is close to that which was given by Polybius, from which it is almost certainly derived through an intermediate source. Apart from Appian, the outline of events after 167 is derived largely from the epitomes of Livy, already mentioned, and such brief histories as those of Eutropius and Orosius, which themselves are based largely upon Livy's work. Thus even for the years after 167 such record as has come down to us is still strongly influenced by Polybius and Livy, even though the actual text of each is lost.

III. NON-HISTORICAL LITERATURE

The sources considered so far have been largely the historical literary works which constitute the principal basis for the political and military history to which the greater part of this volume is devoted. However, the volume also contains substantial sections dealing with the social, economic and cultural history of Rome and Italy,[8] and even for political and military history not all the sources are literary and not all the literary sources are historical. Naturally historical and narrative works contribute much information regarding social, economic and cultural matters, just as non-historical works of all types and of all periods contain numerous anecdotes and incidental details relating to the political and military affairs of this period; but the contemporary non-historical

[8] Aspects of social and economic history in the Hellenistic world are discussed in *CAH*² VII.i.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Roman literature does require some separate mention, even though it receives extended treatment in Chapter 12.

In the later third and second centuries B.C. Rome experienced a literary awakening and a cultural transformation of very considerable magnitude. This resulted in a substantial output of Roman literary compositions, the bulk of which are now lost except in so far as there are quotations and comments in writings from the late Republic onwards. This included many historical works, beginning with the histories in Greek written by Fabius Pictor and Cincius Alimentus, and proceeding a generation later to Cato's *Origines* which initiated a vigorous and fast-expanding historical tradition in Latin; but there was also a great output of verse and drama, most notably from the versatile genius of Quintus Ennius, and the first steps in non-historical prose literature, including published speeches and various handbooks. All this historical writing, all the verse, much of the drama, and nearly all the other prose writings are known to us only in fragments or at second-hand;[9] of complete works we have only twenty-one comedies by Plautus, six comedies by Terence, and a handbook concerned with agricultural matters by Cato. Yet the total volume of what survives, whether complete, in fragments, or by way of comment, though only a small fraction of what once existed, is quite considerable and constitutes an acceptable basis for studying the literary and intellectual aspects of Roman cultural history in the period.

How far these sources contribute to our knowledge of social and economic history is more debatable. On the one hand the fragments offer little in their substance and frequently lack adequate context (many survive as quotations only because they illustrate interesting points of vocabulary or grammar). On the other hand Cato's agricultural handbook illuminates many aspects of the organization and practice of agriculture, and also of economic and social attitudes, though it must always be kept in mind that it is a work with limited purposes and markedly particularist tendencies which leaves quite untouched many more aspects of agriculture as well as of social and economic life.[10] The value of the comedies in this respect, however, is the subject of perpetual controversy. They are all known to be adaptations of Greek originals; how much 'Romanization' has there been, then, in the portrayal of details of everyday affairs, of life-styles, of economic transactions and resources, and, above all, of social relationships? Some modification there certainly was, if only in consequence of the use of the Latin vocabulary with its own connotations, but whether the resulting picture is reliable remains highly debatable. Indeed it may be asked how far it is realistic to expect even a moderately faithful reflection of contemporary Roman life in

[9] Peter, *HRRel.* 1^2: (B 27), and *ORF*^{4}: (B 16) for fragments of historical works and speeches respectively. [10] White 1970 *passim*: (H 120); Astin 1978, chapters 9 and 11: (H 68).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

comedy of the type presented by Plautus and Terence. The fact is that the greater part of the literary material for Roman social and economic history of the period is found in the historical works discussed in the first two sections of this chapter, or in anecdotes and incidental items in the main body of Latin literature from the Ciceronian age onwards; and this is supplemented by the non-literary evidence.

IV. NON-LITERARY EVIDENCE

The main categories of non-literary evidence available to the historian of the ancient world are documents written on papyrus, coins, inscriptions, and the enormous range of material remains, from great buildings to tiny domestic articles, which are recorded and studied by archaeologists. Papyrus documents, which survive almost exclusively in Egypt, are of relatively little importance for this volume and may be passed over here.[11] Similarly, not a great deal need be said here concerning the material evidence supplied by archaeology – though for very different reasons. By its nature it is found everywhere, exists in vast quantities, and varies enormously in kind, physical magnitude and state of preservation. It can illuminate numerous facets of history: economic conditions, means of production and cultivation, trade, social organization, urbanization, prosperity (or otherwise) reflected in the scale and type of public buildings, military methods as reflected in equipment and constructions, and even the working of political institutions as reflected in their physical setting. However, this type of evidence is not always as easy to interpret and apply as might be expected at first sight. Frequently there are problems of dating, of a sequence of building, of identification of context, of establishing the relationship between items from the one site or from adjacent or similar sites; accurate record-keeping is not easy and has not always been as assiduous or sustained as might be wished; and usually such evidence cannot supply its own historical setting but yields its full evidential value only when it can be related to contexts supplied from literary sources.

Coins, too, are found almost everywhere.[12] They were issued by all the major states of the Mediterranean world and by many of the minor ones; and they can yield a variety of information which is of interest to the historian, though to determine it with sufficient reliability often requires a great deal of specialized and complex study. They can play an important role in resolving problems of chronology. In many instances, a careful

[11] For discussion of papyrus as evidence in the Hellenistic period see *CAH*² VII.i.16–18 and 118–19.

[12] Coinage of the Roman Republic: Crawford, 1974: (B 88). Hellenistic coinage is poorly served in consolidated publications but there are numerous specialized studies of particular aspects: see the Bibliography, esp. section B(c).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

examination of die-marks, mint-marks and stylistic features has enabled numismatists to determine the correct sequence of issues, and when these results are combined with the evidence of associated finds, whether of other coins in hoards or of other datable articles, at least approximate dates and sometimes quite precise dates can usually be determined. A minority of Hellenistic coins actually have a particular year indicated on them, by reference to a local era. Coins whose actual or approximate dates have been determined can then be used to fix *termini* for the dates of other objects found with or over them; or sometimes they yield even more direct information, such as the date of the death of a ruler or the length of his reign. The designs used on coins are often useful testimony to special concerns or ideals, whether political, religious or general ethos, of the issuing states, and in the case of an autocratic ruler the choice of symbols is often a guide to aspects of his policy or to the 'image' of himself that he wishes to promote among his subjects. All these aspects of coinage are particularly relevant to many events discussed in Chapters 10 and 11 below. The volume of a particular coinage, provenance, variations in the magnitude of issues, and changes in the production or even the structure of a coinage can all be reflections of important economic or political developments. Thus the radical restructuring of Roman coinage in the late third century is in great measure a response to the pressures and demands created by the Second Punic War. Nevertheless, numismatic evidence has to be used with considerable caution and is fraught with uncertainties and controversies. Interpretations which relate the results to a historical context often have substantial subjective and conjectural elements, and frequently the historical evidence is illuminating the numismatic at least as much as *vice versa*.

Lastly there are inscriptions, writing which was displayed on wood, stone or metal, though naturally most of those which survive are on stone or metal.[13] Metal, in the form of bronze sheets, was more often used in Italy than in the east, especially for the publication of formal state or city documents; which is one reason why comparatively few such documents survive in the west, whereas they are common in the Greek-speaking world. However, there was almost certainly a more fundamental difference in practice in this period, for we have only quite a small number of inscriptions of any kind from Rome and Italy until the late Republic, and it is under the Principate that they really proliferate. The contrast clearly represents something more than an incidental difference

[13] *CIL* I collects Latin inscriptions of the Republican period; *ILLRP* is the most important selection of these. New publications are listed in *L'Année épigraphique*. For Greek inscriptions *IG* and *IG*² include Europe only. *OGIS* is a basic collection of eastern inscriptions, but many Hellenistic documents are most accessible in collections for particular localities: see Bibliography, esp. section B(b).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

in survival rate (often related to the extent and nature of re-use in more recent times) or in intensity of exploration, though these are certainly relevant to some of the differences in numbers of inscriptions we have from various towns and areas in the Hellenistic lands.

The numerous inscriptions surviving from the Hellenistic areas, though only a small part of what once existed, throw much light on both private and public affairs. There are many types. Some were erected by individuals – epitaphs, dedications, thank-offerings; others by public authorities, which usually means city authorities (even in the kingdoms) – dedications, public notices and regulations, decrees and resolutions (including those honouring distinguished persons), treaties, and in some cases even communications and instructions received from rulers. This last group, which began with letters from kings,[14] came in time to include also letters and edicts from Roman magistrates and decrees of the Roman Senate, with the paradoxical result that most of the surviving examples of documents of this kind from the period of the Republic are Greek translations.[15] These contribute substantially to the understanding of Roman attitudes and policies in the east, and also of Roman institutional procedures. The range of topics illustrated or illuminated by other inscriptions is extremely wide: technical points of chronology, city organization, royal interference, taxation, trade, prices, social ideals and values, relationships between cities, political allegiances, and policies of kings and dynasts – all from contemporary documentation undistorted by literary adaptation or by transmission at the hands of a succession of copyists.

Like every other class of evidence, inscriptions have their limitations and often require the application of special expertise. Many are not closely dated; lettering is often worn and difficult to read; and most are damaged with resulting loss of part of the text, sometimes a substantial part, not infrequently leaving many or most of the surviving lines of writing incomplete. Such problems are eased by the expert's familiarity with the language, conventions and style used in inscriptions, and with the stereotyped phraseology that constantly recurs and enables many gaps to be filled by 'restoration'; but the damage remains considerable, and in any case by far the greater part of the inscriptional documentation that once existed has been lost totally. Furthermore, almost all inscriptions, especially public inscriptions, are in a sense isolated documents. We hardly ever have other documents to fill out the particular chain of action or the detailed circumstances to which they belong, and if literary sources supply a context at all it is nearly always a broad context, lacking specific detail to which to relate the particular document and by which its

[14] Collected and studied by Welles 1934: (B 74). [15] Sherk 1969: (B 73).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

full significance might be identified. This is why it was said earlier in this chapter that the shafts of light cast by inscriptions are usually narrow but often intense. In that intensity, however, lies their particular value. They afford glimpses of detail which are scarcely ever provided by the literary sources and which often afford a closer insight into organization and into prevailing attitudes and motivation. Inscriptions figure extensively in several chapters of this volume and it will quickly be seen that their contribution is both important and distinctive.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 2

THE CARTHAGINIANS IN SPAIN[1]

H. H. SCULLARD

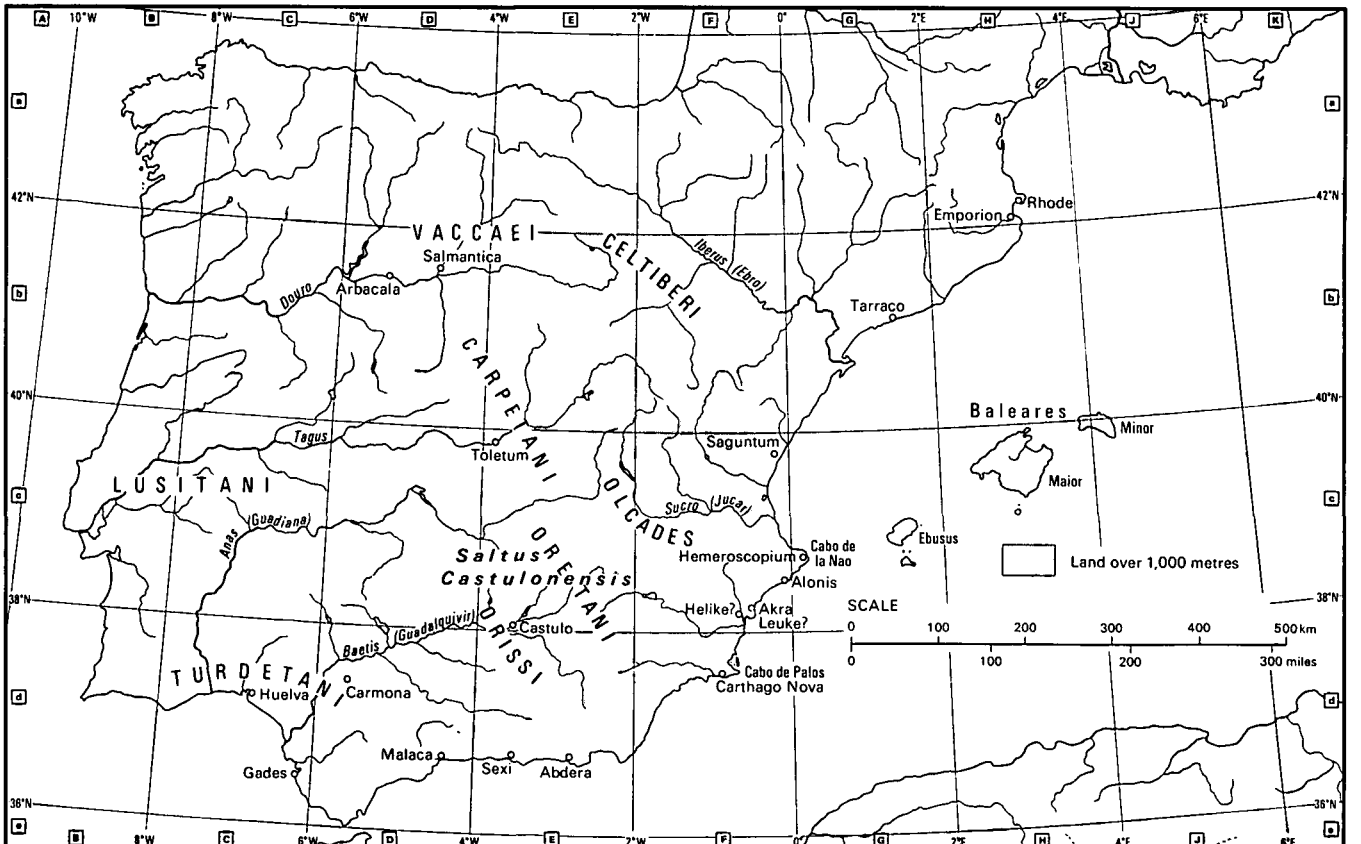
I. PUNIC SPAIN BEFORE THE BARCIDS

The story of the expanding and often conflicting interests of Phoenicians, Carthaginians, Greeks and Etruscans in the western Mediterranean has been told in earlier volumes. With the decline of Tyre the string of trading posts, which the Phoenicians founded from Gades on the Atlantic shore of Spain round to Malaca, Sexi and Abdera along the south-west Mediterranean coast, gradually passed into Carthaginian hands. The process was apparently peaceful, but to us is quite obscure in detail. The Phoenician decline afforded greater freedom to the Spanish kingdom of Tartessus in the middle and lower Baetis valley. This rich realm which flourished in the seventh and sixth centuries B.C. derived its wealth from its great mineral resources and its control of the tin trade-route to Brittany and Cornwall. It traded with Phoenicians and Carthaginians, and especially with the Greeks. The Phocaeans in particular had good relations with the Tartessian ruler Arganthonius, and founded a colony at Maenake, but the shadow of Carthage over the west gradually grew longer.

After the failure of Pentathlus of Cnidus to drive the Phoenicians completely out of western Sicily, Carthage gradually took over from the

[1] The literary sources for early Punic expansion in Spain are extremely meagre. This is due in large measure to the success of Carthage in excluding the Greeks from the southern parts of the peninsula, which therefore remained largely unknown to their writers (only a tiny chink in the curtain is provided by the Greek navigator Pytheas, whose *Periplus* is reflected in Avienus' *Ora Maritima*). The archaeological material is also sparse and difficult to interpret: is it the result of sporadic trade, or settlement, or domination? For the conquest by the Barcids (237–218 B.C.) we have Polybius' brief accounts which are pro-Barcid (II.1.5–9, 13, 36, III.8–15, 17, 20–1, 29–30, 33–5, 39), together with some further details, mainly based on the later annalistic tradition, in Diodorus, Appian, Dio Cassius, Zonaras, Livy, Valerius Maximus, Frontinus, Nepos, Justin, Orosius, Plutarch, Polyaenus and Strabo. Polybius drew on the Greek writers who recorded the Hannibalic War; though he contemptuously dismissed Chaereas and Sosylus as gossip-mongers, he probably relied largely on Silenus, who like Sosylus had accompanied Hannibal on his campaigns. On the causes of the Hannibalic War Polybius quoted and criticized Fabius Pictor whose view reflected the position of the anti-Barcid faction at Carthage. Both Silenus and Fabius were probably used by Coelius Antipater, on whom Livy and the annalistic tradition in part depended. The literary sources are collected in Schulten 1935, III: (B 33).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 1. Carthaginian Spain.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Phoenicians and became the champion of the Semitic settlements against the Greeks. Their Punic leader, Malchus, checked the Greeks in Sicily and then went to Sardinia, where Phoenician settlements existed at Caralis, Nora, Sulcis, and Tharros, while a strong hillfort was built *c.* 600 B.C. on Monte Serai a few miles inland from Sulcis. Malchus suffered a serious defeat at the hands of the native population; there is also evidence that the fort at Monte Serai was damaged. However, it was soon rebuilt and the Carthaginians established their control over the Phoenician settlements. But their penetration of the island was slow (though they succeeded in preventing any Greek colonization), and even by the early fourth century their grip was much weaker in the east than in the south and west. Sardinia was valuable as a source of minerals, agricultural products and manpower, and also as a staging-post on the way to Spain. An even nearer foothold was provided by the Balearic Islands: the Carthaginians sent a settlement in 654 to Ebusus (Ibiza), where they seem not to have been preceded by the Phoenicians.

A turning-point in Carthaginian relations with the Greeks was the battle of Alalia (*c.* 535), where with their Etruscan allies they smashed Phocaean sea-power: one result was that the Phocaeans together with other Greeks were barred from Tartessus and southern Spain, though they retained their influence along the coast of Catalonia and southern France. All this time Carthage was also extending her control in North Africa itself, until before the end of the fifth century it stretched from Cyrenaica to the Atlantic, although the stages of this advance unfortunately cannot be traced in detail. However, the terms of her first treaty with Rome in 509 demonstrate that before the end of the sixth century[2] she was able to close the Straits of Gibraltar to all foreign shipping and had established a commercial monopoly in the western Mediterranean.

In southern Spain the Carthaginians entered into the inheritance of Tartessus and the Phoenicians. They had apparently destroyed the centre of the Tartessians by the end of the sixth century, but how far they and the Phoenicians before them had penetrated into the Guadalquivir valley is uncertain. Finds on the coast at Toscanos and Almuñecar, with Phoenician settlements of the latter part of the eighth century and fresh settlers arriving early in the following century, reveal the importance of this area to Phoenicians and Carthaginians. From here their influence spread inland to the Guadalquivir valley, as finds (such as alabaster jars, splendid carved ivories, and Phoenician pottery) at Seville, Carmona and Osuna indicate, but it is uncertain how far this reflected an actual movement of population or merely penetration by traders; many of the burials in which these goods were found are native Spanish, but some

[2] For the date see *CAH*[2] VII.ii, ch. 8.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

possibly are Phoenician.[3] Nor can we judge the extent of assimilation between native and intruder or the degree of the later Carthaginian political control, if any, in the Baetis valley. The Atlantic coast of Andalusia also received Phoenician goods and settlers. Whether Tartessus lay in the area of Gades (with which the ancient writers identified it) or further north at Huelva, there appears to have been no Phoenician settlement at Gades before the eighth century: its great days belong to its development by the Carthaginians in their exploitation of the Baetis valley and the Atlantic trade-routes. Two incidents have been related to the downfall of Tartessus.[4] Vitruvius (x.13), in discussing the invention of the battering-ram, records how it was used by the Carthaginians in capturing a fort near Gades: here perhaps Gades has been confused with Tartessus. Secondly, the difficult trade-route over the mountains from Maenake to Tartessus, mentioned by the Massiliote *Periplus* (Avienus, *Ora Maritima* 87), looks like an attempt to secure the continuance of trade when the Carthaginians had closed the easier sea-route through the straits. However, whatever resistance the Carthaginians encountered, they succeeded in destroying both Tartessus and Maenake so thoroughly that their names disappeared from history, to be succeeded by Gades and Malaca.

The development and exploitation of Carthaginian control in southern Spain for the next two centuries or so remain very obscure. Their tightening grip is indicated by their second treaty with Rome: whereas in the earlier agreement of 509 the Romans were forbidden to sail along the African coast west of the Fair Promontory, in the second they agreed not to plunder, trade or colonize beyond the Fair Promontory in Africa and Mastia (Cartagena) in Spain. Thus the Carthaginians claimed control of the southern coast of Spain as far north as Cabo de Palos; north of the Cape, however, Massilia in the fifth or fourth century was able to found two new colonies, Alonis and Akra Leuke (Alicante). Gades became the centre of Punic control in Spain and probably enjoyed some special privileges, such as Utica had in Africa. The Blastulo-Phoenician towns of Malaca, Sexi and Abdera (so-called after the neighbouring native Iberian tribe) also had some degree of freedom. The Iberian tribes of Andalusia probably enjoyed much the same conditions as they had under the 'rule' of Tartessus. What the Carthaginians wanted from them was their manpower: in all the great battles fought between the Carthaginians and the Greeks in Sicily in the fifth and fourth centuries Iberian mercenaries played a major part. So too they exploited the mineral wealth of Andalusia: gold, copper, iron and especially silver – later one mine alone at Baebelo provided Hannibal with 300 lb of silver a day. Natural products

[3] Cf. Whittaker 1974, 60ff.: (C 65).

[4] See Schulten 1922, 44–5: (B 53); *CAH*[1] VII, 775; Schulten and Bosch Gimpera 1922, 87: (B 34), on lines 178–82 of the *Ora Maritima* of Avienus.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

included corn, oil, wine, esparto grass and salt-fish. Their stranglehold on the straits allowed them to seek the tin of Brittany and the gold and ivory of West Africa, but occasionally they appear to have allowed controlled access beyond the Pillars of Heracles: at any rate the famous voyage of Pytheas (in the 320s B.C.) which started from Gades is not likely to have been launched without their permission. But in general for some two centuries Pindar's words (*Nem.* IV.69) were true: 'we may not go beyond Gadeira toward the darkness'. Thus the Greeks knew and recorded little about Punic Spain and so our ignorance also is great.

The Carthaginians maintained their command of the sea (until challenged by Rome), but they appear for a time to have lost their grip on southern Spain. If the fate of an empire can depend on a single preposition they will have lost all their influence, since Polybius (II.1.6) records that in 237 Hamilcar Barca 'set about recovering (*ἀνεκτᾶτο*) the Carthaginian possessions in Iberia'. The date and extent of this diminution of power cannot be determined. Perhaps Andalusia successfully asserted her independence during the First Punic War, but Gades seems to have remained in Punic hands, since when Hamilcar sailed there we hear of no resistance. The loss of the Spanish mines in particular was a severe blow and is reflected in the debased quality of the silver coins that Carthage issued during her first war with Rome. But it may be that often too strong a contrast is drawn, and that in the earlier centuries southern Spain should not be regarded as part of a Carthaginian empire, still less as an *epikrateia* in the sense of a province, but rather as a sphere of influence or a protectorate, while the word 'empire' is first really applicable only to the military conquest by the Barcids.

II. HAMILCAR AND HASDRUBAL

When the First Punic War ended Hamilcar Barca remained undefeated in Sicily and was then given full powers by the Carthaginian government to negotiate a peace settlement with Rome. During the subsequent war against the rebellious mercenaries in Africa he won the confidence of the army and overshadowed his political rival, Hanno the Great, although the latter had a share in the final success. According to the annalistic tradition they then conducted a joint campaign against the Numidians, but Hamilcar's political intrigues led to a threat of impeachment which he averted by leading his army to Spain without the authority of Carthage. This alleged charge against Hamilcar, which is not recorded by Polybius, should be rejected as part of the anti-Barcid tradition.[5] The

[5] See Appian, *Hisp.* 4–5. 13–18, *Hann.* 2.3–4; Diod. Sic. XXV.8; Nepos, *Ham.* 2.5. This account of Hamilcar's activities is regarded by De Sanctis 1907–64, III.i. 338 n. 16: (A 14), as a reduplication of a temporary overshadowing of Hamilcar immediately after the end of the First Punic War. Cf. Walbank 1957–69, I.151: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

development of Hamilcar's political rivalry with Hanno cannot be traced in detail, but he had the support of Hasdrubal, a popular leader and his own son-in-law, and as the Barca family seems to have been 'new men', some personal and political clashes were probable. Hanno and his supporters may well have wished to limit Carthaginian expansion to Africa, but the idea that Hamilcar went to Spain against the wishes of the Carthaginian government must be rejected. The loss of Sicily and Sardinia had weakened the economic life of the city; fresh sources of minerals and manpower must be sought, and where better than in Spain where they abounded? Such a move would not be likely to antagonize Rome since Spain was far from her sphere of interest. No doubt Hamilcar's personality was the driving force that secured the adoption of this policy, but it was certainly not carried against the wishes of a majority of his fellow-citizens, and any opposition that existed would soon be weakened when money and booty began to pour in from the peninsula.

Equally suspect is the tradition that Hamilcar deliberately planned to build up Punic power in Spain as the first step towards a war of revenge against Rome. True, this view is advanced by Polybius (III.9.6–10.7), who finds the three *αἰτίαι* of the Hannibalic War in the wrath of Hamilcar, the Roman seizure of Sardinia, and the success of the Carthaginians in Spain.[6] The belief that Hamilcar decided to use Spain as a base of operations against Rome (rather than merely as a means of compensating for recent Carthaginian losses) gains some support in the story that before setting out for Spain Hamilcar, after sacrificing to Zeus (Baal), asked his nine-year-old son Hannibal whether he wanted to go on this expedition with him, and when the boy eagerly agreed he bade him take an oath at the altar that he would never be the friend of Rome (*μηδέποτε Ῥωμαίοις εὐνοήσειν*). The story was later told by Hannibal himself to Antiochus III of Syria, and (by whatever channels it ultimately reached Polybius) there is no good ground to reject it. Rather, its negative form should be noted: 'not to be well disposed to' is very

[6] According to Fabius Pictor (Polyb. III.8), the causes of the Hannibalic War were the attack on Saguntum by Hannibal and the ambition of Hasdrubal (Hamilcar's son-in-law) which led him to govern Spain independently of the Carthaginian government, as did Hannibal later; thus Fabius blames not Hamilcar but his successor Hasdrubal (for his love of power) and Hannibal (for his attack on Saguntum). This anti-Barcid Fabian view may derive from the attempted self-justification of those Carthaginians who, after the war had been lost, tried to blame Hannibal and Hasdrubal for having caused it (and it would gain favour when in 195 the anti-Barcid party were plotting to exile Hannibal). Polybius rejects Fabius' view (including his suggestion of Hannibal's independence of Carthage) and pushes the causes of the war further back to the time of Hamilcar. He also (III.6.1ff.) records that 'some authors who have dealt with Hannibal's activities' (probably the second-century senatorial historians at Rome) alleged that the causes of the war were Hannibal's attack on Saguntum and his crossing the Ebro; but Polybius regarded these episodes as merely the beginnings (*ἀρχαί*), not the causes (*αἰτίαι*) of the war.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

different from the oath of eternal enmity which the later tradition records (e.g. ἄσπειστος ἐχθρός or *hostis*).[7] Whatever Polybius may have thought, an attempt to re-establish Punic influence in the western Mediterranean was not necessarily the same as planning a war of revenge against Rome, a view for which Hamilcar's subsequent conduct in Spain supplies little evidence.

To whatever extent Punic power in southern Spain had been lost, the Carthaginians decided to regain, consolidate and extend it. Gades was still in their hands and thither Hamilcar Barca sailed in 237, taking young Hannibal and his son-in-law Hasdrubal with him. In the course of the next nine years (until 229) he proceeded to conquer or reconquer southern and south-eastern Spain, but Polybius gives little detail of his campaigns: 'he reduced many Iberian tribes by war or diplomacy to obedience to Carthage [not, be it noted, to himself] and died in a manner worthy of his great achievements' (II.1.6–8). Diodorus (XXV.10.1–4) adds more: Hamilcar defeated the Iberians, Tartessians and some Celts and incorporated 3,000 survivors into his own army; he then routed an army of 50,000 men, tortured the captured commander but released 10,000 prisoners. He founded a large city which he called Akra Leuke from its situation. While besieging Helike he sent most of his army and his elephants to winter in Akra Leuke, but was tricked by a false offer of friendship by the king of the Orissi who had come to help the besieged. He was routed, but in his flight he saved the lives of his sons, Hannibal and Hasdrubal: he diverted the pursuit by plunging on horseback into a large river where he perished. Akra Leuke is usually located at modern Alicante, and Helike at modern Elche (ancient Ilici). This identification has, however, been questioned on the ground that Hamilcar would hardly have founded Akra Leuke at Alicante which is only some 12 km north-east of Elche while the latter was still unconquered, nor would he have leap-frogged past Cartagena which was a much stronger position than Alicante (although it should be noted that we do not know whether he was seeking the best possible harbour or a reasonably good site as far north as possible). Further, the Orissi lived in the area of Castulo on the upper Baetis. Thus, it has been argued, Akra Leuke should be placed in this mining area in the interior. If this view is accepted, it would mean that Hamilcar had not advanced further north along the coast than the old Punic 'frontier' at Cartagena, which had been mentioned in the second treaty with Rome in 348 (Polyb. III.24.4). The question must

[7] Appian, *Hisp.* 9.34; Livy XXI.1.4. Errington 1970, 26ff.: (c 15), in rejecting 'the wrath of the Barcids' as a cause of the Hannibalic War, argues that this view was part of an oral tradition (it was not in Fabius or Silenus) which circulated in Rome about the time of Polybius. He is inclined to accept the basic fact of Hannibal's oath (unless the story was invented by Hannibal himself in order to persuade Antiochus of his genuine hostility to Rome), but agrees with those who believe that in any case it is evidence only for Hannibal's hatred of Rome and not for Hamilcar's intentions in Spain.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

remain open unless fairly secure sites can be established for Akra Leuke and Helike in the Castulo area.[8]

The Romans took little interest in these events in Spain until, according to one writer alone (Dio Cassius XII.fr.48; a damaged text), in 231 they sent ambassadors to investigate. Hamilcar received them courteously and neatly explained that he was fighting the Iberians to get money to pay off the remainder of his country's war-debt to Rome; the Romans were left somewhat nonplussed. This episode should not be dismissed on the ground that, because the Carthaginians had agreed in 241 to pay their indemnity in ten years, their obligations were completed in 231, since we do not know how the extra indemnity imposed in 237 after the cession of Sardinia was to be paid: ten annual instalments seem more probable than a lump sum. How the story reached Dio is uncertain: it was not in Polybius (and therefore presumably not in Fabius), but it could derive from Silenus via Coelius; indeed, since it involved a rebuff to Rome it is more likely to have been recorded by Silenus than by Fabius. But whether true or false, it should not be used to suggest any keen Roman interest in Spain at this date, since Dio expressly states the contrary: *μηδὲν μηδέπω τῶν Ἰβηρικῶν σφισι προσηκόντων*.[9] If true, however, it points to Massilian rather than any Roman concern. Massilia had long been a friend of Rome, at least from early in the fourth century; later this friendship was sealed in a formal alliance, probably between the First and Second Punic Wars, possibly earlier but certainly before 218. Now Massilia had commercial links with the Spanish tribes, especially through her trading colonies in Emporion, Alonis (near Benidorm), Rhode and Hemeroscopium (near Denia), the last of which, originally a Phocaean settlement, was some fifty miles north of Alicante; she would not welcome the prospect of Carthaginian expansion northwards. Rome's interest in Massilia was not commercial (indeed it was Rome's lack of overseas trading interests that made her so acceptable a friend to Massilia), but rather as a source of information about the Gauls whose threatening movements were giving Rome increasing anxiety from 237 onwards. Conflicts with the Ligurians and a thrust by the Boii against Ariminum (236), not to mention troubles in Sardinia and Corsica, forced Rome to consider the defences of her northern frontier. Massilia was in

[8] For the rejection of the identification of Akra Leuke with Alicante: Sumner 1967, 208ff.: (C 56), who tentatively suggests Urgao (*quae Alba cognominatur*: Plin. *HN* III.10) between Cordoba and Castulo, and for Ilici he suggests *I(n)lucia in Oretanis* (Livy XXXV.7.7). These seem possible, but what then was the ancient name of Alicante?

[9] It has been accepted by the majority of modern scholars, but rejected by Holleaux 1921, 123: (D 33), and recently by Errington 1970, 32ff.: (C 15), though not by Sumner 1967, 205ff.: (C 56). Badian 1958, 48: (A 3), and Hoffmann 1951, 69ff.: (C 25), are agnostic. Two differing views of Roman policy towards Spain are given by Errington, who believes that 'it was directed by nothing more potent than apathy' (p. 26), and Sumner, who thinks that it was 'entirely concerned with the curbing of Carthaginian expansion' though Roman interest in Spain was 'not strong or sustained' (p. 245).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

an excellent position to provide Rome with news of current movements and would be glad if Rome cleared the Tyrrhenian Sea of pirates. She may well therefore have drawn her friend's attention to the activities of their potential common enemy in southern Spain in 231, as she almost certainly did in 226. If so, Rome could scarcely refuse the token gesture of sending an embassy to Hamilcar. Spain may have lain far beyond the practical limits of Rome's political horizon and Carthage was weak, but some Roman senators at least may have thought it prudent to keep a weather-eye open, even though the stories that Carthage was trying to stir up trouble for Rome in Sardinia are almost certainly later annalistic inventions.[10]

Hamilcar had laid a solid base for a Carthaginian empire in Spain. His personal position, as a colonial governor, accepted by the home-government, was vice-regal. His increasing success is emphasized by the coinage which he minted at Gades. At first he could issue only debased billon coins and some bronze, but before long he had acquired sufficient wealth by mining and plunder to enable him to issue a coinage of fine silver, together with some gold and bronze; these mostly copied normal Carthaginian types, though the gold boldly displays a head of Greek Victory, while the execution of the bronze varies between very good and crude. It was reserved for his son Hannibal to place the father's portrait in the guise of Heracles-Melkart on the magnificent silver issued later at New Carthage.[11]

At some point the Iberian city of Saguntum made an alliance with Rome, doubtless not without some Massilian prompting or co-operation. Some of those scholars who accept the Roman embassy to Hamilcar in 231 also place this new concordat in this year.[12] The precise date is of less importance than whether it fell before or after the 'Ebro treaty' of 226, since this inter-relationship vitally affects the whole tradition regarding the causes of and responsibility for the Second Punic War. A *terminus ante quem* of 220 is implied by Polybius III.14.10; in another passage (III.30.1), he is unfortunately vague and merely places the alliance 'several years before Hannibal's time' (πλείοσιν ἔτεσιν ἤδη

[10] Zon. VII.18; Eutropius II.2.2; Orosius IV.12.2 (*Sardinia insula rebellavit, auctoribus Poenis*). This tradition is rejected by Meyer 1924, II.385–6 and 387 n. 2: (C 37). Nor should the closing and speedy re-opening of the temple of Janus (traditionally in 235) be connected with a renewed Roman fear of Punic intrigues, as is argued by Norden 1915, 53ff.: (B 24). He probably rightly applies Ennius' lines '*postquam Discordia taetra Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit*' to this event, but it does not follow that Ennius saw a Carthaginian threat arising as early as 235. In any case the Janus incident, through a confusion between T. Manlius Torquatus (*cos.* 235) and A. Manlius (*cos.* 241), may belong rather to 241 and apply to the end of the First Punic War and the revolt of Falerii. See further: Meyer 1924, II.389: (C 37); Fraenkel 1945, 12ff.: (H 179); Timpanaro 1948, 5ff.: (B 37); Latte 1960, 132 n. 3: (H 205).

[11] See Robinson 1956, 34ff.: (B 130) and n. 37 below.

[12] E.g. Taubler 1921, 44: (C 58); Schnabel 1920, 111: (C 52); Otto 1932, 498: (C 40); Oertel 1932, 221ff.: (C 39); Gelzer 1933, 156: (H 45).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

πρότερον τῶν κατ' Ἀννίβαν καιρῶν), which could mean either before Hannibal became commander in 221, or before he had dealings with Saguntum, or before the Hannibalic War. But the exact meaning of this phrase is of little importance, since Polybius is clearly saying 'some time before 221–219'. The crucial problem is whether πλείοσιν ἔτεσι refers to a time before or after 226, the year of the Ebro treaty. Since Rome was involved with a Gallic invasion in 225/4 and is unlikely to have concerned herself with Spanish affairs then, the Saguntine alliance probably fell in or before 226 or else in 223/2. In favour of a date after 226 is Polybius' remark (II.13.3) that the Romans took an interest in Spain only after the treaty.[13] On the other hand Polybius as we shall see, refers to later Roman intervention in Saguntum as a short time (μικροῖς χρόνοις) before 220/19. In view of the contrast between μικροῖς and πλείοσι it seems difficult to refer the latter to a period as recent as 223/2 for the Saguntine alliance, though some scholars accept this:[14] a date earlier than 226 may seem preferable.

However, not only the date but also the nature of this agreement with Saguntum is controversial. For long it was regarded as a full formal treaty, a *foedus*, but this makes it difficult to understand Rome's later delay in going to Saguntum's aid during its protracted siege by Hannibal in 219: could Rome have neglected her formal legal obligations for so long? All that Polybius actually says (III.30.1) is that the Saguntines had placed themselves in the *pistis* (=*fides*) of the Romans, as proof of which he advances the fact that at the time of an internal dispute they sought the arbitration of Rome and not of Carthage. A *deditio in fidem* imposed no legal obligations on Rome and left her free to decide how to react to any future requests for help. Thus earlier during the Mercenary War Utica, in rebellion against Carthage, had asked for Rome's help, though in vain. When Saguntum appealed, Rome may well have thought it was wise to have a foothold in Spain which committed her to nothing beyond her own wishes, and if the initiative came from Saguntum, it is easier to explain Rome's otherwise somewhat strange commitment. Indeed it has

[13] Heichelheim 1954, 211ff.: (C 24), argued for a later date on the supposition that the Saguntine coinage was influenced by the Roman victoriate and by Massiliote types which were later than 226. But this argument is weakened now that the issue of victoriates has been shown to start only *c.* 211 rather than soon after 229: see Crawford 1974, 7ff., 22ff., 28ff.: (B 88). Thus the Saguntine silver may also date only from the period of the Roman recovery of the city in 212. However, the assumption of the priority of the victoriate may be wrong and it may even be of Spanish origin and based on the early Saguntine silver: cf. Hill 1931, 120 (B 96); Crawford considers (p. 33) that one early victoriate (his no. 96) was issued by Cn. or P. Scipio in Spain before 211. Further, the remarkable Saguntine coin (Hill, pl. 21, no. 12), bearing a head of Heracles, is obviously influenced by the Barcid silver; it would seem therefore to belong to the period of Punic occupation (219–212), and it is significant that its weight corresponds to that of the victoriate standard (3.41 g; cf. Hill, p. 121). Jenkins, however, would date it in the early to mid second century (*SNG Copenhagen: Spain and Gaul* (1979), nos. 251–5), but why should the Saguntines have revived a Barcid type then?

[14] E.g. Reid 1913: (C 45); Badian 1958, 48ff., 92–3: (A 3).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

even been argued that the Saguntines came into Roman *fides* in some less formal way than by a strict *deditio*. In any case, if there was no *foedus*, Rome incurred moral, but no legal, obligations. Provided that the word σύμμαχοι, which Polybius applies to the Saguntines, does not necessarily presuppose a *foedus*, then a *deditio* is likely.[15]

Hamilcar was succeeded in the governorship (στρατηγία) of Spain by his son-in-law and admiral, Hasdrubal, who was first chosen by the troops and afterwards received confirmation of his appointment from the people of Carthage (Diod. Sic. XXV.12). Fabius Pictor (Polyb. III.8.2) believed that Hasdrubal's love of power was one of the causes of the Hannibalic War and records that after he had acquired great δυναστεία in Spain he crossed to Carthage and tried to overthrow the constitution and establish a monarchy, but the leading politicians united to force his return to Spain, where he then governed without any regard to the Senate at Carthage. This attempted *coup* will fall soon after Hasdrubal's appointment to Spain in 226 if δυναστεία means his command (*imperium*) as it probably does, or else later in his governorship if the word means 'a great empire'. But the story is doubtful and could have arisen from the fact that on one occasion after 237 Hasdrubal had already been sent back to Carthage to crush a Numidian uprising.[16] However, if Hasdrubal's monarchic attempt be questioned, the story may reflect something of the political and constitutional tensions that had been emerging during the Mercenary War when the election to a supreme military command had already been left to the army. In the famous chapter (VI.51) in which Polybius compares the constitutions of Rome and Carthage, he observes that just before the outbreak of the Hannibalic War, the Carthaginian constitution was weakening because the function of deliberation was shifting from the Council to the people.[17] The nature of these political reforms and popular movements escapes us, but they may reflect the power of the Barcid faction. The anti-Barcid tradition has clearly exaggerated the ambitions of this group in depicting their leaders in Spain as completely independent rulers, and it may be in this hostile context that Hasdrubal's alleged *coup* should be placed.

On assuming his command in Spain Hasdrubal first avenged

[15] No *foedus*: Reid 1913, 179ff.: (C 45); Badian 1958, 49ff., 293: (A 3); Errington 1970, 41ff.: (C 15). *Deditio*: Dorey 1959, 2–3, 6–7: (C 13). No formal *deditio*: Astin 1967, 589ff.: (C 2). Polybius (1.40.1) does apply σύμμαχοι to the people of Panormus, though it was a *civitas libera* (Badian 1958, 293: (A 3)), but in a general military rather than a legal context, while he applies the word to Saguntum (III.15.8, 21.5) in a context of legal obligation. Polybius of course may not have fully understood the position. But *non liquet*.

[16] Diod. Sic. XXV.10.3. So De Sanctis 1907–64, III.i. 409 n. 55: (A 14). But Taubler 1921, 71: (C 58), accepts both episodes and thinks the account told by Polybius (Fabius) represents an attempt by Hasdrubal to seize the στρατηγία of Africa which Hamilcar had held during the Mercenary War.

[17] Polyb. VI.51.6. See Poechl 1936, 61ff.: (H 19); cf. Brink and Walbank 1954, 117–18: (B 2), and Walbank 1957–79, I.734: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Hamilcar's death by a punitive expedition against the Orissi which took him to the upper Guadiana. The extension of his control enabled him ultimately, it is said (Diod. Sic. XXV.12), to increase his forces to 60,000 infantry, 8,000 cavalry and 200 elephants, but he also strengthened his position by diplomacy. He married an Iberian princess, established good personal relations with many of the chiefs, and moved his headquarters from Akra Leuke to Mastia, where he founded Carthago Nova (Cartagena) on a peninsula which commanded a fine harbour; here his communications with Africa were easy and there were rich silver mines close by. In the new city on a hill (Monte Molinete), commanding the entrance to a lagoon, he built himself a fine palace and his power was certainly vice-regal. It is possible that, like a Hellenistic monarch, he even issued silver coins with a diademed portrait of himself and on the reverse a Punic warship. If so, he was the first of the Punic commanders in Spain to make so bold a proclamation, but the coins may well have been issued later by Hannibal's brother, Mago, and thus it would be safer not to use them as evidence for Hasdrubal's regal pretensions.[18] However, he certainly consolidated and extended the Carthaginian hold over Spain, before he was killed in 221 by a Celt who had a personal grudge (or else by an Iberian slave who was avenging his own master).[19] He had probably not reached as far north as the Ebro, but this river became the central point of negotiations which he carried out with the Romans at their request.

Late in 226 the Romans 'sent envoys to Hasdrubal and made a treaty (*συνθήκας*) in which no mention was made of the rest of Spain, but the Carthaginians engaged not to cross the Ebro in arms (*ἐπὶ πολέμῳ*)'. Such is Polybius' meagre statement (III.13.7) about an episode which has provoked much discussion both in antiquity and among modern scholars. It will be best to consider Polybius' view first, unencumbered by the allegations of later writers, since their accounts are often confused by propaganda and misunderstanding arising from recriminations about the dispute over Saguntum and the causes of the Hannibalic War.[20]

[18] This rare issue is attributed by Robinson 1956, 37–8: (B 130), to Hasdrubal and a mint at New Carthage, but the distribution of the finds (two from Seville and one each from Malaga, Granada and Ibiza, with none from the three large hoards of Barcid coins discovered near Cartagena) suggests the likelihood of a mint at Gades and the attribution to Mago, who later campaigned in this area (at Ilipa and the Balearic Islands). True, Hasdrubal had been trierarch to Hamilcar, but perhaps he would not wish to express his earlier subordinate position. Mago too was involved in naval operations.

[19] Celt: Polyb. II.36.1. Iberian: Diod. Sic. XXV.12 and Livy XXI.2.6, etc.

[20] It is not possible here to refer to all the minor distortions and variations given in the 'apologetic' Roman annalistic tradition. Only the main differences from the better tradition will be mentioned. The historical fact of the treaty is accepted here despite the doubts expressed by Cuff 1973, 163ff.: (C 10), who is inclined to dismiss it as a fabrication of Roman propaganda, whose purpose will have depended on its date, ranging from 220 to provide a formal ground for hostilities or a deterrent to aggression, to second-century Catonian propaganda.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

First, the nature of the contract. It was clearly negotiated between Hasdrubal and a senatorial commission, but was it accepted by the Carthaginian and Roman states? In later arguments the Carthaginians refused to discuss it, denying either its existence or their ratification of it (Polyb. III.21.1); the Romans in reply brushed aside the question of ratification but bluntly underlined the fact that Hasdrubal had made the treaty (ὁμολογίας) with full authority (αὐτοτελῶς: III.29.3). If the Carthaginians had granted Hasdrubal such authority, they may have done so for convenience and in good faith, but it was in fact a useful device by which they could later repudiate any such agreement (a trick which the Romans themselves often used later in Spain when the Senate repudiated agreements made by Roman generals, such as Hostilius Mancinus, with Spanish tribes). The instrument may from the Carthaginian side have been a 'covenanted' form of oath (*berit*), a unilateral pledge, given with or without conditions. The form of such an understanding is revealed in the contract between Hannibal and Philip V in 215, and differs from the earlier treaties between Rome and Carthage which were bilateral agreements confirmed by the oaths of both parties. E. J. Bickerman, who made this suggestion,[21] recalls how Laban set up a pillar to delimit his and Jacob's boundaries; neither should pass over the mark 'for harm' and Jacob swore by the Pachad of his father Isaac (Genesis 31.53). If this view is accepted, Hasdrubal's agreement did not bind the Carthaginian government, but the Romans may well not have understood this practice. Since they themselves later insisted on regarding it as a valid treaty, it must presumably have been ratified in Rome, though the procedure can only be surmised. If it contained no corresponding commitment on the part of Rome, there was nothing for the Roman people to swear to, and it may have been transmitted to Rome in the form of a statement by Hasdrubal concerning the negotiations and his undertaking. The Roman commissioners presumably reported to the Senate in writing or in person. Since the Senate regarded it as a binding treaty, they may have ordered a copy (in bronze?) of Hasdrubal's letter to be lodged in the Roman Record Office for keeping with the copies of the earlier treaties with Carthage. Thus some reliable information was presumably available to Polybius when he investigated all the treaties between the two states, and his factual statement of its content must be accepted even if his interpretation may be questioned.[22]

Polybius' bare statement of the content, however, affords room for much speculation. Has he given the complete text or only the part which he considered relevant to his argument? Was there some *quid pro quo*, either formal or informal, such as a reciprocal clause which limited

[21] Bickerman 1952, 1ff. and esp. 17ff.: (C 5).

[22] Cf. Errington 1970, 34ff.: (C 15), and for the lodging of treaties Scullard, *CAH*² VII.ii.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Roman activity south of the river (as recorded by Livy XXI.2 and Appian, *Hisp.* 7.27, though in *Hann.* 2.6 and *Lib.* 6.23 Appian follows Polybius in giving only Hasdrubal's obligation)?[23] Even if the undertaking was given unilaterally by Hasdrubal, was it granted only conditionally? If there was no formal reference to Spain south of the river in the agreement, may not the Romans have unofficially assured Hasdrubal by a gentleman's agreement that they had no interest south of the river and would not interfere there? And when the Carthaginians agreed not to cross the Ebro in arms, was the ban purely military, with the implication that they could cross for peaceful purposes into an area where Massilia had active commercial interests? Such questions make it difficult to see why both parties agreed to this rather strange arrangement. If Hasdrubal had no actively hostile intentions against Rome and if his conquests were still well to the south of the river, he presumably felt that a recognition by Rome of a Carthaginian empire which might reach to the Ebro was a satisfactory settlement, particularly if in fact he had no intention of trying to incorporate the area between the Ebro and the Pyrenees.

Polybius' explanation of Rome's attitude seems to combine truth and error. He says (II.13.3–6) that the Romans suddenly woke up to Hasdrubal's increasing power, but were at the moment unwilling to challenge this because of the threat of a Gallic invasion of Italy; they therefore decided to conciliate him while they dealt with the menace to their northern frontier. The falsity of this explanation is the implication that Hasdrubal was becoming a threat to Rome: this is part of the propaganda story of 'the wrath of the Barcids', and there is no evidence that he was plotting with the Gauls. On the other hand the Romans were facing a crisis which culminated in the Gallic invasion of Italy and its repulse at Telamon in 225. At such a time the Romans might be thought not to want to bother about Hasdrubal unless they had any reason to regard him as an urgent threat. But there was another interested party, namely Massilia, who, if the Roman embassy of 231 is accepted, had already jogged Rome's elbow about events in Spain. In 226 the position was more urgent for both Massilia and Rome. Massilia had more to fear in Spain, where Hasdrubal was consolidating a powerful empire on the foundations laid by Hamilcar, and Rome, faced by a more serious menace from the Gauls, could not afford to offend Massilia. Thus, although no

[23] Heichelheim 1954, 217ff. (C 24), accepts the clause in App. *Hisp.* 7.27 that bound the Romans not to attack the tribes south of the river (*μήτε Ῥωμαίους τοῖς πέραν τοῦδε τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλεμον ἐκφέρειν*) because he detects a Semitism in this phrase which derived, he believes, from the original Punic text. Badian 1980, 164: (C 3), accepts Polybius' denial that any concessions made by the Romans were connected with Spain: rather they might concern trading concessions or remission of the indemnity.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

ancient source specifically says so, it was almost certainly Massilian pressure on Rome that led her to send the embassy in 226.

The choice of, and agreement upon, the Ebro as a limit for Hasdrubal has also caused surprise. Why was a river so far north chosen, when the Massiliotes obviously would want to keep him as far south as possible and to maintain control over as many of their coastal colonies as they could? Some scholars have been so puzzled by this point that they have supposed that the Hiberus of the treaty was not the Ebro but another river of the same name further south, but the attempt to substitute the Jucar (of which the usual ancient name was Sucro) can be considered to have failed, while the hunt for a Hiberus among the streams around Cabo de la Nao is very speculative.[24] It must be supposed that the Ebro was agreed as the result of some hard bargaining and a compromise. If the Romans really did not consider Hasdrubal a potential menace to themselves, they might have been content to agree to the Pyrenees as a line of demarcation, though in the interest of general security they would no doubt like to keep him at arm's length. But on behalf of their Massiliote friends they had to press for a line as far south as possible. If Hasdrubal insisted on the Ebro, they had at least won security for Massilia's most northerly colonies at Emporion (Ampurias) and Rhode (Rosas). An unknown factor is how far northwards Hamilcar's power did in fact stretch. It is generally assumed to have been confined to the south of say Cabo de la Nao; if so, Hasdrubal won a considerable concession by receiving implicit agreement to his expansion to the Ebro. On the other hand he may well have already been probing north of Alicante in sufficient strength to suggest a growing interest in this wider area, which included Saguntum. This city cannot have been mentioned in the treaty in the light of Polybius' explicit statement that southern Spain was not referred to. Naturally if Rome had not at this time accepted the friendship of Saguntum, no specific reference would be relevant, whereas if the friendship had been formed before the Ebro treaty, Saguntum's position must have been passed over in tactful silence in the agreement itself whatever may have been said unofficially in the preceding discussion. The status of the city became a burning issue only when it was threatened by Hannibal: it was then soon enveloped by a confusing cloud of propaganda which has distorted the later tradition by asserting either that it *was* included in the Ebro treaty or else that the city lay north of the river, beyond the limit set in the treaty.

[24] Jucar: Carcopino 1953: (C 7) and 1961, 18ff.: (A 11). Rejected by Walbank 1957–79, I. 171: (B 38) and *id. JRS* 51 (1961) 228–9; Cassola 1962, 250: (H 35), and Sumner 1967, 222ff.: (C 56). Sumner, however, though rejecting Carcopino, has sought a Hiberus in the vicinity of Cabo de la Nao (1967, 228ff.).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

III. HANNIBAL AND SAGUNTUM

On the death of Hasdrubal in 221 the army in Spain enthusiastically conferred the command on Hannibal, now aged twenty-five, and this appointment was quickly confirmed by the Carthaginian government by a unanimous vote (*μιᾷ γνώμῃ*): Polybius thus emphasizes (III.13.4), against the view of Fabius Pictor, the support that Hannibal received in Carthage. But Hannibal, who had enjoyed Hasdrubal's confidence in Spain, reverted to the more warlike policy of his father, although he followed Hasdrubal's example of marrying a Spaniard, a princess from Castulo. There is no good reason to suppose that Hannibal was at this moment determined on war with Rome: he was following Hamilcar's policy of empire-building in Spain itself. He at once launched an attack on the Olcades who lived around the upper Guadiana (Anas) and captured their chief city, Althaea.[25] After wintering in New Carthage he turned in 220 against the highland tribes of the central plateau and advanced northwards over the Sierra Morena on a line later taken by the Roman road via Emerita (Merida) to Salmantica (Salamanca). He defeated the Vaccaei, captured Salamanca and reached the Douro, where he successfully besieged Arbacala (modern Toro).[26] Plutarch tells how after the surrender of Salamanca on the terms that all the free population should leave, wearing only one garment apiece, the women managed to smuggle out some arms and then pass them to their menfolk, who succeeded in fighting their way to freedom. However, though they were ultimately rounded up, Hannibal, impressed by the courage of the women, restored the town to the inhabitants. From this northerly point he then turned south, taking a more easterly route than on his approach, through the territory of the Carpetani and neighbouring tribes who faced him in battle at the Tagus near Toledo. Soon after he had crossed the river he found the enemy were close behind him, so he doubled back northwards and faced his opponents as they tried to get across. His cavalry caught some of the Spaniards in the river itself, while his forty

[25] So Polyb. III.13.5; Livy (XXI.5.4) names the town Cartala. Both historians derive their accounts of Hannibal's Spanish campaigns from a common source, probably Silenus who accompanied Hannibal, though Livy used an intermediary, probably Coelius Antipater. In opposition to the usual location of Althaea, Gómez 1951, 12ff.: (C 19), places it at Aldaya some 22 km north of Valencia and 25 km from the coast.

[26] Polybius (III.14.1) gives *Ἑλμαντική* and *Ἀρβουκάλη*; Livy (XXI.5.6) gives Hermandica and Arbocala. Plutarch (*Mor.* 248E = Polyaenus VII.48) gives a fuller account of the capture of *Σαλματική*, which he derived perhaps from Hannibal's other companion chronicler, Sosylus, since the form of the name differs from that in Polybius (= Silenus?). Clearly Salamanca is meant. Gómez 1951, 35ff.: (C 19), however, removes Hannibal's campaigns from central Spain and believes that he was conquering the area behind Saguntum. He places Elmantica and Arbacala near Chelva, which lies some 60 km west of Valencia, and the battle of the Tagus (= the Valencian Tajo) a little further east.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

elephants patrolled the bank and trampled to death the others as they endeavoured to struggle out. He then re-crossed the river himself and routed the whole surviving force, whether or not they numbered the 100,000 attributed to them.[27] Central Spain was thus conquered and although the loyalty of the Vaccaei and Carpetani was guaranteed mainly by the hostages that Hannibal held, and though the Celtiberians of the upper Tagus and Douro and the Lusitanians were still unvanquished, nevertheless Hannibal and his predecessors had won a vast empire from which they could draw immense supplies of manpower and mineral wealth.

Hannibal's next move was not to plan an attack upon Italy, but to expand his empire up to the Ebro, as the Romans had allowed Hasdrubal to contemplate. But there was one overriding difficulty: Saguntum, where a clash of Punic and Roman interests had flared up. It was an Iberian city of the Arsetani, as the Iberian character of its coinage shows, though the Romans might believe that its name indicated that it was a colony of Greek Zacynthos. However, it shared one weakness of Greek cities: it suffered from *stasis* in a clash of policy between pro-Roman and pro-Punic factions. An episode led to the need for external arbitration and, though the Carthaginians were close at hand, the pro-Roman party naturally turned to their Roman allies. A settlement followed in which 'some of the leading men' (that is, leaders of the pro-Punic faction) were put to death. Polybius gives no details of the cause of this episode beyond attributing to Hannibal, in a subsequent report which he sent to Carthage, the complaint that the Saguntines (i.e. of course the pro-Roman faction), relying on their Roman alliance, were wronging some of the peoples subject to Carthage (Polyb. III.15.8). For more detail we have to rely on later authors. Appian (*Hisp.* 10.36–38) names the wronged tribe as the (otherwise unknown) Torboletae (the Turdetani, given by Livy XXI.6.1, are too far from Saguntum; possibly the Edetani are meant). He alleges that the incident was provoked by Hannibal, who persuaded the Torboletae to complain to him that they were being attacked by the Saguntines; when the latter insisted that Rome rather than Hannibal himself should be the arbitrator, he used their rebuff as an excuse to attack the city. Whatever be thought of Hannibal's part in provoking the episode, the factor which led the Saguntines to ask for Roman arbitration was clearly a quarrel with a neighbouring tribe which, if not settled quickly, might, so they feared, have serious consequences.

Polybius dates this episode 'a short time before' (*μικροῖς ἔμπροσθεν*

[27] Polyb. III.14.5–8. Livy's account (XXI.5.8–16), though probably deriving from the same source as Polybius, is confused and has misunderstood the movements of the armies. See Walbank 1957–79, I.318: (B 38). The attempt by Meyer 1924, II.403 n. 1: (C 37) to reconcile the two versions is hardly conclusive.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

χρόνοις) the events of the winter of 220/19 which he is describing (III.15.7). It should therefore be placed not earlier than 221 and it should not be regarded as the occasion of Rome's first alliance with Saguntum. This original agreement had been made, as we have seen, several years (πλείοσι ἔτεσι) before Hannibal's time, as Polybius states when he reverts to Saguntine affairs in a later chapter (30.1). In this latter passage Polybius is referring back to the arbitration episode of 15.7 when he records that the Saguntines in a state of *stasis* (στασιάσαντες) turned for arbitration to the Romans rather than to the Carthaginians, although the latter were 'quite near' (ἐγγὺς ὄντων). The proximity of the Carthaginians again suggests that the incident was recent (e.g. 221 or 220). To sum up, Polybius seems to believe that many years before 220/19 (whether earlier or later than the Ebro treaty of 226 he unfortunately does not specify) Saguntum had made an alliance with Rome, and relying on this agreement had appealed to Roman arbitration in *c.* 221/20 at a time of internal *stasis*, and as a result some leading Saguntines were put to death.

The subsequent course of events is difficult to determine amid much misunderstanding and misrepresentations by the ancient sources. Polybius records that in the past the Saguntines had sent frequent messages to Rome (συνεχῶς): as allies, they duly kept Rome informed of any developments in Spain. But the Romans had paid little attention until they acted as arbitrators in the Saguntine *stasis*; in 220 a message arrived which induced them to send an embassy to investigate and to meet Hannibal when he returned to his winter quarters at New Carthage after his very successful campaign. If the arbitration can be placed as late as 220, it could have been handled by these ambassadors on their way to New Carthage,[28] but it perhaps falls better into 221. At any rate the Romans were at last stirred to confront Hannibal in person: according to Polybius (III.15.5) they requested him to keep his hands off Saguntum (Ζακανθαίων ἀπεχέσθαι), which was protected by their *fides* (πίστις), and not to infringe Hasdrubal's treaty by crossing the Ebro. Since the main issue was Hannibal's attitude to Saguntum which lay 100 miles south of the river, it would have been needlessly offensive of the Roman ambassadors to have brought the Ebro into the discussion, and Polybius is probably wrong in saying that they did. His error, if such it be, could have arisen from a false transference to the negotiations in 220 of a similar request made at Carthage in 218 (see below); it is less likely that he was confused by the later annalistic tradition which, in an attempt to brand Hannibal as a treaty-breaker, falsely linked his attack on Saguntum with his crossing of the Ebro by the barefaced placing of the city to the north

[28] Cf. Sumner 1967, 232ff.: (C 56). Livy, Appian and Zonaras place the Roman embassy in 219 after Hannibal had started to besiege Saguntum, but Polybius' date of the autumn–winter of 220/19 before the siege should be preferred.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

of the river (though some scholars do believe that in a later passage, III.30.3, he may for the moment confusedly have implied that Saguntum *was* north of the river). But whatever the reason for Polybius' slip, it is better to eliminate any reference to the Ebro treaty in these earlier discussions, the more so since Polybius himself records no reference to this treaty in the reply of Hannibal, who confined himself to blaming the Romans for interfering in Saguntum which they had seized treacherously: *παρεσπονδημένους* probably implies a breach of faith rather than of a legal treaty, since it is difficult to establish that any formal treaty was in fact broken. However, although the Ebro treaty contained no reference to southern Spain, Hasdrubal may have been led to believe that the Romans had no intention of interfering there (see above pp. 29–30). On the other hand, Hannibal knew very well that Saguntum was an ally of Rome and that any threat to it would involve Rome's concern. He therefore reported to Carthage that the Saguntines trusting in their Roman alliance had attacked a tribe under Punic protection, and he sought instructions. He received unanimous support, apart from the opposition of Hanno (Livy XXI.10ff.), and was apparently given a free hand. Polybius adds (III.15.12) that the Roman envoys, who now believed that war was inevitable, also went to Carthage to make the same protest there, but the tradition of this visit is very confused and is open to question.[29]

Hannibal would no longer tolerate Roman interference in an area where they had apparently given his predecessor a free hand. Embittered by the bullying to which Carthage had been subjected at the time of the seizure of Sardinia, he determined not to see his country humiliated a second time. In the spring of 219 he therefore advanced against Saguntum as champion of the cause of his subjects, the wronged Torboletae. Relying on help from Rome, the Saguntines refused to surrender, but tragically for them no help came: although Rome's northern frontier had just been secured against Gallic threats, she was involved with the Illyrians. The Senate was unwilling to face war on two fronts, and decided to clear up the Adriatic, where Demetrius of Pharos was attacking Illyrian cities which were under Roman protection. Thus the two consuls of 219 were sent to Illyricum, not to Spain. Saguntum lay on a steep plateau about a mile from the coast (it is now some three miles distant, owing to coastal changes); it ran for some 1,000 yards from east

[29] Cic. *Phil.* V.27; Livy XXI.6.4ff., 9.3ff.; App. *Hisp.* II.40–43; Zon. VIII.21. Confusion may have arisen from a later Roman embassy to Carthage and also from a muddle between Carthago and Carthago Nova. See Sumner 1967, 238ff.: (C 56), who also suggests that Livy's unlikely account (XXI.19.6ff.) of how the final Roman embassy to Carthage in 218 returned to Italy by way of Spain and Gaul may be a false transference of the return of the ambassadors from New Carthage in 220/19 (on the assumption that they had not gone to Carthage itself). Livy's whole account of the Saguntine affair is chronologically muddled, since he places the Saguntine embassy to Rome in 218 instead of 220. He himself tried to straighten out the general chronological confusion in XXI.15.3ff.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

to west but was only some 120 yards wide. The weakest point in its almost impregnable walls was at the western end; there was a slightly more accessible approach just to the west of the citadel, and here Hannibal concentrated his attack (as did Marshal Suchet in 1811). The blockade continued for eight months without thought of surrender, though Hannibal was ready to offer relatively lenient terms. At one point Hannibal himself left to overawe the Oretani and Carpetani who, annoyed at his severe levying of troops, had seized his recruiting officers (Livy XXI.11.13). The siege continued relentlessly, however, and more than heroism and desperation were needed to resist the assault indefinitely: Saguntum fell in the late autumn of 219.

What happened when news of the fall of the city reached Rome is open to doubt. According to Polybius (III.20.1–6) there was no senatorial debate on the question of war (it had been agreed a year earlier, he adds, that Carthaginian violation of Saguntine territory would be regarded as a *casus belli*), and he dismisses as barber-shop gossip rather than history the statements of Chaereas, Sosylus and other historians who recorded such a debate. Rather, the Romans immediately (*παραχρῆμα*) appointed ambassadors and sent them in haste (*κατὰ σπουδήν*) to Carthage to deliver an ultimatum: either Hannibal and other Carthaginian leaders must be handed over or else war would be declared. But Polybius can hardly be accepted at his face-value. In the first place it is extremely unlikely that in 219 the Senate had agreed to regard an attack on Saguntine territory as a *casus belli*. If it had done so, its inactivity throughout the whole siege and the following winter until at the very earliest 15 March 218 (the first possible date for the despatch of the final embassy to Carthage) is difficult to explain. True, both consuls of 219 became involved in the Adriatic and it might not have been easy to switch some forces to the western Mediterranean (though the war was effectively over by late June when Pharos was captured). Since the consuls of 218 did not start for their provinces until late August, there is a very long gap between Roman words and Roman deeds. Behind Polybius' statement may lie the fact that many Roman senators, perhaps a majority, felt that an attack on Saguntum might or should lead to war, but a clearcut vote for war in such circumstances is not likely to have been taken in 219 even before Hannibal advanced against Saguntum. Further, the sudden burst of energy after months of allowing Saguntum to resist unaided, as reported by Polybius, looks suspiciously like an attempt at self-justification. If therefore the question of war had not been irrevocably decided by the Senate in 219, and since senatorial opinion can hardly have been completely unanimous, some debate is likely on reception of news of the city's fall, and in fact such a debate is recorded by Dio Cassius (fr.55.1–9; Zon. VIII.22). This tradition appeared not only in pro-Carthaginian

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

historians such as Sosylus but also (since Dio's source is pro-Roman) in the Roman annalistic accounts and could have reached him by way of a writer such as Coelius Antipater. Livy may well have omitted to record the debate either because he could not believe Rome could have hesitated when once Saguntum had fallen or out of respect for Polybius' criticism.

In the debate, according to Zonaras, L. Cornelius Lentulus, probably the consul of 237, urged an immediate declaration of war and the sending of one consul to Spain, the other to Africa, while Q. Fabius Maximus counselled a more cautious approach and the despatch of an embassy. Not only the debate, but even the names of the speakers may well be historical facts: it is unnecessary to suppose that Dio's source has invented a Cornelius and a Fabius as prototypes of P. Cornelius Scipio and Fabius Cunctator who later in the war urged an offensive and defensive strategy respectively. Internal political differences in Rome cannot be considered at length here, but the Cornelii may have been eager to start the war as soon as it appeared inevitable (the Cornelii Scipiones certainly pressed forward its vigorous prosecution later in Spain and Africa), while it has been suggested that their political allies, the Aemilii, stimulated by Massiliote pressure, had long urged the checking of Punic aggrandizement in Spain, both in 231 and 226 (and the Scipios, at any rate later, had personal links with the Massiliotes: *nostri clientes*, Cic. *Rep.* 1.43).[30] A more cautious policy was advocated by Fabius who, while perhaps agreeing with the general opinion that Hannibal's activities constituted a ground for war, nevertheless wished to attempt negotiations on the basis of disavowal of Hannibal by Carthage before war was finally declared.[31] The prospects of success for such a move might seem small, but some latent, if not open jealousy and opposition to Hannibal must have survived at Carthage, and an appeal to Hanno and the anti-Barcid faction might help to weaken the city's resolve at so critical a moment. At any rate Fabius may have thought so and personal contacts may have provided him with the means to learn something of current political feeling at Carthage, since he is said to have had a *paternum hospitium* with the father of Carthalo who later commanded the Punic garrison at Tarentum in 209 (Livy XXVII.16.5). Further, another Fabius, the historian Pictor, took the anti-Barcid view (which Polybius strenuously rejected) that Hasdrubal and Hannibal had been acting independently of the Carthaginian government (see n. 6 above). This or other possible debates probably involved discussion of the wider question of the ultimate objective of Roman policy: was this to be limited to crushing Hannibal and Punic power in Spain and then a negotiated peace, or was it to aim at the destruction of Carthage as a Great Power? At any rate Fabius' attempt at compromise was finally accepted to the extent

[30] See Kramer 1948: (C 30). [31] Fabius' policy: Rich 1976, 109ff.: (H 20).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

that war should be declared only if Carthage refused to disavow Hannibal. Five senatorial *legati* were sent to Carthage to convey the ultimatum which Polybius wrongly asserted was despatched immediately after news of the fall of Saguntum had reached Rome. If the Romans had acted more speedily the war might have been fought in Spain or Gaul rather than in Italy. The legation chosen was a weighty one: it was led probably by M. Fabius Buteo rather than by Q. Fabius Maximus;[32] in 218 Buteo, the oldest living *censorius*, and perhaps the *princeps senatus*, had greater authority than Fabius Maximus. He was accompanied by the two consuls of 219, M. Livius Salinator and L. Aemilius Paullus, together with C. Licinius (probably the consul of 236) and Q. Baebius Tamphilus, one of the commissioners sent to Hannibal in 220.

The interval between the reception of the news of the fall of Saguntum and the despatch of the embassy has been much debated: the longer the delay, the less credit to the Senate. The extremes of the time-gap are 15 March 218 (the two consuls of 219 could not serve as legates until their consulships had ended) and a date late in August when at last the consuls for 218 left for their provinces.[33] One suggestion is that news of Saguntum's fall did not reach Rome until mid-February and the ultimatum was sent soon after 15 March, thus reducing the Senate's delay to about a month, while on another view the Senate normally regarded itself as entitled to postpone wars until the new consuls entered office (*ad novos consules*).[34] On the other hand, a possible reason for placing the despatch of the embassy late in this period between mid-March and late August has been found in the puzzling insistence on the Ebro treaty by the Roman embassy when it met the authorities in Carthage: Polybius (III.21.1) says that the Carthaginians refused to discuss the treaty (on the grounds that either it did not exist or else had not been made with their approval) and therefore implies that the Romans wished to discuss it. But why? It was not relevant since it was not violated by Hannibal's attack on Saguntum (the two were only linked in later misrepresentations which placed the city north of the Ebro). It has therefore been suggested that the embassy did not leave Rome until news came (in June?) that Hannibal had in fact crossed the Ebro probably in late May or early June.[35] On this

[32] Fabius Buteo: Scullard 1973, 274: (H 54).

[33] Calculations are hampered by uncertainty about the state of the calendar. Thus the position would be complicated if 218 happened to be an intercalary year, which is quite uncertain, or if in 218 the Roman calendar was a few weeks ahead or behind the Julian. See Sumner 1966, 12: (C 55); Errington 1970, 54ff.: (C 15). Nor is it certain whether a *trinundinum* was obligatory between promulgating a *rogatio* for war and voting on it: cf. Sumner 1966, 20: (C 55), and Rich 1976, 29: (H 20).

[34] See respectively Astin 1967, 577ff.: (C 2), and Rich 1976, 20ff., 28ff., 107ff.: (H 20).

[35] See Hoffmann 1951, 77ff.: (C 25) (despite the objection that Polybius believed (III.37.1) that news of the discussion in Carthage reached Hannibal just before he left New Carthage). Scullard 1952, 212ff.: (C 54), suggested a modification of this view, namely that the Roman embassy may have left late in May when news came that Hannibal was on the war-path, having left New Carthage (late April or early May) with a large army, and was heading north towards the Ebro.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

supposition the silence of the Carthaginians becomes clear: they obviously would not wish to discuss a treaty which Hannibal had just broken.

Whatever the exact date of the delivery of the Roman ultimatum, the Carthaginians replied to the brusque alternative of disavowing Hannibal or accepting war by refusing all discussion of the Ebro treaty and concentrating on the treaty of 241 which they claimed covered only those who were allies of either Rome or Carthage at the time of the treaty. To prove this they read out the terms of the treaty several times (the actual list of allies probably formed an annexe to the treaty),[36] and the name Saguntum certainly did not appear. There was no question that Rome's 'alliance' with Saguntum was made after 241, but the Romans brushed the matter aside and said that now Saguntum had fallen their ultimatum must be accepted. Polybius has clouded the issue when he says (III.21.6) that a treaty had been broken by the capture of Saguntum. He then turns aside to examine all the earlier Romano–Punic treaties, and when he returns to discuss the Roman embassy of 218 he says (29.1) he will give not what the Roman ambassadors actually said at the time, but what was usually thought to have been the Roman case (as argued in 152–150 B.C.?). This was to harp on the validity of Hasdrubal's covenant and to assert that peoples who became allies after the treaty of 241 were covered by it since otherwise it would have specifically forbidden all future alliances or laid down that subsequent allies should not enjoy the benefits of the treaty. As to war-guilt, therefore, Polybius condemns the Carthaginians in regard to Saguntum, but he equally condemns the Romans for their previous unjust seizure of Sardinia. Amid so many confusing claims and arguments, at least the outcome of the embassy is clear: Fabius dramatically declared that he carried war and peace in the folds of his toga. When the presiding sufete told him to offer which the Romans wished and when Fabius said 'war', the majority (πλείους) of the Carthaginian council cried out 'we accept'.

Meanwhile Hannibal had wintered in New Carthage and had sent some of his Spanish troops on leave. He visited Gades to pay his vows to Heracles-Melkart and also had been issuing a large amount of silver coinage to pay his troops. The first series, from triple to quarter shekels, showed the laureate head of Heracles-Melkart with what are almost certainly the features both of Hamilcar (bearded) and Hannibal himself (beardless); on the reverse was an African elephant. These magnificent coins were followed by shekels and triple shekels with Hannibal's head, without laurel wreath and Heracles' club, and the ordinary Carthaginian type of horse and palm-tree on the reverse (this series may possibly have been issued by his brother Hasdrubal after Hannibal's departure). The

[36] See Taubler 1921, 63ff.: (C 58).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Barcas were displaying themselves as Hellenistic rulers, with even a suggestion of the divine.[37] In order to secure the loyalty of Spain and Africa, Hannibal interchanged some troops between these two countries and thereby separated the soldiers from their own people; Africa was thus apparently within his command. He instructed Hasdrubal to administer Spain in case he might be separated from him (*ἐὰν αὐτὸς χωριζῆταί που*); does this rather naive expression suggest that Hannibal was trying to keep his future movements as secret as possible? He had also been in touch with Gallic tribes, both in Cisalpine Gaul and in the Alps, and when he heard that they were willing to co-operate, he set forth from New Carthage in the spring of 218 (late April or early May) with a large force which, however, probably fell short of the 90,000 infantry, 12,000 cavalry and 37 elephants attributed to him. He crossed the Ebro when the spring flooding had subsided.[38] His avowed and immediate objective must have been north-eastern Spain between the Ebro and the Pyrenees. If his intention at this point was to reach Italy, as it may well have been, he will not have advertised the fact: the Romans must be kept guessing. In the event he took two and a half months to reduce much of northern Spain and he did not succeed against the coastal cities of Tarraco and Emporiae. It remains uncertain whether this long period was owing to unexpectedly tough resistance or to a deliberate delaying tactic to hoodwink the Romans and then to make a hurried dash forward at the last moment just before the winter closure of the mountain passes. In any case he must have masked his intention of attacking Italy as long as possible, and he could not of course have carried it out that year if his campaign in northern Spain had not ultimately been successful. By the end of July or early August he had reached the Pyrenees, and the road to Rome stretched out before him.

Hannibal left behind in Spain an immensely strong base. The wealth that he and his predecessors had acquired in the peninsula was spectacular; it was the reply of Carthage to the loss of Sicily and Sardinia. The resources of Numidia and Mauretania would have been easier to develop, as some Carthaginians such as Hanno seem to have argued, but this area lacked the mineral wealth that Spain could offer and in the Barca family

[37] See Robinson 1956, 39: (B 130). This view, that these and other heads with very individualized features (cf. nn. 18 above and 41 below) represent the Barcids, has been accepted by Richter 1965, 281: (B 192), Blázquez 1976, 39ff.: (B 81), and many others, but rejected by de Navascués 1961–2, 1ff.: (B 120), and Villaronga 1973: (B 141). It is difficult to believe that the great variation of feature and the presence or absence of symbols (e.g. diadem or club) can refer only to Heracles-Melkart *simpliciter*.

[38] In view of the necessary preparations Proctor 1971, 13ff.: (C 44), sets Hannibal's departure from New Carthage not earlier than mid-June, after assembling the army at the end of May. But the prolonged interchange of troops may not have been confined to the winter of 219/18: see De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.13 n. 21: (A 14).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Carthage found the instruments to conquer, administer and exploit the peninsula. The political opponents of the Barcids might accuse them of building a 'private empire' in Spain, but despite their semi-regal position they remained loyal citizens of their motherland, and if Hannibal's practice was not a novelty they often consulted a council (*συνέδριον*) which seems to have contained representatives of the Carthaginian government.[39] Spain, however, was sufficiently far away from Carthage to allow the Barcids to act with reasonable independence, and far enough away from Rome to prevent the Senate becoming unduly interested.

The Barcids seem to have lost no time in exploiting the mineral wealth of Spain to the full: at any rate Hamilcar's first debased billon coinage was soon replaced by silver and even gold. Though the gold mines of north-west Spain were far from his direct control (and indeed were not fully worked until the Augustan conquest), there was also gold in Andalusia: Strabo (III.2.8) enthuses over the great abundance of gold, silver, copper and iron in Turdetania, and his statement that gold was previously obtained from what in his day were copper mines is confirmed by modern analysis of the ancient slag heaps at Rio Tinto which contained 13 grains of gold per ton (indeed the modern mining company at Rio Tinto has obtained gold and silver ores, as well as its main production of copper).[40] The result of this exploitation is seen in the wealth accumulated in the capital of New Carthage when stormed by Scipio in 209 B.C.: he captured 276 golden plates, each weighing about a pound, 18,300 lb of silver in bullion and in coin, a large number of silver vases and quantities of copper and iron, besides a vast amount of munitions, armour and weapons (Livy XXVI.47). As we have seen, one mine (Baebelo) alone provided Hannibal with 300 lb of silver a day; this was in the area of New Carthage which in Polybius' time produced at least 25,000 drachmas per day.

This great wealth provided the sinews of war, both equipment and mercenaries. The growth of the Barcid armies in Spain cannot be traced in detail, but Hasdrubal is said to have had 50,000 infantry, 6,000 cavalry and 200 elephants (Diod. Sic. XXV.12), Hannibal in 219/18 interchanged some 14,000 infantry, 1,200 cavalry and 870 Balearic slingers from Spain with a roughly similar force from Africa: he is said to have started *en route* for the Pyrenees with 90,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry. He also left in Spain a fleet of 50 quinqueremes (though 18 lacked crews), 2 quadriremes and 5 triremes. The army figures, though seen by Polybius

[39] Polyb. III.20.8, 71.5, 85.6, VII.9.1, IX.24.5.

[40] See Rickard 1928, 129ff., esp. 132–3: (G 26); and for Roman workings see Richardson 1976, 139ff.: (C 24). Healey 1978, 26: (I 20), provides a diagram of the San Dionisio lode at Rio Tinto, showing a thin gold and silver lode above the copper. Strabo explains how the inhabitants of Turdetania also obtained gold from the dry auriferous sand.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

himself on the inscription left by Hannibal on the Lacinian Cape, may be slightly exaggerated, and the proportion of Spanish mercenaries cannot be estimated, but they indicate the general level of the Barcid achievement. But more than mere numbers was needed. Among the Spanish tribesmen the unit of loyalty was small; it could be strong (as witness the desperate resistance of Saguntum to Hannibal), but there was no independent Iberian nation and little national feelings so that the Carthaginians found it easy to recruit them as mercenaries. Further, it was a Spanish tradition (noted by Caesar and Plutarch) for bands of followers (*devoti*) to swear total allegiance to a leader, to serve as his bodyguard and never to survive him. Ennius (fr.503 v) seems to have emphasized the loyalty of a Spaniard who refused a Roman demand to abandon the Carthaginian cause. Thus with good pay and charismatic leadership the tribesmen might be welded into a fine and loyal fighting force, since they apparently had no difficulty in accepting a leader from overseas (thus after his capture of New Carthage and the battle of Baecula they readily hailed Scipio Africanus as king: Polyb. x.40). Carthage meant less to them than did their Barcid commanders, who in the later years of occupation placed their portraits – and that in a divine setting – on the coins which their troops received as pay. Hasdrubal Barca had a gold shield bearing his portrait, which was later captured by the Romans and dedicated in the Capitoline temple.[41]

For years the Barcid conquest of Spain had been accomplished by diplomacy and assimilation as well as by war: both Hasdrubal and Hannibal had married Spanish wives, while Hannibal had lived in the country for 19 years. He may not indeed have been averse to trying to increase his prestige by appealing to the superstitions of the natives. He it was who was probably responsible for the first issue of the coins depicting his father and himself in the guise of Heracles-Melkart, and the story that before he crossed the Ebro he dreamed that he received a promise of divine guidance may have been told to enhance his authority still further. The story was recorded by Silenus, who was with him at the time, and it may well have circulated among his troops in 218.[42] But

[41] Cf. n. 37 above. Gold shield: Plin. xxxiv.14. Livy (xxv.39.17) refers to such a shield of silver, weighing 137 lb. The coins with a laureate diademed head of Melkart, and an elephant on the reverse (Series 8 of Robinson 1956, 52–3: (B 130)) are recognized by Robinson as Barcid. A hoard found fairly recently in Sicily confirms that they certainly belong to the later years of Hasdrubal, but raises some (though not insuperable?) difficulties in the assumption that they portray the features of Hasdrubal Barca: cf. Scullard 1970, 252–3: (H 77).

[42] See Cic. *Div.* i.49; also Livy xxi.22.5–7; Val. Max. i.7. ext. 1; Sil. Ital. iii.163ff.; Dio Cassius xiii.56.9. Polybius (at iii.47.8, 48.9) may have been alluding indirectly to this as well as to similar stories of divine guidance for Hannibal. The view of Norden 1915, 116ff.: (B 24), that the council of the gods figured in Ennius is not very probable. The story told how Hannibal was summoned to a council of the gods, where Jupiter ordered him to invade Italy and provided a divine guide who warned Hannibal when on the march not to look back. Hannibal disobeyed and saw behind him a

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

whether or not supported by any popular belief in their divine mission, the Barcids doubtless lived like princes, if not as Hellenistic monarchs (in whose tradition Hamilcar and Hasdrubal had founded cities). The latter, in his palace on the citadel of New Carthage, in command of a great army and fleet, with his ships in one of the best harbours in the whole Mediterranean, in control of the local silver mines and holding hostages from many Spanish tribes, must have appeared an impressive figure to his contemporaries, while all the Barcids made a strong impact on later generations. Thus, for instance, Polybius rejected the anti-Barcid tradition of Fabius Pictor, praised the gallantry of Hamilcar, and on the whole judged Hannibal with impartiality, and even Cato, the bitter enemy of Carthage, said that no king was worthy of comparison with Hamilcar Barca.[43] But however spectacular the achievement of the Barcids, in the event the rich resources of the peninsula were denied to Hannibal fighting unaided in Italy, thanks to the brilliant initiative of members of another family, the Cornelii Scipiones, and to the strength of the Roman navy: the efforts of his brothers Hasdrubal and Mago to keep him supplied from Spain were too little and too late.

trail of destruction caused by an enormous beast: his guide told him this meant the desolation of Italy and he was to go on unworried (*ne laboraret*). However, Meyer 1924, II.368ff.: (C 37), thought that Hannibal's disobedience must have led to his destruction which therefore originally figured at the end of Silenus' account; in consequence the story was suppressed by later Roman writers (starting with Coelius). But we do not know that Silenus' history went down to 202 B.C. (the latest attested event is in 209), and it is unlikely that as a companion of Hannibal he would have told a story which implied that Hannibal was responsible for his own downfall. Meyer has been influenced by the tragic legend of Orpheus' disobedience which he cites, but in fact in its original form this story may have had a happy ending, namely the recovery of Eurydice, and Orpheus' backward look and its consequence may be only an addition by an Alexandrian poet: cf. Guthrie 1935, 31: (I 17), and Bowra 1952, 117ff.: (H 171). In any case, in Hannibal's dream we are in the realm of Hellenistic invention rather than of primitive taboo, of the gods of Olympus rather than of the underworld, and it is not impossible that a story that Hannibal's march had been commissioned by a council of the gods was circulated to encourage the troops, and then written up by Silenus in the more extravagant vein of Hellenistic invention which Polybius condemned.

[43] Polyb. IX.21–26, XL.19; Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 8.14.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 3

THE SECOND PUNIC WAR

JOHN BRISCOE

I. THE CAUSES OF THE CONFLICT[1]

In 241 Carthage had no alternative to accepting the Roman peace terms and surrendering possession of the whole of Sicily to Rome. Three years later the Senate took advantage of Carthage's difficulties in the Mercenary War to seize Sardinia.[2] Polybius rightly regarded the latter action as unjustified and the subsequent Carthaginian resentment as a major cause of the Second Punic War.[3] But even without that additional provocation many Carthaginians, and particularly Hamilcar Barca, the father of Hannibal, would not have been prepared to accept the outcome of the First Punic War as definitive. It was Hamilcar who laid the foundations for a new Carthaginian offensive by re-establishing Carthaginian power in Spain. In 229 Hamilcar died and was succeeded in Spain by his son-in-law Hasdrubal, with whom Rome concluded the Ebro treaty in 226, which made the river Ebro the northern limit of Carthaginian power in Spain and, implicitly at least, renounced Roman claims south of that limit. The treaty, however, contained the seeds of a new conflict, for its terms were flatly inconsistent with the Roman alliance with Saguntum, concluded several years before the Ebro treaty.[4] Saguntum lay south of the Ebro, and while Rome was to claim that the alliance overrode the Ebro treaty, the Carthaginians saw the Ebro treaty as giving them the freedom to proceed against Saguntum.[5]

Hannibal succeeded his brother-in-law in 221. In 220 the Saguntines, fearing an attack, asked Rome for help and the Senate, which had ignored several previous appeals from Saguntum, sent an embassy to Hannibal urging him to refrain both from attacking Saguntum and from crossing the Ebro in defiance of the treaty.[6] Hannibal countered by accusing

[1] The events leading to the outbreak of the Second Punic War have been dealt with at length in the previous chapter. What is presented here is a brief and necessarily dogmatic statement of the view which underlies this chapter. [2] See *CAH*² VII.ii, ch. 11 (e).

[3] Polyb. III.10.4, 15.10, 28.2, 30.4. [4] See pp. 25–7.

[5] Several writers, including Polybius himself on certain occasions (see especially III.30.3), twisted the facts by placing Saguntum north of the Ebro; see pp. 34–5.

[6] Polyb. III.15. For most of the events preceding the declaration of war references are given to Polybius alone. Livy XXI.4–15 is based on a totally confused chronology and is best left out of account.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Rome of interfering in internal Saguntine affairs. We need not doubt that Hannibal was looking for a reason to reopen the conflict with Rome and as soon as he was sure that the rest of the Carthaginian empire in Spain was secure,[7] he was happy to take the opportunity of attacking Saguntum. The Senate had concluded the Ebro treaty partly as a security against the possibility of the Carthaginians joining the Gauls in an alliance against Rome. It could now reassert the validity of the Saguntine alliance, and the Senate was confident that the conflict, when it came, would take place in Spain and that its timing could be controlled by Rome.[8]

The Roman embassy had gone on to Carthage to repeat the message it had delivered to Hannibal. In the spring of 219 Hannibal embarked on the siege of Saguntum; it fell eight months later.[9] Polybius vehemently denies that the Senate took time to decide its response and asserts that it immediately despatched an embassy to Carthage to declare war unless the Carthaginians agreed to surrender Hannibal and his leading officers.[10] In fact it seems very likely that a debate took place, with one side, led by L. Cornelius Lentulus (*cos.* 237) wanting an immediate declaration of war, the other, led by Q. Fabius Maximus, the future Cunctator, urging negotiations.[11] The result – effectively a victory for Lentulus, not a compromise – was that a conditional war-vote was passed and five ambassadors despatched to present the ultimatum.[12]

The Roman failure to help Saguntum earlier was criticized by Roman writers themselves, and to many it has seemed strange that complete inactivity during the siege should have been followed by a declaration of war once the town had fallen. In fact once Hannibal had begun to besiege Saguntum there was little that Rome could do. The consuls had already gone to Illyria[13] and it would have been difficult to raise a sufficient force and get it to Spain in time to be of any use. The Senate clearly did not envisage Hannibal moving outside Spain and in that case it was up to Rome to make the first move. There is nothing particularly surprising in the decision to go to war being postponed until the beginning of the following consular year: decisions to embark on wars seem regularly to have been taken at the beginning of a consular year.[14]

Hannibal had probably already resolved on taking the initiative by marching on Italy, whether or not Rome declared war.[15] He had sent

[7] Polyb. III.14.10. [8] Polyb. III.15.3.

[9] Polyb. III.17.1. For the chronology see Walbank 1957–79, I.327–8: (B 38). I am not convinced by the argument of Astin (1967, 583ff.: (C 2)) that the siege may have begun as late as May 219, with the news of the fall of Saguntum not reaching Rome until shortly before the Ides of March 218.

[10] Polyb. III.20.

[11] Dio fr. 55; Zon. VIII.20. The story is rejected by Harris 1979, 269–70: (A 21).

[12] Polyb. III.20.8; cf. Livy XXI.18.1–2. [13] See p. 93.

[14] See in particular Rich 1976, 38ff.: (H 20).

[15] I reject the view of Hoffmann 1951: (C 25) that the embassy to Carthage was sent only after Hannibal had crossed the Ebro.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

messengers to Gaul before he had heard of the Roman ultimatum to Carthage.[16] The Senate, however, thought that the initiative still lay in their hands. No further decisions were taken until the return of the embassy from Carthage. It was then decided that one of the consuls, P. Cornelius Scipio, should go to Spain, the other, Ti. Sempronius Longus, should proceed to Sicily and launch an invasion of Africa.[17] At this point the Senate may still not have realized that Hannibal's ambitions extended outside Spain. Once it was known that Hannibal was in fact marching on Italy, there was no advantage in trying to meet him in Spain, which may explain the fact that Scipio did not leave until July at the earliest – if, indeed, the delay did not arise merely from practical problems in raising his army, caused particularly by the diversion of the legions originally assigned to him to deal with a Gallic attack on the settlers of Placentia and Cremona.[18]

We can do no more than speculate on the plans that Hannibal had when he began his march. It is clear from subsequent events that he had no intention of destroying Rome as such. He did not march on Rome after his victories at Trasimene and Cannae in 217 and 216 respectively,[19] and doubtless realized that to capture the city would be a very different proposition from victory in the open field. We may note that the treaty between Hannibal and Philip V of Macedon (Polyb. VII.9) clearly envisaged Rome's continuing existence after a Carthaginian victory. He wanted, no doubt, to bring Rome to a position where he could conclude a settlement that would recover Sicily and Sardinia for Carthage and ensure that Rome would not again be able to hinder Carthaginian expansion in the western Mediterranean. What is not clear is whether Hannibal intended to do this by significantly weakening Rome's degree of domination over Italy. In the early battles he went out of his way to treat captured Roman citizens and allies in different ways,[20] and he may have realized that permanent limits could not be set on Roman expansion if she retained control over the whole of Italy. But it is unlikely that he had any very detailed knowledge of the political geography of Italy or any very precise idea of the system to be established when Rome had been defeated.

The Carthaginian reaction to Rome's ultimatum had shown that Carthage accepted full responsibility for Hannibal's actions. But Hannibal cannot have been certain of the degree of continuing support he would receive from the home government once he had arrived in

[16] Polyb. III.34; Walbank 1957–79, I.365: (B 38). Cf. Livy XXI.23.1.

[17] Polyb. III.40.2. Polybius' statement that these decisions were taken only after it was known that Hannibal had crossed the Ebro is to be rejected: see Sumner 1966, 14: (C 55).

[18] Rich 1976, 37: (H 20); on the Gallic attack see Polyb. III.40.6–14; Livy XXI.25–26.2; Walbank 1957–79, I.375–7: (B 38).

[19] Polyb. III.86.8; Livy XXII.51.1–5; cf. Lazenby 1978, 85–6: (C 31). [20] See n. 169.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Italy. The Barcids had powerful opponents in Carthage, and even if Hannibal felt confident that peace would not be concluded over his head, he must have realized that for military reinforcements he might have to rely on the support he could attract in Italy and whatever further troops his brother Hasdrubal could send from Spain.[21]

The narrative that follows treats the operations in the different theatres of war separately. It is hoped that the gain in clarity will compensate for the loss of a synoptic view of each year's events. The sources for the war, mainly Polybius and Livy, are full and detailed, though when we do not have Polybius as a control Livy's narrative must be treated with caution. References to other sources are given only when they add something to the information provided by Polybius and Livy.[22]

II. THE WAR IN ITALY

Hannibal left Carthago Nova, it seems, sometime in May, and reached the Rhône in September.[23] Scipio, with an army destined for Spain, arrived by sea at the mouth of the Rhône at the same time. Hannibal, however, succeeded in crossing the river well inland – probably at Beaucaire rather than further north[24] – and the only military contact was a cavalry skirmish of which the Romans got the better. Scipio now sent the major part of his forces to Spain under the command of his brother Gnaeus, while he himself returned to Italy.[25]

There has been enormous controversy about the route by which Hannibal crossed the Alps. The balance of probability is in favour of the view that Hannibal arrived in Italy in the area of Turin (in mid-October, about a month-and-a-half after crossing the Rhône), and if this is so the choice for Hannibal's pass lies between Mt Genèvre, Mt Cenis and, the solution preferred by the two most recent writers, the Col de Clapier.[26] Hannibal had incurred considerable losses on his journey from Spain, though, as so often with troop numbers, the precise extent of the casualties cannot be measured.[27]

The Gauls that Hannibal had encountered on his journey had demonstrated a mixture of friendship and hostility. Those of the Po valley, only

[21] See below, p. 56.

[22] The best detailed military narrative is that of De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii: (A 14). See also Lazenby 1978: (C 31).

[23] Proctor 1972, 13ff.: (C 44), has shown that to date the start of the march in April, with the arrival in Italy in September (thus Walbank 1957–79, I.365: (B 38)), does too much violence to Polybius III.54.1. But Proctor himself pushes that passage too far in insisting on applying it to the middle of November. For the dates here suggested see Rich 1976, 33: (H 20).

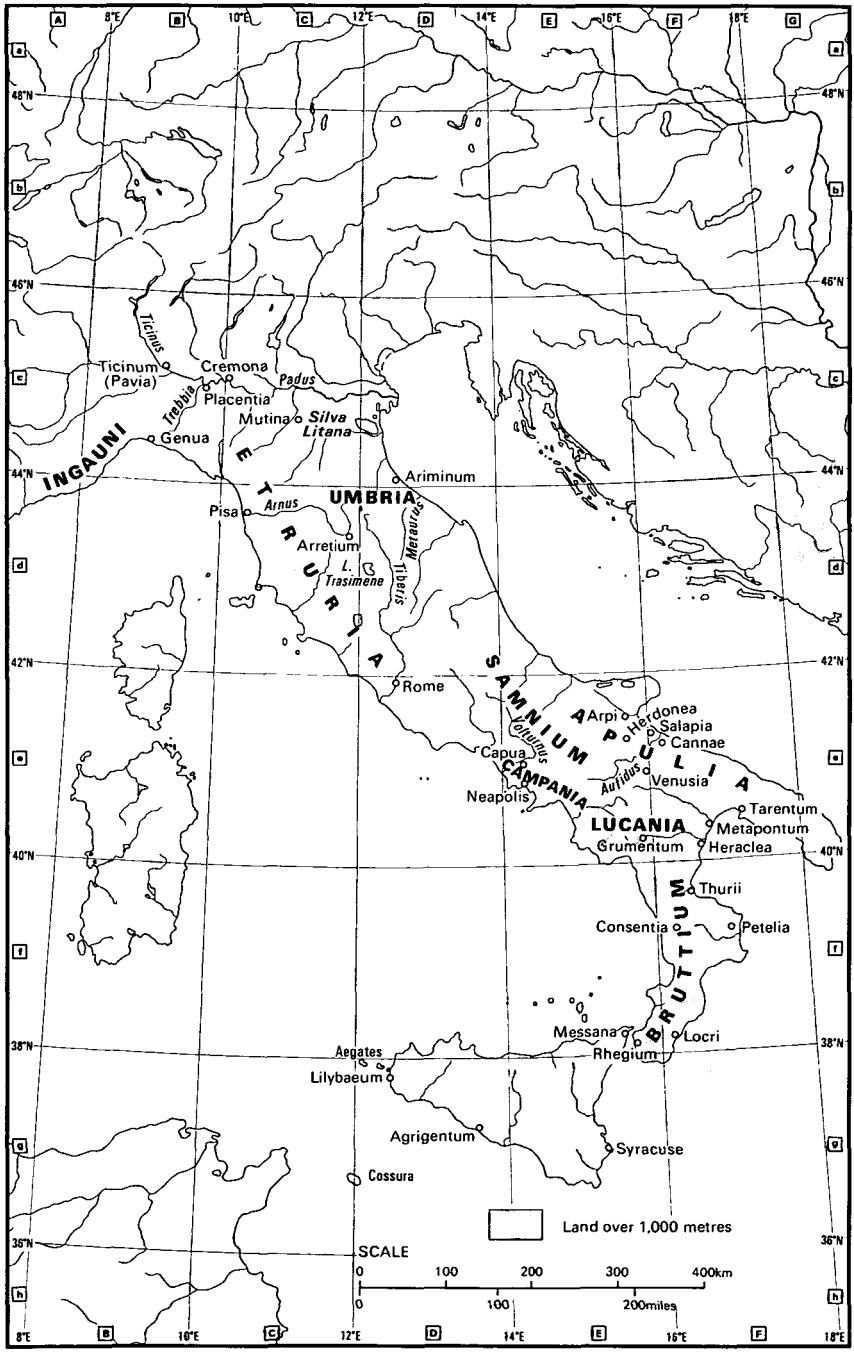
[24] Lazenby 1978, 35–6: (C 31); for other views cf. Walbank 1957–79, I.377–8: (B 38).

[25] Polyb. III.41–46, 49.1–4; Livy XXI.26.3–29, 32.1–5.

[26] Proctor 1972, 165ff.: (C 44); Lazenby 1978, 33ff.: (C 31); cf. Walbank 1957–79, I.382ff.: (B 38).

[27] For details see Walbank 1957–79, I.366: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 2. Italy and Sicily in the Second Punic War (for Campania see Map 3).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

recently subjugated by Rome, welcomed him as a liberator. The Boii and the Insubres had already revolted, attacked the Roman settlers at Placentia and Cremona and besieged them in Mutina.[28] The first clash with Roman forces took place at the River Ticinus near Pavia, a skirmish of cavalry and light-armed troops of which the Carthaginians got considerably the better and in which Scipio himself was wounded. The Romans retreated eastwards to Placentia where Scipio was joined by Sempronius Longus, who had been urgently recalled from Sicily. A little west of Placentia there occurred the first major battle of the war, at the River Trebbia (December 218–January 217). The result was a major victory for the Carthaginians and well over half the Roman army was destroyed.[29] Livy's story[30] of an attempt by Hannibal to cross the Appennines immediately after the battle of the Trebbia and of a drawn battle between Hannibal and Sempronius is to be rejected.

Sempronius returned to Rome to preside over the election of C. Flaminius and Cn. Servilius Geminus as consuls for 217. Flaminius took up position at Arretium (Arezzo) but Hannibal proceeded over the Appennines, along the River Arno and past Flaminius southwards towards the heart of Etruria. Flaminius pursued him but Hannibal concealed his army in the hills at the north-east corner of Lake Trasimene and, with the assistance of early morning fog (the date in the Roman calendar was 21 June, probably 8 May (Jul.)), the Roman army was caught in an ambush. It was, as the *praetor urbanus* announced at Rome, a great defeat. Flaminius was killed and some 15,000 of his army died with him. The battle was the last time until 207 that Roman and Carthaginian forces met in the northern part of the peninsula.[31]

Rome was faced by a major crisis. One consul was dead, the other at Ariminum (Rimini) cut off from the capital.[32] It is now that there begins the period of Roman strategy dominated by Q. Fabius Maximus, the period of attrition and of avoiding full-scale battles. Initially Fabius' conception was not unchallenged but from the defeat at Cannae in 216 until 210 it was on Fabian principles that the campaign in Italy was conducted. That is not to say that there were no formal battles in this period. It was only in the immediate aftermath of Trasimene and Cannae that the Fabian strategy was applied in its most extreme form. The policy was rather that pitched battles were to be avoided in circumstances chosen by Hannibal and favourable to him. It would not have precluded

[28] For the attack on the colonists see n. 18; for the welcome for Hannibal from the Gauls of northern Italy: Polyb. III.60.11; Livy XXI.39.5. Some, however, were unwilling to commit themselves completely to Hannibal (Polyb. III.69.11ff.; Livy XXI.52.3ff.), and later Hannibal was afraid of Gallic attacks on his life (Polyb. III.78.1–4; Livy XXII.1.3).

[29] Polyb. III.64–74; Livy XXI.46–48, 52–56. [30] XXI.58–59.9.

[31] Polyb. III.77–85; Livy XXII.2–6. For the date cf. Ovid, *Fast.* VI.763ff.; for the problems associated with the battle see Walbank 1957–79, I.415ff.: (B 38), Lazenby 1978, 62ff.: (C 31).

[32] Livy XXII.8.6, 31.9.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

a full-scale battle in circumstances chosen by the Romans and where Hannibal would have been at a disadvantage – but Hannibal was too good a general to allow that ever to happen. Fabius' natural caution made him extremely reluctant to commit himself, but M. Claudius Marcellus, though a supporter of the fundamental strategy, showed much more initiative in taking opportunities when they arose. In both 215 and 214 he was not afraid to engage Hannibal when the latter was attempting to capture Nola in Campania, and in the years following 210 he was clearly determined to force Hannibal into accepting a battle. But the basic view was that Hannibal could not be defeated decisively in open conflict. After Cannae the aim was to concentrate on winning back towns and areas that had defected, and by putting a vastly increased number of troops in the field to force Hannibal either to divide his own forces or to leave his allies without support. If Hannibal were unable to replenish his army from his allies in Italy, and as long as Rome continued her maritime domination and her armies in Spain could prevent reinforcements coming to Italy by land, Fabius could be confident that eventually Hannibal's forces would be so reduced that either the Romans would be able to defeat him by overwhelming numerical superiority or Hannibal would be forced, prior to such a defeat, to abandon Italy. But the cost of the policy was heavy. It meant enormous demands on Roman and Italian manpower, enormous financial sacrifices, and it meant accepting that Hannibal could not be prevented from ravaging large parts of the Italian countryside, the loss in corn production being met by imports from Sicily, Sardinia and, eventually, Egypt.[33]

Immediately after the battle of Trasimene Fabius was appointed *dictator* with M. Minucius Rufus as his *magister equitum*. As the surviving consul could not come to Rome, Fabius and Minucius were appointed directly by the people, instead of the dictator being nominated by a consul and the *magister equitum* by the dictator.[34] Hannibal proceeded from Trasimene to the Adriatic coast and it was in Apulia that Fabius embarked on his strategy, keeping close to Hannibal but avoiding a pitched battle. From Apulia Hannibal moved into Samnium and thence into the *ager Falernus*, the plain between the River Volturnus and Mount Massicus. Fabius remained in the mountains watching him ravage the plain. But when Hannibal had to leave the plain to find winter quarters elsewhere, Fabius succeeded in blocking all his exits and it was only by the extraordinary stratagem of driving a herd of oxen, with blazing

[33] Compare the perspicacious assessment of the Fabian strategy by De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.220ff.: (A 14). Relations between Fabius and Marcellus: p. 70; Marcellus' positive attitude: De Sanctis, *op. cit.* 287, 473. For the events of 215 and 214 referred to see Livy XXIII.44 and XXIV.17; for the imports of grain: Thiel 1946, 56: (H 60).

[34] Polyb. III.87.6–9; Livy XXII.8.6–7; Walbank 1957–79, I.422: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

faggots tied to their horns, up a mountain, and thus diverting Roman attention, that Hannibal was able to escape with the main part of his army.[35] Fabius followed Hannibal back to Apulia, but was then summoned to Rome, allegedly to deal with religious business. The latter may well have been a pretext, discontent with Fabius' policy, particularly the fact that it involved allowing Hannibal to ravage the *ager Falernus* at his will, being the real reason. Fabius left Minucius in charge with instructions not to take any risks. But Minucius was eager to discard the Fabian strategy and succeeded in winning a minor victory.[36] Opposition to Fabius' policy, both in the field and at Rome, was increased by this success, and the assembly took the extraordinary step of conferring on the *magister equitum* an *imperium* equal to that of the dictator.[37] When Fabius returned to Apulia, he chose to divide his army rather than accept Minucius' alternative suggestion that the two men should command on alternate days. It was, of course, not long before Hannibal was able to entice Minucius into a rash venture, from which he had to be rescued by Fabius.[38]

The six-month term of the dictator elapsed before the end of the consular year, and the armies of Fabius and Minucius reverted to the consuls M. Servilius Geminus and C. Atilius Regulus (who had been elected to replace the dead Flaminius).[39] For 216 the new consuls were L. Aemilius Paullus and C. Terentius Varro.[40] Polybius reports that it was decided to give the consuls a force of eight legions of 5,000 men each, which, with the same number of allied troops, meant a total force of 80,000. There is no need to doubt these figures and it is the size of the Roman army that made the third Roman defeat particularly devastating. Hannibal occupied Cannae, by the River Aufidus, an important supply base for the Romans in Apulia. Hannibal was thus able to draw the Romans into battle on flat terrain that favoured the Carthaginian superiority in cavalry. In the battle, which took place at the end of June, Paullus fell, and out of the huge Roman army only 14,500 escaped death or captivity.[41]

Polybius, perhaps misled by the desire of the Scipionic family to absolve Paullus (Scipio Africanus' father-in-law and Scipio Aemilianus' grandfather) from blame for the disaster at Cannae, makes Varro responsible for the decision to engage, against the advice of Paullus. Livy goes

[35] Polyb. III.88–94.6; Livy XXII.12–17. On these events see Ungern-Sternberg 1975, 11ff.: (C 59).

[36] Polyb. III.94.7–10, 100–102; Livy XXII.18, 23–24.

[37] Livy XXII.25–26, to be preferred to Polybius' statement (III.103.4) that Minucius was appointed a second dictator. See Dorey 1955: (C 12); Walbank 1957–79, I.434: (B 38). See further p. 70 below.

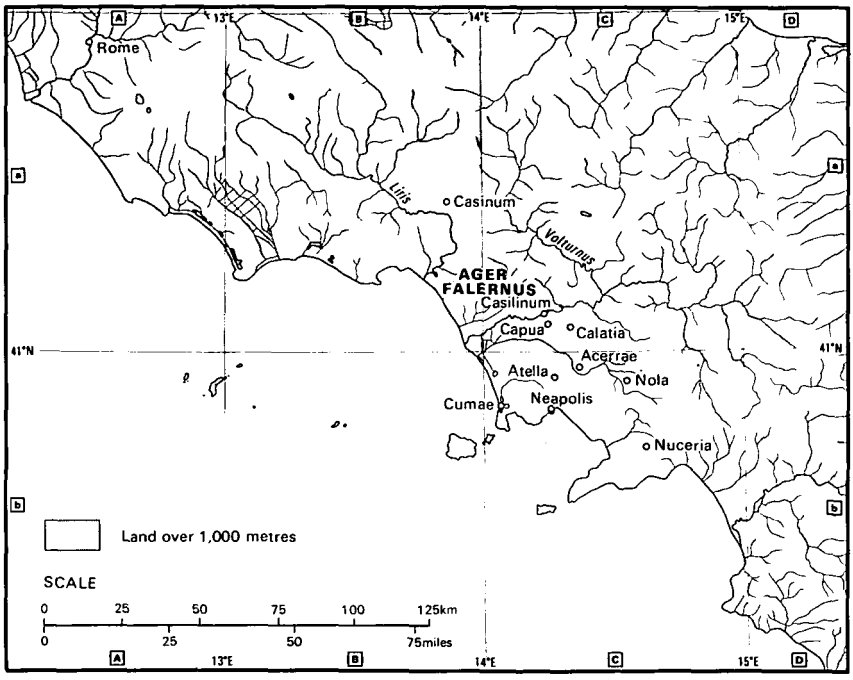
[38] Polyb. III.103.5–105; Livy XXII.27–30.

[39] Livy XXII.31.7, 32.1–3, to be preferred to Polyb. III.106.1–2.

[40] See further p. 69 and Additional Note p. 79.

[41] Polyb. III.106–117; Livy XXII.41–50.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 3. Campania.

further and portrays Varro as the spiritual successor of Minucius, bitterly opposed by Paullus who wanted to continue the policy of Fabius. But it is clear from Polybius (III.106.7, 108.1) that it was the Senate as a whole which took the decision to face Hannibal again in a pitched battle, and that if there was any disagreement between the consuls, it was purely tactical, not strategic. The hostile picture of Varro is belied by the Senate's vote of thanks to him after the battle, in sharp contrast to the treatment of those soldiers who escaped death or captivity, and to his employment in a number of responsible positions in subsequent years.[42]

The battle was not only a disaster in itself, but also led to the defection to Hannibal of a large part of southern Italy, including part of Samnium. The peoples who defected did not, for the most part, fight for Hannibal, but their resources were no longer available to Rome.[43] The defection of

[42] Vote of thanks: Livy XXII.61.14, other references in *MRR* I.247. Subsequent employment: Walbank 1957–79, I.448: (B 38). Add his presence on diplomatic missions in 203 and 200 and his membership of the *iiiviri* for the supplementation of Venusia in the latter year. On the *legiones Cannenses* see n. 157.

[43] Polyb. III.118.3 and Livy XXI.61.11, but both lists are anachronistic and contain peoples who did not defect immediately after Cannae. At the extreme tip of Italy Rhegium remained loyal to Rome throughout the war. For details of the status of various cities and peoples see De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.211ff., 223ff., 274: (A 14); Walbank 1957–79, I.448, II.29, 100: (B 38), Salmon 1967, 299: (H 151).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Capua, narrated at length by Livy, caused the greatest anger at Rome.[44] In Campania Atella, Calatia, and the Sabatini followed Capua and Hannibal captured Nuceria, Acerrae, and Casilinum. But Nola held out and the Roman forces under the dictator M. Iunius Pera and the praetor M. Claudius Marcellus did their best to restrict Hannibal's successes. Varro meanwhile returned to Apulia to attempt to hold the position there.[45] Hannibal was anxious to gain control of a port but repeated attempts on Naples and (the following year) an assault on Cumae by Capua and the Carthaginians were all unsuccessful.[46]

The firmness with which the crisis was met prompted Polybius to devote the whole of book VI of his history to explaining the qualities of a constitution of a state that was able to climb out of such an abyss. If we may believe Livy, the Senate refused to ransom those captured at Cannae and took emergency measures against a possible attack on Rome itself. As we have seen, however, that did not form part of Hannibal's plans.[47]

L. Postumius Albinus, who was already holding a praetorship, and Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, Iunius Pera's *magister equitum*, were elected to the consulship for 215, but before Postumius could take up office, he was killed in a battle with the Boii in the Silva Litana, north of Bologna. Fabius Maximus was chosen to replace him.[48] The year opened with Rome holding her position. As we have seen, an attack on Cumae failed and several towns in Campania and Samnium were recovered, though an attempt to retake Locri was unsuccessful. Hannibal failed in his renewed attempts to capture Nola – though the substantial victory over Hannibal ascribed to Marcellus by Livy is open to grave suspicion.[49] It was soon afterwards, however, that Syracuse defected.

For 214 Fabius was re-elected to the consulship with M. Claudius Marcellus as his colleague. Matters in Italy were now in a position of stalemate. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus defeated Hanno near Beneventum but later suffered a reverse in Lucania. A further assault on Nola by Hannibal was repulsed by Marcellus and he and Fabius together captured Casilinum. Fabius also had a number of successes in Samnium and Hannibal's hopes of taking Tarentum were foiled. In the following year, when Gracchus held a second consulship in company with Fabius' son, the Romans recaptured Arpi in Apulia.[50]

[44] Livy XXIII.2–10. See Ungern-Sternberg 1975, 25ff.: (C 59).

[45] Livy XXII.61.11, XXIII.14.5ff., 15.2–3, 17.1–6, 19–20.3, 22.11, XXVI.16.5, 33.12.

[46] Livy XXIII.1.5ff., 14.5, 15.1–2, 35–37.9 (215). XXIV.13.7 (214).

[47] Livy XXII.55–61.10. See p. 46. [48] See p. 70.

[49] Livy XXIII.37.10–13, 39.6ff., 41.10–14, 43.6ff. For the defection of Locri in 216 cf. Livy XXIII.30.8. Livy XXIV.1.2–13, dating the defection to 215, should be rejected. On Marcellus' alleged victory see De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii. 255 n. 104: (A 14).

[50] Livy XXIV.14–16, 17 (for doubts see De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.260 n. 119: (A 14), 19, 20.1–2 (for doubts see De Sanctis, *op. cit.* 274 n. 135), 20.3–5, 20.9–15, 46–47.11 (for doubts about the details of Livy's account see De Sanctis, op. cit. 273 n. 132).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The Roman recovery in the years 215–213 had been remarkable and in three years Hannibal had achieved little. Early in 212, however, he scored a significant success with the capture, by stealth, of Tarentum, and this was followed by the defection of Metapontum, Thurii and Heraclea. But the citadel of Tarentum remained in the hands of the Roman garrison, under the command of M. Livius, and since this could control the inland harbour (the Mare Piccolo), Hannibal was deprived of a substantial part of the advantage of the possession of Tarentum.[51] The consuls, Ap. Claudius Pulcher and Q. Fulvius Flaccus, began to besiege Capua. Fulvius had earlier inflicted severe losses on Hanno, who had been sent north by Hannibal to thwart the consuls' plans, and had fought a drawn battle with Hannibal himself. On the debit side Ti. Sempronius Gracchus was killed in an ambush in Lucania.[52] An indication of the Roman recovery is that from the winter of 212/11 onwards, with one possible exception, Hannibal retreated to the extreme south of Italy at the end of each year's campaign.[53]

The next year, the consulship of P. Sulpicius Galba and Cn. Fulvius Centumalus saw more dramatic events. In an attempt to raise the siege of Capua Hannibal undertook the march on Rome which he had forgone after Trasimene and Cannae. He had no serious hope of taking the city and when he discovered that Rome was adequately defended without the armies of the consuls of the previous year being withdrawn from Capua, he rapidly returned to the south. Soon afterwards came the fall of Capua, symbolically the most important reversal of Hannibal's successes after Cannae. Meanwhile, the citadel of Tarentum was still in Roman hands and an attempt by a Punic fleet to cut off its supplies failed.[54]

In 210 Marcellus held a third consulship with M. Valerius Laevinus, who had been the Roman commander against Philip of Macedon since 215 and had just concluded the important alliance with the Aetolian League.[55] The Romans recaptured Salapia in Apulia and two Samnite towns. But Cn. Fulvius Centumalus, the consul of the previous year, was killed in an attack by Hannibal at Herdonea. A Roman fleet was defeated by the Tarentines but the garrison under Livius continued to hold out in the citadel. Meanwhile Marcellus was eager to bring Hannibal to a fixed battle. After an indecisive conflict in Lucania Marcellus pursued him

[51] Pol. VIII.24–34; Livy XXV.7.10–11, 15.6–17; App. *Hann.* 34–35, 142–149.

[52] Livy XXV.13–14, 16–17, 19.1–8, 22.5–13. The story of the defeat of the praetor Cn. Fulvius Flaccus at Herdonea (Livy XXV.21) is to be rejected as a doublet of the defeat of Cn. Fulvius Centumalus in 210: De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.459: (A 14); Brunt 1971, 652: (H 82). The story of one M. Centennius obtaining a force of 8,000 men from the Senate and losing virtually all of it in a battle with Hannibal in Lucania (Livy XXV.19.5–17) is also highly implausible (cf. Münzer, *PW* III.1928).

[53] De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.470: (A 14) thinks that Hannibal spent the winter of 210/9 in Apulia.

[54] Polyb. IX.3.1–9.11; Livy XXVI.4–14, 20.7–11. [55] See pp. 97–100.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

through Apulia, though remaining careful to avoid any possibility of an ambush.[56]

In 209 Fabius held his fifth consulship, Q. Fulvius Flaccus his fourth. Fabius recaptured Tarentum, though afterwards he was nearly caught in an ambush by Hannibal. Marcellus was still looking for the chance of a full-scale engagement with Hannibal: when he obtained one he was defeated. Livy's story of a subsequent victory that was *nec incruenta* probably conceals an indecisive result. Hannibal then returned to Bruttium.[57] In the following year Marcellus was again consul with T. Quinctius Crispinus as his colleague. Their principal aim was the recapture of Locri. But first a Roman force sent from Tarentum to Locri was ambushed by Hannibal near Petelia, and then the consuls themselves were caught in another ambush near Venusia. Marcellus was killed immediately and Crispinus fatally wounded. Hannibal obtained possession of Marcellus' signets, but his attempt to use them in order to retake Salapia was foiled. He was, however, able to raise the siege of Locri and the Roman forces in the south, though numerically superior, made no attempt to confront him.[58]

The year 207 was a critical one and the last in which engagements of moment took place in Italy. The consuls were C. Claudius Nero and M. Livius Salinator. Hannibal's brother Hasdrubal, who had escaped from Spain after the battle of Baecula, was marching towards Italy, and Rome was again faced with the prospect of fighting in the north. Claudius was appointed to face Hannibal, Livius Hasdrubal. The aim of the two brothers was to meet in Umbria. But Hasdrubal's messengers were intercepted and Nero, who had begun by fighting not unsuccessfully against Hannibal at Grumentum and Venusia, took the bold decision to march with part of his forces to join Livius in the north. When Hasdrubal discovered that he was facing the combined forces of the two consuls, he decided to avoid a battle and instead to attempt to proceed down the Via Flaminia to his planned meeting-place with Hannibal. The Roman armies pursued him and at the battle of the River Metaurus the Carthaginian forces were massacred and Hasdrubal himself fell. Immediately after the battle Nero returned to the south and Hannibal retired to Bruttium, unable to embark on any further aggressive actions.[59]

In 206 there was virtually no military activity in Italy, but Lucania returned to Roman control. In 205, while Scipio was in Sicily, his colleague in the consulship, P. Licinius Crassus, faced Hannibal. But

[56] Livy XXVI.38.6–39, XXVII.1–2. Cf. n. 52. [57] Livy XXVII.12.2, 12.7–15.1, 15.4–16.

[58] Polyb. X.32–33; Livy XXVII.25.11–28. On the unwillingness of the Roman commanders in the south to launch a united and full onslaught on Hannibal see De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.476, 488 (concerning 207): (A 14).

[59] Polyb. XI.1–3.6; Livy XXVII.38–51. Cf. Lazenby 1978, 182ff.: (C 31).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

both armies were afflicted by disease and no conflicts occurred. Alarm was caused, however, by the landing of an army under Mago at Genua and the making of an alliance between Mago and the Ligurian tribe of the Ingauni. Two Roman armies were sent north to meet the threat. In the south Scipio recovered Locri, despite an attempt by Hannibal to save the city. The subsequent behaviour of his *legatus* Q. Pleminius almost destroyed Scipio's career and ambitions. In 204 the consuls M. Cornelius Cethegus and P. Sempronius Tuditanus inflicted a reverse on Hannibal in Bruttium and regained a number of towns, including Consentia (Cosenza). In 203 Roman forces defeated Mago and the Carthaginian commander was seriously wounded. Soon afterwards both he and Hannibal were ordered to return to Africa to face the army of Scipio. Before Hannibal left, the consul Cn. Servilius Caepio had regained further areas of Bruttium. The war in Italy was at an end.[60]

III. SPAIN

We have seen that the Senate's original expectation was that the war as a whole could be fought in Spain.[61] That hope was soon dashed but when P. Cornelius Scipio failed to prevent Hannibal from crossing the Rhône he nevertheless sent the greater part of his troops on to Spain under the command of his brother Gnaeus.[62] The immediate aim now was to keep the Carthaginian forces in Spain occupied and thus prevent reinforcements being sent to Hannibal.[63] In fact the campaigns in Spain, with the exception of the catastrophe of 211, represented an unbroken run of success and the result was to drive the Carthaginians right out of the country and leave a considerable area under Roman control. In 218 Gnaeus Scipio brought the area north of the Ebro, both the coastal strip and the hinterland, into Roman control and defeated Hanno, the Carthaginian commander in the area. Hannibal's brother Hasdrubal, who had been left in overall command in Spain, came north, killed a number of soldiers and marines wandering in the fields near Tarraco and perhaps attempted, without success, to secure the defection of some of the tribes that had just joined Rome.[64]

[60] Livy XXVIII.11.11–15, 46.7–13, 15, XXIX.5–9, 16.4–22, 36.4–9, 38.1, XXX.18–19.6, 19.10–20. On Mago's departure from Spain see p. 60.

[61] See p. 45. For events in Spain see particularly Scullard 1970, 32ff.: (H 77); Lazenby 1978, 125ff.: (C 31).

[62] Polyb. III.49.4; Livy XXI.32.3.

[63] Cf. Polyb. III.97.3. Livy's statement (XXI.32.4) that the aim in 218 was to drive Hasdrubal out of Spain is exaggerated and anachronistic.

[64] Polyb. III.76; Livy XXI.60–1. I follow De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.240–1 n. 59: (A 14), and Walbank 1957–79, I.409: (B 38) (*contra* Walsh 1973, 235: (B 41)) in regarding Livy XXI.61.4–11 as a doublet. But I prefer to make Hasdrubal's incitement of revolt among the Ilergetes and others part of his first expedition north of the Ebro rather than to reject it altogether.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

In 217 Hasdrubal launched both naval and land expeditions north of the Ebro. Gnaeus, helped by a Massiliote contingent, defeated the Punic fleet at the mouth of the Ebro and captured twenty-five ships. He followed up this victory with lightning raids which took the Roman fleet south of Carthago Nova and to the island of Ebusus (Ibiza). But Livy's claim that subsequent land expeditions went as far as the *saltus Castulonensis* (the Sierra Morena) is open to serious doubt. The inhabitants of the Balearic Islands (Mallorca and Minorca) sent embassies to Gnaeus seeking peace. Subsequently the Ilergetes revolted and Hasdrubal recrossed the Ebro but was diverted by an invasion by the Celtiberians acting at Scipio's behest. On news of the naval battle of the Ebro the Senate sent Publius Scipio to join Gnaeus and the two brothers advanced to Saguntum.[65] In 216 the Carthaginian position became even more difficult. Hasdrubal, who had retreated to south-west Spain, had first to deal with a rebellion among the Tartessii and was then ordered by the authorities in Carthage to join Hannibal in Italy, Himilco being sent to Spain as a replacement. The Scipios' task was to keep Hasdrubal in Spain, and when the two armies met just to the south of the Ebro, the Romans won a convincing victory which put an end to any prospect of Hasdrubal joining his brother in the immediate future and consolidated the Roman position in Spain.[66]

The events of the next four years are not easily determined. It seems, though, that in 214 and 213 a revolt by Syphax of Numidia led to a considerable part of the Carthaginian forces being withdrawn, thus enabling the Scipios to make further headway in southern Spain. In 212 Saguntum was recaptured and either then or earlier the important town of Castulo joined Rome.[67] Thus in seven years the Scipios had not only prevented the Carthaginians from sending reinforcements from Spain to Italy but had succeeded in extending Roman control deep into the territory under Carthaginian domination.

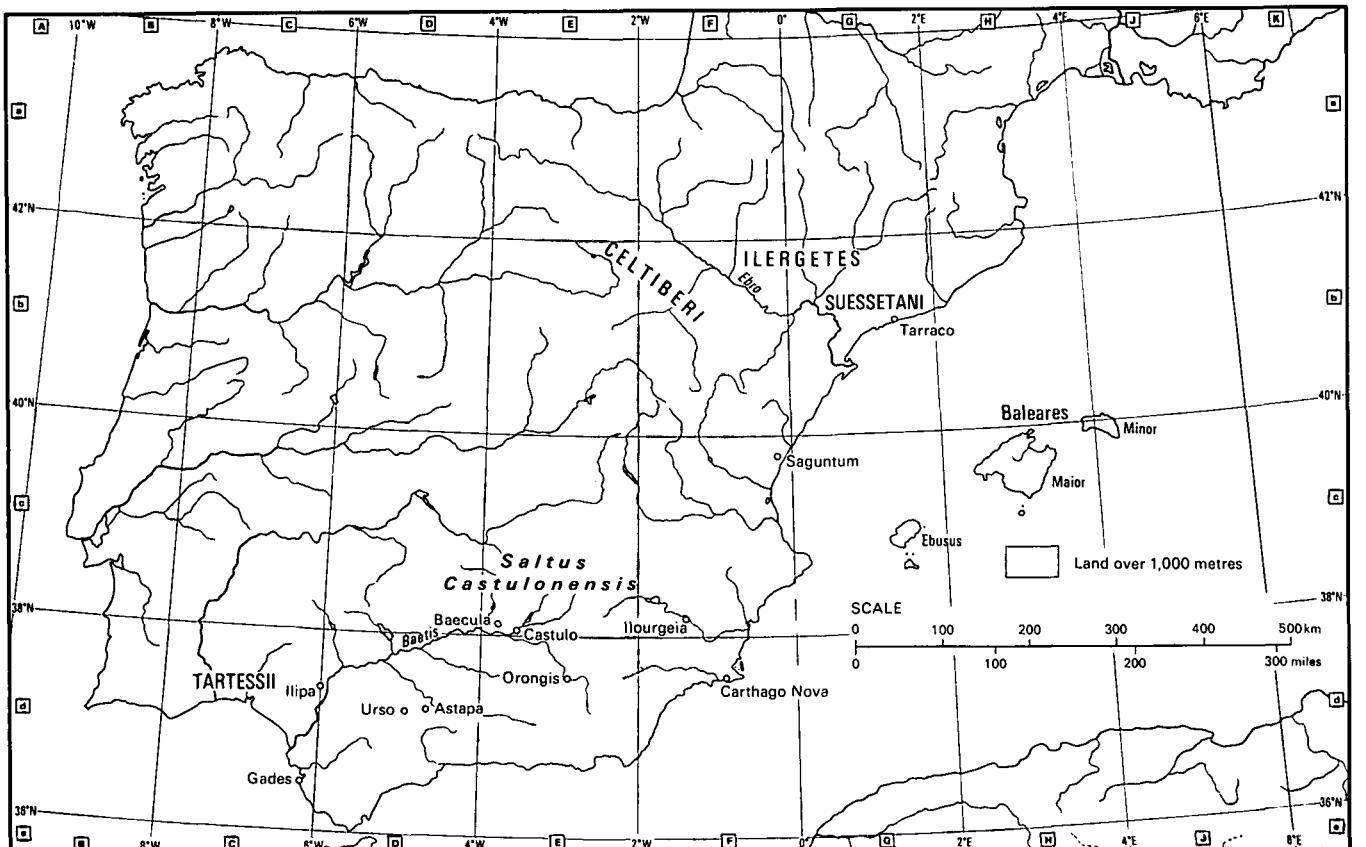
The next year, however, disaster struck. Now faced by three separate Carthaginian armies, under Hasdrubal, his brother Mago and another Hasdrubal, the son of Gisgo, the Scipios decided to split their armies,

[65] Sosylus, *FGrH* 176F1; Polyb. III.95–96.6; Livy XXII.19–22. On the alleged expedition as far as the *saltus Castulonensis* cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.242–3 n. 62: (A 14). It was while the Scipios were near Saguntum that the Saguntine Abelux defected to the Romans and, deceiving the Carthaginian commander at Saguntum, succeeded in bringing to the Roman camp all the Spanish hostages held at Saguntum by the Carthaginians. The episode is, however, given unwarranted prominence by the sources: cf. Walbank 1957–79, I.432: (B 38).

[66] Livy XXIII.26–29. I see no need to follow De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.244–5, 246 n. 7: (A 14) in placing the events described in chs. 28–9 in 215 nor in rejecting the statement that Hasdrubal was ordered to join Hannibal in Italy.

[67] App. *Hisp.* 15–16, 57–61, to be preferred to Livy XXIII.49.5–14 (s.a. 215), XXIV.41–42 (s.a. 214), XXIV.49.7–8 (s.a. 213). See De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.247–8 n. 76: (A 14). Livy (XXIV.42.9) dates the capture of Saguntum to 214, but also says that it was in its eighth year under Carthaginian control.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 4. Spain in the Second Punic War.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Publius at Castulo taking on Mago and Hasdrubal the son of Gisgo, and leaving Gnaeus at Urso to face Hasdrubal the brother of Hannibal. The Romans were relying on the support of a large number of Celtiberian mercenaries and these Hasdrubal persuaded to desert. Publius, attempting to cut off a force of Ilergetes and Suessetani who had come from north of the Ebro to join the Carthaginians, was caught by the Carthaginian generals; in the ensuing battle Scipio himself was killed and his army fled. Gnaeus, guessing what had happened, attempted to retreat but was pursued by all three Carthaginian armies, and he too met his death, though much of his army, together with that part of Publius' forces which had not been involved in the latter's final battle, survived. But the work of seven years had been undone and had it not been for the work of an *eques Romanus*, L. Marcius Septimus, in organizing the remains of the Roman armies, the Romans might have been driven out of Spain entirely and the route to Italy left open.[68]

A new commander had to be found. Initially C. Claudius Nero was sent and he appears to have succeeded in holding the situation.[69] In 210 it was decided that the assembly should elect a *privatus cum imperio* to the Spanish command, and the young P. Cornelius Scipio, son and nephew of the two dead commanders, was chosen. He arrived in the autumn and held an assembly at Tarraco of the peoples under Roman control.[70] In 209 Scipio embarked on his first major campaign, the siege of Carthago Nova, the main Carthaginian supply base in Spain and itself of great strategic importance. Scipio captured the city by sending a wading party across the lagoon that lay to the north of the city and which, as Scipio had discovered, frequently ebbed in the evening. Before the attack he told his troops that in a dream Neptune had promised his aid, an episode that played an important part in the development of the 'Scipionic legend'. Scipio's success meant the capture of a huge amount of booty, both material and human, and eighteen ships. The human booty included a considerable number of artisans who had worked in the Carthaginian armouries. The Carthaginians had been holding their Spanish hostages at Carthago Nova and these Scipio released. Several Spanish chieftains, including the Ilergetan leaders Andobales and Mandonius, now defected to Scipio.[71] In 208 Scipio advanced inland and met Hasdrubal at Baecula, north of the River Baetis (the Guadalquivir). Scipio was victorious but

[68] Polyb. x.6.2–7.1; Livy xxv.32–39; App. *Hisp.* 16.60–63, De Sanctis 1907–64, 445ff.: (A 14). For the date *ibid.* 446 n. 4. The achievements of Marcius have perhaps been exaggerated: Walbank 1957–79, II.136: (B 38). [69] Livy xxvi.17; App. *Hisp.* 17.65–67.

[70] Livy xxvi.18–20.6; on the chronology cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.454 n. 18: (A 14).

[71] Polyb. x.2–20; Livy xxvi.41–51; on the chronology cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.468–9 n. 38: (A 14); Walbank 1957–79, II.14–15: (B 38); on the Scipionic legend see n. 147.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Hasdrubal was able to escape with most of his army and, despite a guard put on the Pyrenees, reach Gaul and the route to Italy.[72]

In 207 Hasdrubal was replaced by Hanno, who joined Mago in Celtiberia. Scipio sent Iunius Silanus against them and in the ensuing battle Hanno was captured. Hasdrubal the son of Gisgo had split up his army and retired to Gades (Cadiz). Scipio sent his brother Lucius to attack the town of Orongis (Jaen), south-east of Castulo. In 206 came the decisive battle at Ilipa, just to the north of Seville. Hasdrubal fled to the west coast, and reached Gades by sea. What remained were mopping-up operations. Ilourgeia and Castulo, which had gone over to Carthage in 211, were captured. Ilourgeia had slaughtered refugees from the armies of the Scipios and received the severest punishment.[73] Further south Marcius Septimus captured Astapa, whose inhabitants committed mass suicide. At this point Scipio fell ill and rumours of his death caused both a revolt by Andobales and Mandonius and a mutiny in the Roman army. When the rumours proved false the Ilergetan leaders abandoned their plans and the mutiny was quelled, the ringleaders being executed. Meanwhile the remnants of the Carthaginian forces in Spain were at Gades under the command of Mago. Another Hanno had collected some Spanish mercenaries, but he was defeated by Marcius, while C. Laelius inflicted a naval defeat on Adherbal. Hopes of the surrender of Gades itself, however, were thwarted. News of the severity of the punishment of the mutineers led to another outbreak by Andobales and Mandonius and a punitive expedition by Scipio. After the defeat of Andobales, he and Mandonius again asked for Roman mercy and, somewhat surprisingly, were granted it, a conclusion which casts doubt on Livy's statement that Scipio set out *ad caedem Ilergetum*.[74] Scipio, who had earlier crossed to Africa to visit Syphax, next went to the west of Spain to meet Massinissa.[75]

Mago now received instructions from Carthage to sail to Italy. On reaching Carthago Nova he attempted to attack the city, but was severely repulsed and forced to return westwards. Gades, however, refused to admit him and he eventually crossed to Minorca (the inhabitants of Mallorca would not allow him to land) and from there to Genua. Gades surrendered to the Romans.[76]

Scipio returned to Rome to stand for the consulship of 205. In Spain the command was taken over by L. Cornelius Lentulus and L. Manlius

[72] Polyb. x.34–40; Livy XXVII.17–20; on the chronology cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.468–9 n. 38: (A 14); on Hasdrubal's escape see Walbank 1957–79, II.252: (B 38).

[73] Polyb. XI.20–24; Livy XXVIII.1–4.4, 12.10–16, 19–21. On the identification of Ilourgeia, called Iliturgi by Livy, see Walbank 1957–79, II.305: (B 38).

[74] Polyb. XI.25–33; Livy XXVIII.22–34.

[75] Syphax: Polyb. XI.24a.4; Livy XXVIII.17.10–18. Massinissa: Livy XXVII.16.12, 35. See below pp. 62–3. [76] Livy XXVIII.36–7; on Mago in Italy see p. 56 above.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Acidinus. Andobales and Mandonius revolted yet again and were yet again defeated. This time Andobales was killed in battle and Mandonius executed. Until 200 there is no further information on events in Spain.[77]

IV. SICILY AND SARDINIA

Sicily and Sardinia were the prizes won by Rome as a result of the First Punic War and its aftermath. They were finally organized as provinces in 227 but in Sicily the kingdom of Syracuse, like the city of Messana, remained an independent state, bound to Rome by treaty.[78] The loyalty of the Syracusan king Hiero to Rome was unwavering. In 218 he intercepted Carthaginian ships and warned the Roman commander of a plan to capture Lilybaeum. In 216 and 215 he provided corn, money and light-armed troops, and urged Rome to invade Africa. In 216 Carthaginian ships ravaged his kingdom.[79] But in 215 Hiero died and was succeeded by his son Hieronymus. The latter, inspired by two of his advisers, made approaches to Hannibal, who in his turn sent Hippocrates and Epicydes, two Carthaginian citizens of Syracusan origin, to conclude an alliance. Before long (214), however, Hieronymus was assassinated.[80] Accord was eventually reached between the various factions in Syracuse, but Hippocrates and Epicydes claimed that the council were planning to deliver the city into Roman control and Adranadorus, who had been the power behind Hieronymus, was killed on suspicion of plotting a *coup*. In the election of new magistrates Hippocrates and Epicydes were chosen. By now (late 214) M. Claudius Marcellus had been appointed to command in Sicily, and as the result of a complex series of events Hippocrates and Epicydes eventually overcame the desire of the upper-class leadership to maintain peace with Rome, and Syracuse declared for Carthage. In spring 213 Marcellus began to besiege the city. In addition a Carthaginian force under Himilco had landed in Sicily, captured Agrigentum, and was seeking to bring about the defection of other towns. In 212 Marcellus captured Syracuse, aided by a plague which virtually destroyed the Carthaginian army. The treatment of the city was harsh, the booty enormous.[81] There remained only mopping-up operations against Carthaginian forces in Agrigentum (spring 211). Following Marcellus' return to Rome a new Carthaginian force landed and secured the allegiance of several states, but they were soon recovered.[82]

[77] Livy XXVIII.38.1, XXIX.1.19–3.5. It is uncertain how far a permanent organization of Spain was undertaken at this time, but at least some peoples were probably paying a fixed tribute in these years. Cf. Schulten 1930, 308ff.: (G 28) (for financial payments see Livy XXIII.48.4ff.).

[78] *CAH*² VII.ii, ch. 11 (b). [79] Livy XXI.49.2–6, XXII.37, 56.7. XXIII.21.5, 38.13.

[80] Polyb. VII.2–5; Livy XXIV.4–7.9. For the chronology see Walbank 1957–79, II.2: (B 38).

[81] Polyb. VII.14b, VIII.3a.3–7, 37, IX.10; Livy XXIV.21–39, XXV.23–31.11, XXVI.21.1–13; Plut. *Marc.* 13–21. For the chronology see Walbank 1957–79, II.3.5–8: (B 38).

[82] Livy XXV.40.5–41.7, XXVI.21.14–17.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Marcellus' treatment of Syracuse gave rise to an embassy of protest to Rome, but although many senators seem to have agreed that Marcellus had gone too far, the Senate voted to ratify his actions.[83]

Little happened in Sicily after this. In 210 M. Valerius Laevinus, through the treachery of the Numidian Muttines, recaptured Agrigentum and transported to Rhegium a number of exiles who had been engaging in brigandage in Sicily. Laevinus also devoted his attention to the re-establishment of Sicilian cereal farming.[84]

As far as Sardinia is concerned, there were clearly many people who were discontented with Roman rule, and in 217 the consul Cn. Servilius Geminus demanded hostages. In 215, on the initiative of anti-Roman forces in the island, the Carthaginians sent Hasdrubal 'the Bald' to attack it, but his fleet was wrecked by a storm off the Balearic Islands. Later in the same year Manlius Torquatus defeated the Sardinian leader Hampsicora, and when Hasdrubal's fleet eventually arrived Manlius won a victory over the combined Carthaginian and Sardinian forces. Another attack on Sardinia came in 210, but nothing more than ravaging was achieved.[85]

V. THE FINAL CAMPAIGN IN AFRICA

Until 204 Roman activity in Africa itself was confined to a series of lightning raids.[86] A full-scale invasion by Ti. Sempronius Longus had been planned for 218 but Hannibal's arrival in Italy had prevented its implementation.[87] The policy of taking the war to the enemy, even if it had been possible after 218, was one entirely alien to the Fabian strategy, and in 205 Scipio's plans for an invasion of Africa were vehemently resisted by both Fabius and Q. Fulvius Flaccus.[88]

Before we come to the details of Scipio's campaigns something must be said about the tangled history of the Numidian princes Massinissa and Syphax. In 214 or 213 the Scipios made an alliance with Syphax, king of the Masaesyli, who had revolted from Carthage. In the ensuing conflict the Carthaginians were aided by Gala, king of the Massyli and father of Massinissa.[89] In 210 Syphax sent an embassy to Rome which was warmly received while Massinissa was active in the service of Carthage. In 206 both Scipio and Hasdrubal the son of Gisgo visited Syphax in person to solicit his support. Syphax pledged his loyalty to Scipio, but later married Hasdrubal's daughter and transferred his allegiance to Carthage. Fortu-

[83] Livy XXVI.26.5–9, 29–32; Plut. *Marc.* 23: see below p. 78.
[84] Polyb. IX.27.11; Livy XXVI.40.
[85] Livy XXII.31.1, XXIII.34.10–17, 10–41.7, XXVII.6.13–14.
[86] See below pp. 66–7.
[87] Polyb. III.40.2, 41.2–3, 61.8–10; Livy XXI.17.6, 51.6–7.
[88] See below p. 73.
[89] See above p. 57.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

nately for Rome, however, Massinissa had also changed sides. In 206 he had made approaches to the Romans and met Scipio himself, though without openly proclaiming his defection from Carthage. Before long, however, Syphax, inspired by the Carthaginians, occupied the kingdom of the Massyli and Massinissa was forced to flee with only a small band of supporters.[90]

In 205 Scipio had been assigned Sicily with permission to cross to Africa if he saw fit. In that year the invasion was restricted to another in the series of lightning raids, under the leadership of C. Laelius. Massinissa urged Laelius to persuade Scipio to launch a major invasion as soon as possible.[91] In 204, following the episode at Locri, Scipio did invade and landed near Utica. A cavalry force under Hanno was defeated by Massinissa and Scipio began to besiege Utica. In the following spring the decisive series of events began. Hasdrubal and Syphax had camped near Scipio, who had had no alternative to placing his winter quarters on a narrow, rocky peninsula.[92] Their camps, however, were constructed of wood or reeds. The details of the camps were discovered in the course of counterfeited peace negotiations, and a night attack on them resulted in the camps being destroyed by fire and large numbers killed. The Carthaginians recruited fresh forces and persuaded Syphax to rejoin the conflict. The armies met at the 'Great Plains', about 120 km west of Carthage, and Scipio was victorious. After the battle Laelius and Massinissa pursued Syphax and captured him. Massinissa was restored to his kingdom.

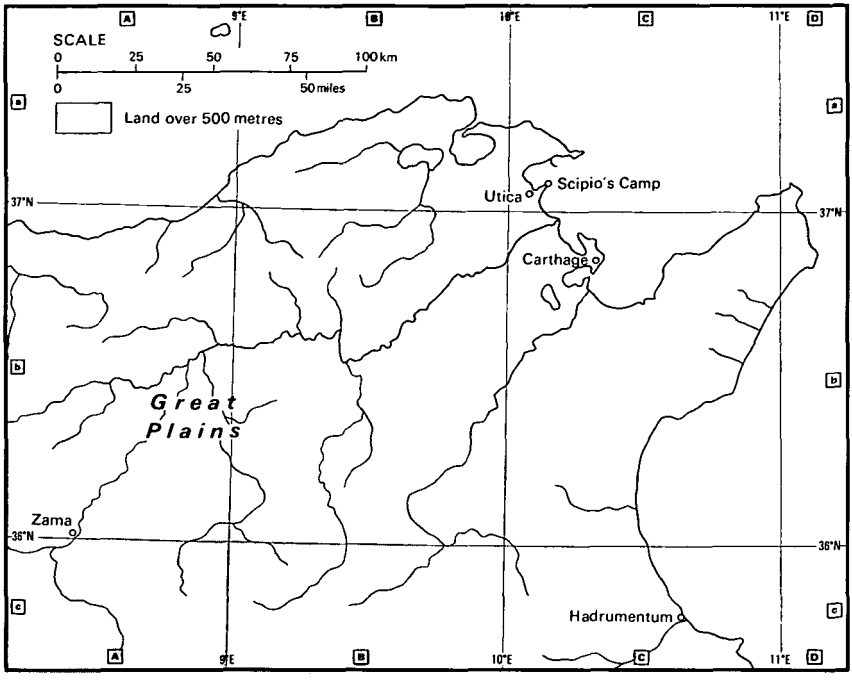
Meanwhile the Carthaginians had taken the twin decisions to recall Hannibal and Mago from Italy and to launch their fleet against Scipio's ships, which were engaged in the siege of Utica and quite unprepared for a naval battle. Scipio, who had camped in sight of Carthage at Tunis, was forced to use a wall of transport ships in defence. Sixty transports were lost but a major disaster was averted.[93]

Carthage now opened peace negotiations and a provisional agreement was reached. Carthage was to abandon all claims to Italy, Gaul, Spain, and the islands between Italy and Africa. Her rights to expand in Africa itself were to be limited and Massinissa's possession of both his own kingdom and parts of that of Syphax were to be recognized. In addition Carthage was to surrender prisoners and deserters, give up all but twenty

[90] Polyb. XI.24a.4; Livy XXV.34.2ff., XXVII.4.5–9, 5.11, 20.8, XXVIII.16.11, 17.10–18, 35, XXIX.29.5–33; App. *Hisp.* 37.149–150. It should be emphasized that the initial approaches to the Romans by Massinissa preceded Syphax' attack and that it was not until 204 that Syphax declared publicly against Rome (Livy XXIX.23). In 205 Scipio was hoping for support from both Syphax and Massinissa; cf. Brisson 1973, 277: (C 6). For the chronology cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.519 n. 122: (A 14). [91] Livy XXVIII.45.8, XXIX.3.6–5.1. See below p. 67.

[92] Livy XXIX.23–29.3, 34–35. On Scipio's exposed position in the winter of 204/3 cf. e.g. Scullard 1970, 123–4: (H 77). [93] Polyb. XIV.1–10; Livy XXX.3–15.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 5. North Africa.

ships and pay a substantial indemnity. The Senate accepted the terms but during the truce the Carthaginians, who were suffering from an acute shortage of food, attacked a convoy of Roman supply ships which had been driven ashore near Carthage, and followed this with an attack on the ship carrying the Roman envoys sent by Scipio to protest about the earlier incident.[94]

Hannibal had now returned to Carthage, and at a meeting with Scipio he offered peace on the terms of Rome possessing Sicily, Sardinia, Spain, and the islands between Italy and Africa. But Scipio was determined that Carthage should be weakened enough to eliminate the possibility of any further aggressive actions, and so rejected Hannibal's offer. There followed the final and decisive conflict, the battle of Zama.[95]

The peace settlement concluded after the battle contained the following terms. Carthage was to remain free within boundaries as they were

[94] Polyb. xv.1–2; *PRyl.* 491; Livy xxx.16, 21.11–25.10; App. *Pun.* 32.134–137. Livy wrongly says that the Senate rejected the terms. See Walbank 1957–79, II.441–2: (B 38). On the terms cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.535–6: (A 14).

[95] Polyb. xv.4–14; Livy xxx.29–35. For the problems associated with the battle see Walbank 1957–79, II.446ff.: (B 38); Lazenby 1978, 220ff.: (C 31).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

before the war. Restitution was to be made of the goods seized during the earlier truce. Prisoners and fugitives were to be handed over and Carthage was to surrender all her elephants and her fleet, with the exception of ten triremes. Carthage was to launch no attack outside her own territory without Roman permission. Massinissa was to have all lands possessed by his ancestors – the seed of later disputes. An indemnity of 10,000 talents was to be paid in fifty annual instalments.[96] Despite some resistance Hannibal persuaded the Carthaginians that there was no alternative to accepting these terms. There was also opposition at Rome from the consul of 201, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus, eager to command in Africa himself. But the assembly ratified the peace and ordered that Scipio should administer it.[97]

VI. THE WAR AT SEA[98]

Unlike the First Punic War the Hannibalic War was primarily a land conflict: for the most part the activities of the Roman and Carthaginian fleets form part of the story of the various theatres of land engagements and several have already been mentioned as such. It would be wrong to conclude, however, that sea-power was not an important factor in the war. Indeed, it is clear that Rome's continuous numerical dominance in the western Mediterranean was of vital importance to the whole course of the war. It was this dominance which made it impossible for Hannibal to transport his army by sea in 218, and equally impossible for Hasdrubal to do so ten years later. Only once did reinforcements reach Hannibal by sea but Rome could transport her troops to Spain and safely import supplies of grain from Sicily, Sardinia and Egypt.[99]

Neither side, however, made the best of its naval resources. The only year when Carthage made a major maritime effort was in the Sicilian theatre in 212, and then the Carthaginian admiral Bomilcar completely failed to exploit the fact that, for once, the Roman fleet was outnumbered.[100] In the years following the recapture of Syracuse persistent rumours of a major new Carthaginian naval offensive failed to materialize. Partly, no doubt, Carthage was simply unable to find the manpower for new ships, but another factor may well have been sheer lack of confidence in their ability to match the Romans at sea.[101] In 204, again,

[96] Polyb. xv.18; Livy xxx.37.1–6; App. *Pun.* 54.234–238; Walbank 1957–79, II.466–71: (B 38).

[97] Polyb. xv.19; Livy xxx.37.7–12, 40.7–16, 42.11–43.4.

[98] The fullest and most penetrating account of naval matters during the war is Thiel 1946, 32–199: (H 60).

[99] Livy XXIII.41.10; Thiel 1946, 64,71–2: (H 60). The only other (unsuccessful) attempt to send reinforcements to Hannibal by sea was in 205 (Livy XXVIII.46.14; App. *Hann.* 54.226–227; Thiel, *op. cit.* 150). On grain imports see n. 33.

[100] On the naval side of the siege of Syracuse see Thiel 1946, 79–90: (H 60).

[101] Livy XXVII.5.13 (210), 22.8 (208); Thiel 1946, 109–11: (H 60).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Carthage failed to use her fleet to attack Scipio's exposed camp near Utica and even in 203 they launched their attack on Scipio's fleet too late.[102]

As to the Romans, they may be criticized for allowing Bomilcar to sail unchallenged into the harbour of Syracuse on several occasions in 213 and 212, for the fact that Mago was able to make an attack on Carthago Nova in 206 with a fleet consisting largely of transports, and for making no effort to prevent either Mago from reaching Genua in 205 or Hannibal from crossing to Africa in 203.[103] In fact the number of ships actually in commission in 206 and subsequent years dropped sharply. In part this may have been owing to the Senate's belief that victories over the Carthaginian fleet in 208 and 207 had removed all threat from the Carthaginian navy. It is certainly true that the Romans did not have a 'naval mentality'. They naturally thought in terms of land engagements and saw the maritime arm as something to be employed only when they were forced to do so by the actions of the enemy. But as far as the latter years of the war are concerned it may be that Rome simply could not raise the manpower needed to put all the ships it possessed into active service.[104]

It will be convenient to mention here some of the more significant naval events which have not been touched on in other contexts. Of particular importance is the fleet which was based at Lilybaeum – from 217 until his death in 211 under the continuous command of T. Otacilius Crassus. In 217, according to Livy, a Punic fleet making for Lilybaeum and Italy was scattered by a storm. Three ships were captured by Hiero, who warned the praetor M. Aemilius that a further thirty-five ships were on their way to Lilybaeum. This fleet was then defeated by Aemilius off Lilybaeum. Subsequently the Romans captured the island of Malta which was held by a Carthaginian garrison. In 217, after the Roman victory in the naval battle of the Ebro, a Carthaginian fleet tried to make contact with the land army near Pisa and captured some Roman transport vessels off Cosa. They were deterred from further actions, however, by a Roman fleet under the consul Cn. Servilius Geminus, which subsequently ravaged the island of Cercina off the African coast, raided the coast itself, and placed a garrison in Cossura (Pantelleria). In 216, after Cannae, one Carthaginian fleet attacked the territory of Syracuse, while another stood off the Aegates Isles, ready to move on Lilybaeum if Otacilius went to the assistance of Syracuse. Later the praetor P. Furius Philus made a raid on Africa in which he was wounded. In 215 another raid on Africa was launched by Otacilius and he subsequently captured

[102] *Ibid.* 159–66. [103] *Ibid.* 80ff., 89, 143–4, 148–9, 171–3.

[104] *Ibid.* 139ff.; Brunt 1971, 666ff.: (H 82). Brunt also suggests that in earlier years the 'paper strengths' of the various squadrons were well above the actual numbers in commission. He may have a point, but his own estimates of the numbers seem too low.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

seven Carthaginian ships. Otacilius' next raid was in 212 when he captured a large number of grain transports.[105] After Otacilius' death the Lilybaeum squadron was placed under the command of M. Valerius Laevinus, the consul governing Sicily as a whole, and he launched a further attack on Africa under the command of M. Valerius Messalla.[106] In 208 rumours of a Carthaginian naval assault on Sicily and Italy led to an increase in the size of the Roman fleet but the alarm proved unfounded.[107] In both this year and 207 further raids were made, and in both years considerable victories were achieved over Carthaginian fleets.[108] In 205 Carthaginian transport ships were captured off Sardinia[109] and in 203 the Sardinian squadron intercepted some of Mago's transports on their return journey to Africa.[110]

VII. THE WAR AND POLITICS AT ROME

There were, of course, no political parties at Rome, and political analysis must investigate the activities and positions of individuals or groups of individuals. Modern writers have taken widely differing views of the nature of political divisions during the war and what follows cannot claim to be more than a personal picture of the situation.[111]

The discussion proceeds from a number of assumptions.

(i) Political activity is not something that can be carried on in isolation and individuals are bound to group together, even if, as at Rome, such groups are not necessarily long-lasting and there may be a constant kaleidoscopic process of persons joining and leaving such groups.

(ii) Committed adherents of these political groups were only a minority in the Senate and no group could command a consistent majority there. Similarly the number of votes that each group could control in the *comitia* (in the case of elections, in the upper classes of the *comitia centuriata*) was limited. To secure support for a particular view, to secure the election of a particular candidate, were things that had to be worked for on each occasion. It has been claimed that during the Second Punic War the assembly chose consuls simply on the grounds of military ability, and that a choice between different groups did not come into the matter.[112] The arguments which follow are sufficient, it is hoped, to

[105] Polyb. III.96.7–14; Livy XXI.49–51.2 (Thiel's doubts (44ff.) concerning the authenticity of the events described in this passage do not seem to me to be justified: Thiel 1946, 44ff.: (H 60)), XXII.31.1–7, 56.6–8, XXIII.21.2, 41.8–9, XXV.31.12–15; Thiel, *op. cit.* 52–4, 58–9, 70, 86.

[106] Livy XXVII.5.8–9; Thiel 1946, 113–14: (H 60). [107] See n. 101.

[108] Livy XXVII.29.7–8, XXVIII.4.5–7; Thiel 1946, 130–2, 134–5: (H 60). [109] See n. 99.

[110] Livy XXX.19.5. A Carthaginian fleet had plundered Sardinia in 210 (see p. 62) and it was not protected by a standing squadron until 208 (Livy XXVII.22.6–8).

[111] On the politics of the period see particularly Patterson 1942: (C 41); Scullard 1955: (H 24) and 1973, 39–88: (H 54); Cassola 1962, 259ff.: (H 35); Lippold 1963, 147ff.: (H 13).

[112] Patterson 1942: (C 41).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

refute this position. What is true, however, is that no group could hope to secure the election of someone who was believed to be militarily incompetent and that proven military ability might well help a candidate to secure election even though other factors favoured his opponents. In 217 the *lex Genucia* forbidding iteration of the consulship within ten years was suspended for the duration of the war.[113] This made the election of untried men more difficult and helps to explain the political pattern which will be outlined below.

(iii) In the pre-Gracchan period it is reasonable to regard the *gens* as an important political unit and to assume, as a working hypothesis, that those closely related to each other worked together politically. But such an assumption cannot be extended to all the members of long-established and, by the late third century, widely spread families such as the Cornelii or the Sempronii. We shall see that Sempronius Longus, the consul of 218, has a different allegiance to that of Sempronius Gracchus, the consul of 215 and 213, and that in 201 a Cornelius Lentulus is clearly opposed to Cornelius Scipio.[114]

(iv) Though individual cases of collegiality or succession in office can prove nothing (and in particular the influence of presiding officers at elections must not be overestimated[115]), when members of two different *gentes* are found a number of times in close connection with one another, that does constitute evidence for association between the two families.

(v) Though the main aim of political groups may often have been no more than securing office for their members, there may be occasions when they differed on matters of substance and when the *comitia*, in voting for candidates for office, were choosing between policies as well as between men.

From the point of view of Roman strategy the war falls into three clearly defined phases. First, the period of meeting Hannibal in open conflict with the three disasters of the Trebbia, Trasimene and Cannae. Secondly, the period from Cannae until 205, when Roman policy was fundamentally defensive, and thirdly, the final period of the invasion of Africa, first planned, it will be recalled, in 218. The significant point is that it is in the first and third of these periods that the consulship is held by the Scipios and those associated with them. In the intervening period, there is only one instance, and that not certain, of a 'Scipionic' consul. This should not be regarded as a coincidence, and we may conclude that the 'forward strategy' was that advocated by the Scipios and opposed by other leading

[113] Livy XXVII.6.7.

[114] For both the importance of the *gens* and the limits of its influence see particularly Livy XXXV.10.9.

[115] On the role of the presiding officer see particularly Rilinger 1976: (H 21).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

families. In 205 Scipio's proposal to invade Africa met with strong opposition from Fabius and Q. Fulvius Flaccus.[116] That does not mean, however, that all those opposed to the Scipios were members of one group: all that united them was opposition to the Scipios and the failed strategy. (It is not, of course, being suggested that in the immediate aftermath of Cannae supporters of the Scipios were still arguing in favour of the strategy that had failed. But both the strategy and those who had supported it were discredited.)

We may now examine the consular colleges of the war in more detail (see Table, pp. 525–8). In 218 the consuls were P. Cornelius Scipio and Ti. Sempronius Longus: the sons of the two shared the consulship in 194. The original plan, as we have seen, was to fight the war outside Italy – Scipio was to go to Spain and Sempronius to invade Africa. Fabius, moreover, may well have been opposed to going to war at all.[117] The consuls of 217 were C. Flaminius and Cn. Servilius Geminus, of 216 L. Aemilius Paullus and C. Terentius Varro. Nothing can be surmised about the allegiance of Servilius, but Paullus' daughter was married to Scipio Africanus and in the second century the close relationship between Aemilii and Cornelii Scipiones is beyond doubt.[118] We have already noticed the unacceptability of the picture of Varro presented by both Polybius and Livy,[119] and Livy's portrayal of Flaminius as an upstart demagogue opposed by virtually the whole of the rest of the nobility[120] is equally unconvincing. In fact both Flaminius and Varro may well have had the support of the Scipios.[121] It is probably true that they were men willing to make a wider popular appeal – at least to those whose votes mattered in the *comitia centuriata* – than was normal for the governing class and that the Scipios were less opposed to this than were their political opponents. Flaminius was certainly no friend of Fabius, with whom he had clashed violently over his law for the viritane assignation of *ager publicus* in Picenum in 232.[122] M. Minucius Rufus, the *magister equitum* of 217, whose views on strategy were clearly close to those of the consuls of 218–216, may also be linked with the Scipios.[123] There is nothing strange in both Fabius and Minucius being elected at the same time by the assembly, any more than in two consuls of different

[116] Livy XXVIII.40–45. [117] See above p. 45.

[118] See in general the genealogical table in Scullard 1973, 309: (H 54). Observe that the father of Paullus' daughter-in-law, C. Papirius Maso, and Scipio's brother-in-law M. Pomponius Matho were consuls together in 231 (see further Additional Note pp. 79–80).

[119] See above pp. 51–2. Notice also that Polybius seeks to put the blame for the Trebbia on to Sempronius Longus and to absolve Scipio: III.70.1ff.; Walbank 1957–79, I.404: (B 38). For the complex issue of the elections for 216 see Additional Note pp. 79–80.

[120] Livy XXI.63, XXII.1.5–8.

[121] I accept in its essentials the view of Scullard 1973, 44ff.: (H 54). [122] Cic. *Sen.* 11.

[123] Another Minucius, Q. Minucius Thermus (*tr. pl.* 201, *cos.* 193), was a strong supporter of Africanus at the end of the war (Livy XXX.40.9–16, 43.2–3).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

views or factions being elected as colleagues. Nor should we reject the story of the equalization of the *imperium* of Fabius and Minucius:[124] in an emergency constitutional oddities are always possible. The unpopularity of Fabius' strategy, together with Minucius' broader appeal, produced a situation where there was enough support to downgrade Fabius but not enough for the complete deposition of a man of proven military ability. The bill for the equalization of *imperium* was tribunician and was therefore passed in the tribal assembly where support for Minucius may have been stronger than in the *comitia centuriata*[125] (we may note that it was proposed by a Metilius and that in 220 Flaminius as censor had given his support to a *lex Metilia de fullonibus*[126]).

We now move into the period when the offensive strategy is completely abandoned and in which, until the second consulship of M. Livius Salinator in 207, there is no consul whom there is any reason to link with the Scipios. But it would be wrong to think that all the consuls of this period were closely linked to and supported by the great Cunctator. It does appear that in the first three years after Cannae Fabius was able to ensure that the consulship was held by himself or his close associates. In 215, following the death of the consul-elect L. Postumius Albinus, M. Claudius Marcellus was elected as colleague for Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, but was subsequently declared *vitio creatus* by the college of augurs, of which Fabius was the senior member (he had been elected in 265), and Fabius himself was elected in Marcellus' place. In 214, when it appeared that T. Otacilius Crassus and M. Aemilius Regillus were about to be elected, Fabius intervened and secured the election of himself and Marcellus instead.[127] Otacilius was married to Fabius' niece, while Otacilius and Marcellus were half-brothers.[128] It is reasonable to think that Marcellus accepted his removal from office in 215 on the assurance of Fabius' support for the elections for 214. As for Otacilius, he may well have been no more than a competent second-rater whom Fabius, despite his relationship to him, did not regard as of sufficient calibre for the consulship.[129] In 213 Fabius' son held the consulship together with Ti. Sempronius Gracchus. As Gracchus had been consul with Fabius himself in 215, we may classify him as a Fabian ally.

It is at this point that a break comes. The three years of Fabian dominance meant that senior members of other leading families, though serving as praetors, had not held the consulship. This naturally led to resentment, and the lack of any striking success by Fabius helped to

[124] See above p. 51. [125] Livy XXII.25.3. See further p. 73 below.
[126] Pliny, *HN* XXXV.197. [127] Livy XXIII.31.12–14, XXIV.7.12–9.3.
[128] Livy XXIV.8.11; Plut. *Marc.* 2.2ff.
[129] The claim attributed to Fabius (Livy XXIV.8.14–16) that Otacilius had been incompetent as fleet commander at Lilybaeum is not justified. See Thiel 1946, 71 n. 117: (H 60).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

create a change. It is wrong, however, to think of the non-Fabian consuls of 212–210 as a united group. They were: in 212 Q. Fulvius Flaccus, who had held his first consulship as long ago as 237, and Ap. Claudius Pulcher, the senior member of the senior branch of the patrician Claudii; in 211 Cn. Fulvius Centumalus and P. Sulpicius Galba; and in 210 M. Valerius Laevinus (whose colleague was M. Claudius Marcellus). These consuls have been described as constituting a 'Fulvio-Claudian' group,[130] but though relations between Fulvii, Sulpicii and Valerii Laevini[131] can be traced over a considerable period – the consul of 212 was married to a Sulpicia and the son of the consul of 210 was the half-brother of M. Fulvius Nobilior, the consul of 189[132] – there is no reason to link the Claudii, and Ap. Claudius Pulcher in particular, with them. The consuls of 212 may have been united by nothing more than common rivalry with Fabius. We may note their strong differences over the treatment of the leaders of the Campanian revolt following the fall of Capua.[133] Claudius and Fulvius probably canvassed for office with a pledge to achieve more than Fabius and his friends, but there was no difference in their basic approach to the war.[134]

Marcellus' success at Syracuse made him a political force in his own right and his election to the consulship of 210 need not be seen as a Fabian success, particularly as Fabius himself seems to have been defeated by M. Valerius Laevinus. The accusations of the Sicilians against Marcellus were supported by M. Cornelius Cethegus, which causes no surprise, and Marcellus was criticized in the Senate by T. Manlius Torquatus, who had withdrawn from consideration for the consulship of 210.[135] Manlius' political position must be left uncertain.[136]

In these years Marcellus appears to have been eager to confront Hannibal in a pitched battle and eventually met his death in an ambush in 208.[137] But of course the dangers of open conflicts were by now far less

[130] Scullard 1973, 61ff.: (H 54).

[131] These three families, together, with the Postumii and the Manlii, form the core of what I have elsewhere called the 'Fulvian group'. Relations between members of this group, and opposition to the Scipios and their supporters, can, I believe, be traced over a period of more than fifty years. (The refusal of Laevinus to nominate Fulvius Flaccus as dictator in 210 (Livy XXVII.5.15ff.) is probably to be regarded as pique at the rejection of his proposal to nominate M. Valerius Messalla and is not a counter-indication to the picture here presented.)

[132] Cf. Münzer, *PW* VII.246 (Sulpicia); Polyb. XXI.29.11 (Fulvius and Valerius Laevinus).

[133] Livy XXVI.15–16.4; cf. p. 77.

[134] The feeling that new men were needed perhaps explains why Sulpicius who had held no previous curule office could be elected for 211 and why P. Licinius Crassus could become *pontifex maximus* and censor in 212 and 210 respectively (see below).

[135] Livy XXVI.22.12, 26.8, 32.1.

[136] In 231 both Manlius and Fulvius Flaccus were deprived of their censorship by the augural college. Scullard 1973, 37: (H 54), thinks this alienated Fulvius, but strangely regards Manlius as still 'Fabian' (58, 65). The only reason for regarding him as 'Fulvian' is the position of other Manlii in the second century.

[137] See p. 55 above.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

than they had been after Cannae and, though Fabius himself held a fifth consulship with Q. Fulvius Flaccus in 209, both the need for a Fabian strategy and the period of Fabian influence were coming to an end.

The first overt sign of change[138] is the election of M. Livius Salinator to a second consulship in 207. He had been consul in 219 with L. Aemilius Paullus and convicted of *peculatus* during the Second Illyrian War. C. Claudius Nero, his colleague in 207, had been a prosecution witness at his trial and Paullus too had nearly been brought down.[139] The Livii and the Aemilii seem to have had close links over a long period[140] and it is reasonable to see the trial as an anti-Scipionic move. Livius, though, may have felt that his allies had not done enough to help him at his trial, and he is not necessarily to be viewed as a whole-hearted Scipionic supporter in the latter years of the war. In 203 Salinator advocated delaying discussion of Scipio's peace terms until the return of one of the consuls.[141] (Little can be made of the fact that it was Laevinus and Marcellus, the consuls of 210, who brought him home from self-imposed exile, whilst the Scipionic censors (see below) made him return to public life. Nor is it easy to see what significance is to be attached to the fact that Salinator was the son-in-law of Pacuvius Calavius, the leader of the revolt of Capua[142].) Nevertheless the news that Hasdrubal was on his way meant that an open battle could not be avoided and that would create a desire to make use of the services of an experienced consular who had not been involved in the defensive strategy of the Fabian period. The Fabians and Fulvians perhaps found Livius, with his now much looser ties with the Scipios, more acceptable than a younger man from the heart of the Scipionic bloc, and the Scipios did not have sufficient strength to impose their own choice on the assembly.

But though Livius is the first consul with the slightest Scipionic links since 216, the resurgence of the Scipios in other ways begins earlier. In 212 P. Licinius Crassus, who had not yet held the praetorship, became *pontifex maximus*, defeating two senior consulars, Q. Fulvius Flaccus and T. Manlius Torquatus, for the post, and in 210 he was elected censor.[143] He was Scipio's colleague as consul in 205 and all his actions as *pontifex maximus* show him in conflict with those who, on other grounds, can be regarded as opponents of the Scipios.[144] In 210, as we have seen, the

[138] I am unable to assess the position of T. Quinctius Crispinus, consul in 208.

[139] Livy XXII.35.3, XXVII.34.10.

[140] The first Livius to hold the consulship had M. Aemilius Paullus as his colleague. The next is our Livius, with L. Aemilius Paullus as his colleague. In 236 M. Livius Salinator was *decemvir sacris faciundis* with M. Aemilius Lepidus. In the next generation there is a M. Livius Aemilianus, possibly a son of Paullus adopted by his colleague. This is a case where evidence of collegiality can properly be used to demonstrate links between a major and a minor family. [141] Livy XXX.23.1.

[142] Livy XXIII.2.6, XXVII.34.5–6. [143] Livy XXV.5.2–4, XXVII.6.7–18.

[144] See Briscoe 1973, 80, and 1981, 22–3: (B 3 and 4).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

future Africanus was elected to the command in Spain. It may be that there was no opposition, and the prestige of his father and uncle increased his attractiveness. But the decision did mean the replacement of C. Claudius Nero and the appointment cannot be regarded as anything other than a Scipionic success. The election was made in the tribal assembly which was, in principle at least, more democratic than the *comitia centuriata*.[145] It was suggested earlier that the Scipios had a broader 'popular' appeal than their opponents and it is remarkable that though Scipionic successes in the centuriate assembly were rare, they had a great deal of success in the election of aediles held in the tribal assembly. Of the ten known patrician curule aediles between 217 and 213 six are Cornelii. Between 216 and 202 we know the names of 13 curule aediles from plebeian *gentes* and six came from families closely connected with the Scipios.

In 206 comes the real resurgence of Scipionic control of the consulate. In that year the consuls were Q. Caecilius Metellus, a consistent supporter of Scipio against his opponents in the final years of the war,[146] and L. Veturius Philo, son of the man who had held the censorship with Crassus. In 205 come Scipio and Crassus, and in 204 P. Cornelius Cethegus and P. Sempronius Tuditanus. The latter's position is uncertain: no other Sempronius Tuditanus can plausibly be regarded as Scipionic and the allegiance of the Sempronii Longi cannot prove anything about a Tuditanus.

Scipio was determined to carry the war to Africa, but, as we have seen, his plan was strongly opposed by Fabius and Fulvius Flaccus. They were doubtless alarmed by the growth of Scipio's personal prestige, and the stories of Spaniards saluting Scipio as a king and the popular belief that he was divinely inspired increased that alarm.[147] But there is no need to doubt that Fabius and Fulvius genuinely believed that an invasion of Africa would create unnecessary dangers and that the first task was to drive Hannibal out of Italy. The following years see a series of attempts by his opponents to deprive Scipio of the final victory. In 204 Fabius wanted him recalled because of the Locri scandal, in 203 Cn. Servilius Caepio attempted to cross to Sicily, in 202 both consuls wanted the command in Africa, and in 201 Cn. Cornelius Lentulus obstructed the confirmation of the peace concluded with Carthage by Scipio.[148] Throughout, tribunes loyal to Scipio defended his interests and carried the matter to the tribal assembly which gave him continual support. It

[145] See p. 70 above. [146] Livy XIX.20.1, XXX.23.3, 27.2.

[147] Cf. p. 68. On the salutation see Polyb. X.10.2–9; Livy XXVII.19.3–6. On the Scipionic legend: Scullard 1970, 18ff., 233ff.: (H 77); Walbank 1967: (H 79).

[148] Livy XXIX.19.4ff., XXX.24.11 (though the story is not above suspicion), 27.1 (Livy's statement that Claudius Nero was given *imperium par* to that of Scipio should be rejected), 40.7ff.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

would be wrong, though, to think that the consuls of 203–201 were motivated merely by personal ambition and animosity towards Scipio. A consul could reasonably expect to command in a major theatre of war and the continued prorogation of Scipio's command negated this principle.

It will be noticed that the consuls of the last three years of the war included a Cornelius Lentulus and two Servilii, a family which had had close links with the Caecilii Metelli[149] and one of whose members had held the consulship in 217. It may be that in fact neither the Lentuli nor the Servilii had been Scipionic supporters at any point during the Hannibalic War. But it could be that though they had earlier been connected with the Scipionic group, the growth of Scipio's personal prestige and power led them to join his opponents.

VIII. MANPOWER AND FINANCE

There can be no doubt that one of the vital factors in Rome's eventual success in the Hannibalic War was her reserves of manpower from Roman citizens, Latins and Italian allies, especially in comparison with the difficulties which the Carthaginians had in recruiting their own citizens and their over-dependence on foreign and mercenary troops.[150] The unreliability of casualty figures and uncertainties about the number of legions in action year by year[151] – though the basic authenticity of the legion lists in Livy should not be doubted – make it impossible to form a meaningful estimate of the total number of men under arms during the war, but a recent calculation suggests that the total at any given time, including those serving with the fleet, reached a peak (in 212) of about 240,000.[152] That is not to say that the figure was reached easily. Many legions may have been under strength and, as we have seen, lack of manpower provides part, at least, of the explanation for Rome's failure to realize the full capacity of its fleet.[153] Many emergency measures were taken: after Cannae criminals, debtors and slaves (*volones*) were enrolled, and in both 214 and 210 the rich were compelled to give their own slaves to the state as rowers and to provide their pay as well.[154] In 216 and 212 those under the normal military age were enrolled and Livy's language suggests that the minimum census qualification was ignored (it was doubtless in the course of the Second Punic War that the minimum

[149] Badian 1964, 36: (A 4). [150] Cf. Livy XXIX.3.12.

[151] For the different views cf. Toynbee 1965, II.647ff.: (A 37); Brunt 1971, 645ff.: (H 82).

[152] Brunt 1971, 422: (H 82); cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.288: (A 14).

[153] See above p. 66.

[154] Livy XXII.57.11, XXIII.14.3, XXIV.11.7–9, XXVI.35, XXXIV.6.12–13. I see no reason to believe that Roman *proletarii*, other than freedmen, were not utilized for naval service, as claimed by Thiel 1946, 12 n. 28: (H 60).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

qualification for the fifth class was lowered from 11,000 asses).[155] In 208 maritime colonies not normally liable for military service were compelled to provide soldiers.[156] The demands made by the Senate in relation to losses suffered bore particularly heavily on communities liable to a fixed levy. In 209 twelve Latin colonies claimed that they were unable to provide the soldiers demanded from them.[157]

The war was expensive of money as well as men. It was the shortage of silver and bronze that was responsible for the reform of the Roman monetary system about 212.[158] We have seen that the masters who provided slave rowers had to pay them as well. Heavy imposts of *tributum* were levied throughout the war,[159] but even that did not give the *aerarium* sufficient for all its military needs. In 215 the Scipios had to find the money to pay their troops by levies on Spanish peoples. For other supplies needed for Spain the companies of *publicani* submitted bids on condition that the state would pay when money was available. The contractors were dispensed from military service and the Senate agreed that the state should bear any losses arising from storms (two *publicani* were said to have taken advantage of this last condition by using old ships and falsifying the records of the goods being carried in them). The following year contractors offered of their own accord a similar procedure for the upkeep of temples and the provision of horses for magistrates. Owners of slaves manumitted as *volones* similarly offered to wait until the end of the war for their money, and trustees of the property of widows and orphans loaned money to the treasury. In 210 voluntary contributions were made by all sections of the Roman people and use was made of a previously untouched gold reserve.[160] In 204 it was agreed to treat these contributions as loans and repay them in three instalments.[161]

IX. SUBJECTS AND ALLIES

Polybius and Livy give lists of the Italian communities which defected from Rome in the aftermath of Cannae. The lists contain the names of a number of peoples whose defection in fact occurred later than 216, but the immediate toll is still formidable.[162] The remarkable thing, though, is that it was not more serious. In Italy the defections were limited to the

[155] Livy XXII.57.9, XXV.5.7–9. The census figure for the fifth class attributed to Servius Tullius in Livy I.43.7 is plausibly regarded as the Second Punic War figure. By the time of Polybius (VI.19.2) it was 4,000 asses. [156] Livy XXVII.38.3–5.

[157] Livy XXVII.9.7–10.10, XXIX.15. In these circumstances it seems impossible to believe that the remnants of those defeated at Cannae, later joined by those defeated under Cn. Fulvius Centumalus in 210, were really forced to remain in Sicily for the duration of the war without being permitted to see active service. See Brunt 1971, 654–5: (H 82).

[158] See Crawford 1964 and 1974, I.28ff.: (B 86 and 88). [159] Livy XXVI.35.5.

[160] Livy XXIII.48.5, 48.6–49.4 (cf. Badian 1972, 16ff.: (H 32)), XXIV.18.10–15, XXV.3.8–4, XXVI.36, XXVII.10.11. [161] Cf. Briscoe 1973, 91: (B 3). [162] See n. 43.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

south, together with some but not all of the Samnites.[163] Despite complaints about the demands that the war was making on them, no community of Roman citizens, no Latin town joined Hannibal.[164] Notwithstanding Hannibal's victory at Trasimene, Etruria remained fundamentally loyal: in the later years of the war there were constant suspicions of attempts at defection in Etruria and military precautions were taken, but nothing of any substance occurred.[165] Nor did Hannibal gain all that much military assistance from the states that did defect. This was largely because their own resources were fully stretched in resisting Roman efforts to recapture them, but that apart they saw Hannibal as a means of gaining their independence from Rome: they were not willing to fight outside their own territory for Hannibal's interests.[166] Similarly, though the Gauls of the Po valley welcomed Hannibal as a liberator in 218[167] and the control established in that region by Rome in the 220s was lost, they made no independent attempt to embarrass Rome and did not even succeed in capturing Placentia and Cremona, the twin symbols of Roman occupation, during the course of the war.[168] Hannibal enrolled Gallic troops in his army at the beginning of the war, but after Cannae, when he was operating entirely in the south of Italy, it was impossible for further reinforcements to reach him from the north.

From the point of view of both manpower and supplies the loyalty of the allies was essential to Rome's survival. Hannibal realized this as well as anyone, and we have seen that in the early battles he went out of his way to treat captured Roman citizens and allies in different ways.[169] But his attitude to those who resisted him was uncompromising. One may

[163] On the Samnites see Salmon 1967, 297ff.: (H 151) (with a list of southern peoples who remained loyal to Rome).

[164] Complaints: Livy XXVII.9. The assertion attributed by Livy (XXIII.12.16) to Hanno that no individual Roman or Latin had defected is exaggerated. Roman citizens were clearly among deserters from the army: see n. 181.

[165] See in particular Harris 1971, 131ff.: (H 136); *contra* Pfiffig 1966: (C 42). I am not convinced by the argument of Thiel 1946, 147: (H 60), and Pfiffig 1966, 205ff.: (C 42) (following Mommsen) that the voluntary contributions from Etruscan cities for Scipio's fleet (Livy XXVIII.45.14ff.) were really penalties imposed on these cities for actual or presumed disloyalty.

[166] See Salmon 1967, 298: (H 151), quoting the agreement between Hannibal and Capua that no Capuan should serve with Hannibal against his will. See also Hannibal's guarantee to Tarentum (Polyb. VIII.25.2; Livy XXV.8.8). One may note that not a single Nucerine was willing to serve with Hannibal (Livy XXIII.15.5). There are indications that in some cases the upper classes remained loyal to Rome (Livy XXIII.14.7, XXIV.2.8, 3.8, 47.12; Plut. *Marc.* 10.2), but it would be wrong to see the choice between Rome and Carthage as a class issue. Cf. in general Ungern-Sternberg 1975, 54ff.: (C 59).

[167] But cf. n. 28.

[168] See Briscoe 1973, 84: (B 3). For Gallic support for Mago cf. Livy XXIX.5, XXX.18. That the Gauls of the Po valley gave their support to Hasdrubal is not specifically attested but can be assumed.

[169] Polyb. III.69.2, 77.3, 85.3; Livy XXI.48.10, XXII.50.6, 58.2, XXIII.15.4,8. The story of Hannibal's crucifixion of the guide who took him to Casilinum instead of Casinum (Livy XXII.13.5–9) is not a counter-example, as the story itself is highly suspect: cf. De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.125: (A 14); Ungern-Sternberg 1975, 18ff.: (C 59). For Hannibal's reputation for cruelty see Walbank 1967, 151: (H 79).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

mention in 218 his massacre of the Taurini; in 217 his slaughter of all those of military age who came into his hands in Umbria and Picenum and his massacre of the inhabitants of Gerunium; in 216 his destruction of Nuceria; in 213 his treatment of the family of Dasius Altinus, who had fled from Arpi to the Roman camp;[170] in 210 his devastation of those parts of Italy which appeared about to rejoin Rome following the recapture of Capua[171] and his destruction of the town of Herdonea, the population being transplanted to Metapontum.[172]

But the record of the Romans' treatment of defectors is far grimmer reading yet. Roman policy was to deter by punishment, not to conciliate by humane treatment. In 216 Nolan traitors were executed by Marcellus,[173] in 212 Thurian and Tarentine hostages at Rome who had escaped from captivity were recaptured and thrown from the Tarpeian rock: the severity of this action seems to have been an important factor in the subsequent defection of Tarentum.[174] Laevinus sold all the inhabitants of Agrigentum into slavery, Fabius did the same to 30,000 Tarentines.[175] But it was for Capua that Roman anger was particularly intense.[176] Despite the doubts of his colleague Ap. Claudius Pulcher, Q. Fulvius Flaccus ordered the execution of the leaders of the rebellion in Capua and other Campanian towns. The Senate decided that Capua should cease to be a self-governing community and all its land was declared *ager publicus populi Romani*. Later the Senate decided that the populations of the secessionist towns in Campania should be transplanted, some beyond the Liris, others beyond the Tiber.[177] Though some Campanian land was let or sold, what we know of Campania in the second century B.C. indicates that in fact this massive transplantation was never carried out.[178]

Scipio was as fierce as anyone in wreaking retribution on Rome's enemies. He ordered his troops to kill all they encountered in Carthago Nova.[179] Ilourgeia, whose inhabitants had killed those who had fled thither after the defeat of the Scipios in 211, was razed to the ground and every living human being butchered.[180] It was Scipio, too, who executed the leaders of the Locrian rebellion and who went so far as to crucify Roman citizens among the deserters handed over by Carthage as part of the peace treaty after the battle of Zama.[181]

The hesitation of an Ap. Claudius Pulcher was unusual, and the

[170] Polyb. III.60.10, 86.11, 100.4; Livy XXIII.15, XXIV.45.13–14.

[171] Livy XXVI.38.1–5; Diod. Sic. XXVII.9; cf. Polyb. IX.26; De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.457: (A 14); Salmon 1967, 300 n. 2: (H 151).

[172] Livy XXVII.1.14. Appian (*Hann.* 57.239) states that the town of Petelia was given to the Bruttians, but does not record the fate of the original inhabitants.

[173] Livy XXIII.17.2. [174] Livy XXV.7.10–8.2. [175] Livy XXVI.40.13, XXVII.16.7.

[176] Livy XXVI.1.3, 13.9. [177] Livy XXVI.15–16, 33–34. [178] Cf. Briscoe 1973, 132: (B 3).

[179] Polyb. X.15.4–5. [180] See above, p. 60.

[181] Livy XXIX.8.2, XXX.43.13 (the corruption at the beginning of the sentence cannot cast doubt on *Romani in crucem sublati*).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

execution of leaders of a rebellion was not something that would be challenged in the Senate. The accusations against M. Claudius Marcellus which found some sympathy at Rome concerned his carrying off large quantities of works of art from Syracuse.[182] Fabius behaved with more circumspection at Tarentum, though his treatment of the inhabitants was far more severe than that inflicted by Marcellus on the Syracusans.[183]

Despite their utter dependence on the support of their Italian allies the Senate would not countenance any change in the existing structure of the Italian confederation. After Cannae a proposal that two senators from each Latin town should receive Roman citizenship and become members of the Roman Senate was, Livy says, shouted down.[184] To the Roman governing class, it seems, any change in the existing situation would have been a partial victory for Hannibal. It was, moreover, on allied land that most of the fighting took place. When troops were no longer operating on *ager Romanus* the Senate was concerned to see that Roman citizens could resume agricultural production – *ut in agros reducendae plebis curam haberent.*[185] It is perhaps not mere chance that there is no mention of doing anything to help the allies in a similar situation.

X. CONCLUSION

It would go far beyond the scope of the present chapter to attempt an assessment of the results of the Second Punic War. The effect on agrarian developments in the second century of the devastation of large parts of Italy and the continuous absence on military service of many small farmers will be treated elsewhere. The fact that Rome won the war without making a single concession to her allies doubtless helped to harden the Senate's attitude towards any changes in subsequent years. Despite the differences between individuals and groups the war was won by the traditional governing class. The overall direction of the war belonged to the Senate, and its eventual success will go a long way to explaining the increasing power of the Senate in the second century. All the successful commanders in the war were members of established *nobilis* families. It may not be entirely coincidental that in the second century the domination of the consulship by those with consular ancestors is particularly striking.[186]

As to foreign policy, some will hold that the victory over Carthage led the Senate to look immediately for fields for fresh conquests. Those, like

[182] See above p. 62.

[183] Livy XXVII.16.8. One may note that L. Pinarius received no criticism for forestalling a possible rebellion at Enna by butchering its citizens at an assembly (Livy XXIV.37–39.9: *aut malo aut necessario facinore* (XXIV.39.7) is, of course, Livy's own comment). [184] Livy XXIII.22.4–9.

[185] Livy XXVIII.11.8. [186] Cf. Scullard 1973, 9: (H 54).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the present writer, who incline to the view that the declaration of war on Macedon in 200 was not undertaken for reasons of aggressive imperialism, see a different link with the Hannibalic War. The presence of Hannibal on Italian soil for sixteen years, winter and summer, made a profound impression on the minds of the Senate, and fear of another foreign invasion was uppermost in the minds of many senators not only in 200 – when it was not entirely irrational – but also at other critical moments in the next 50 years, though after 196 it is highly unlikely that any of Rome's potential enemies seriously considered launching an invasion of Italy.

ADDITIONAL NOTE: THE ELECTIONS FOR 216 B.C.

Livy's account of the election of C. Terentius Varro and L. Aemilius Paullus as consuls for 216 (XXII.33.9–35.4) has given rise to a great deal of controversy.[187] It is not possible here to discuss the different views in detail; the following merely sets out the problem and the interpretation accepted by the present writer.

(i) Livy begins by saying that the Senate wrote to the consuls asking one of them to come to Rome for the elections. The consuls replied that this was not possible and suggested elections under the presidency of an *interrex*. The Senate, however, preferred a dictator to be appointed. L. Veturius Philo was appointed and he chose M. Pomponius Matho as his *magister equitum*. They, however, were declared *vitio creati*, and resigned on their fourteenth day in office. An *interregnum* then began.

The fact that the consuls could have held the elections shows that we are still in the consular year 217/16. But when at 33.12 Livy says *ad interregnum res rediit* the year is at an end, as is confirmed by the following sentence *consulibus prorogatum in annum imperium*. It is, then, probably that the consuls suggested that the elections should be held by an *interrex* because they did not think there was sufficient time for a dictator to hold them. The dictator and his *magister equitum* are clearly Scipionic supporters. Philo was censor in 210 with the young P. Licinius Crassus, his son consul in 206 with Q. Caecilius Metellus. Africanus' mother Pomponia was probably the sister of Matho, and the latter's consular colleague in 231 was C. Papirius Maso, whose daughter married the son of L. Aemilius Paullus. The responsibility for declaring that the dictator and his *magister equitum* had been *vitio creati* will have lain with the augural college, and the influence of Fabius must be suspected. His motive will not have been so much to avoid the election being conducted by a Scipionic supporter, for, as we have seen, the influence of the presiding officer must not be exaggerated. There was, rather, a positive advantage in having the election conducted by an *interrex*. For it seems that an *interrex* put one name to the *comitia* at a time, which had to accept or reject it. The process would continue until someone obtained a majority.[188] It was thus easier to block an election than to get someone elected,

[187] For bibliography see Sumner 1975, 250 n. 1: (C 57). Gruen 1978 (C 20A).

[188] Accepting the arguments of Staveley 1954–5: (H 26) (though not his interpretation of this election).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

and Fabius may have hoped that he would have to step in at the last moment.

It cannot be excluded, however, that Livy's statement that the dictator and his *magister equitum* had to resign because they were *vitio creati* is mistaken. There is no mention of their abdication in the *Fasti*, and it could be that they simply failed to hold the elections before 14 March when their office came to an end with the consular year.[189]

(ii) Livy goes on to say that the elections were held under the second *interrex* P. Cornelius Asina. Varro, strongly opposed by the *patres*, was gaining support by his attacks on Fabius, but was defended by his relative, the tribune Q. Baebius Herennius. None of the three patrician candidates (P. Cornelius Merenda, L. Manlius Vulso and M. Aemilius Lepidus) could gain a majority and Varro alone was elected. Against his will L. Aemilius Paullus was persuaded to stand and, under Varro's presidency, was elected. Now the Baebii are a family linked with the Aemilii over a long period,[190] and Baebius' support for Varro constitutes further evidence for the view that Varro had the support of the Scipionic group. We can, then, reject Livy's picture of the conflict as one between plebs and *nobiles* and with it that part of Baebius' speech which is a wholesale attack on the *nobiles*, though it is probable enough that Baebius should have criticized the invalidation of Philo's dictatorship (34.10).

The first *interrex* could not hold the elections.[191] Livy's words *proditi sunt a patribus* appear to apply to both *interreges*, but at v.31.8 he clearly envisages each *interrex* nominating his successor. If that happened in 216, it may seem puzzling that C. Claudius Centho should have nominated a Cornelius. Claudius, however, may have been more hostile to the Fabii than to the Scipios and again the influence of the *interrex* should not be overestimated: there is no need to hold that the *interrex* himself decided whose names to put to the *comitia*.[192] After the election of Varro, the *interregnum* was at an end and Paullus was elected in the ordinary way. The two original Scipionic candidates, P. Cornelius Merenda and M. Aemilius Lepidus, will have retired in his favour, though he may still have been opposed by L. Manlius Vulso.

[189] Cf. Sumner 1975, 252: (C 57). [190] Cf. Briscoe 1973, 70–1: (B 3).
[191] Asconius p. 43C. [192] Thus Staveley 1954–5, 207: (H 26).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 4

ROME AND GREECE TO 205 B.C.

R. M. ERRINGTON

I. THE EARLIEST CONTACTS

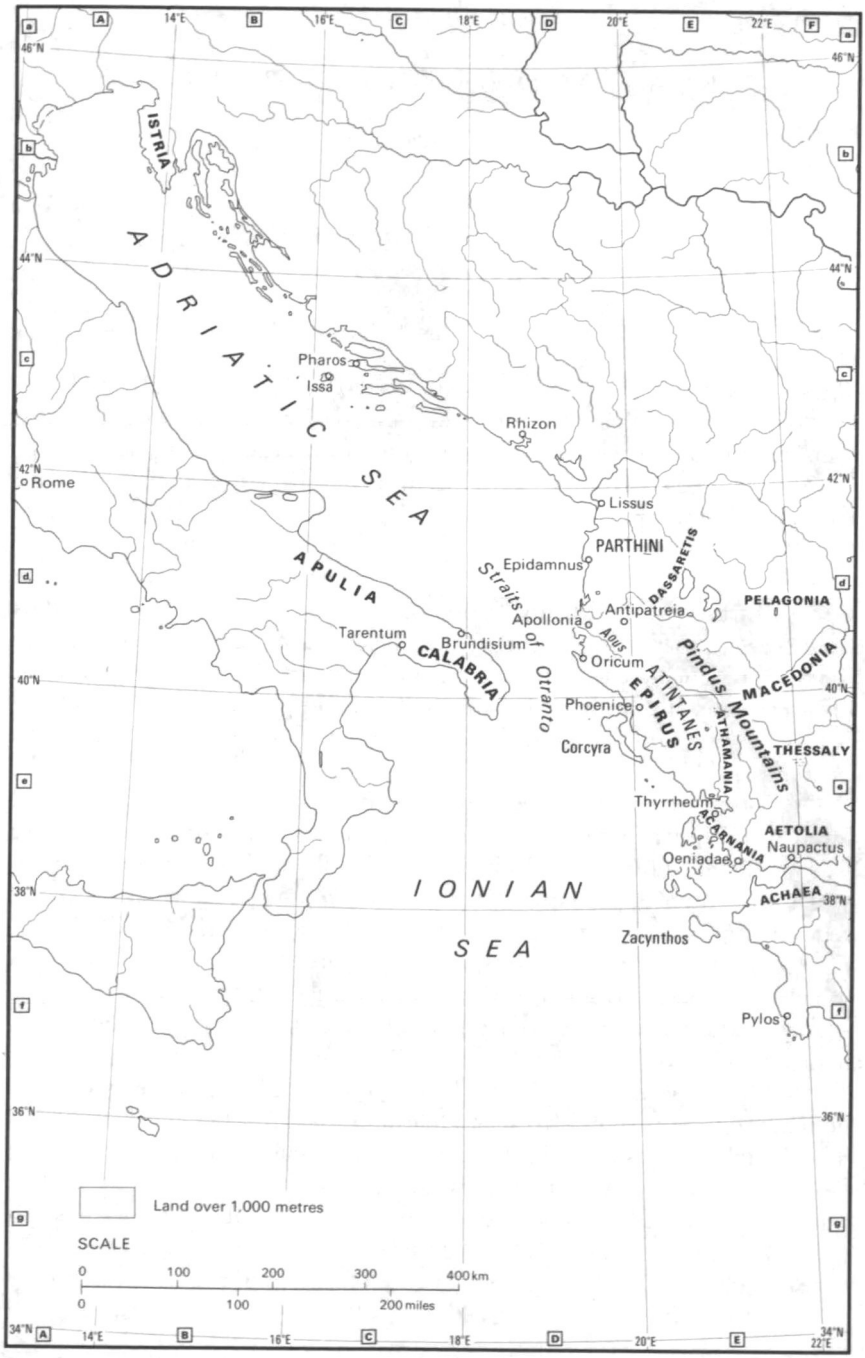
The Romans had had state-to-state contacts, both friendly and unfriendly, with Greek communities and kings of the Greek world east of the Adriatic for many generations before the first trans-Adriatic military adventure in 229 B.C. At a different level, Italian traders were no strangers to the opposite coast of the Adriatic, and Greeks had maintained regular contacts with Italy even before the founding of the first permanent colony in Italy at Cumae in the mid eighth century B.C.; the Greeks of the colonial foundations of Italy had long been naval allies (*socii navales*); many Greek cities of Sicily were since 241 part of the first Roman province. Greek culture, the Greek language, the Greek way of life were thus all familiar to many, above all upper-class, Romans long before serious political engagement on the Balkan peninsula was even contemplated.

One must nevertheless beware of overemphasizing the nature and intensity of the earliest contacts with the eastern Greeks. Before 229 there was no Greek state east of Italy with which Rome had a contact which was more intense than *amicitia* – and *amicitia* was a global term for relationships which extended from the level of polite and distant friendliness to something approaching a recognition of common interests, in which case the relationship might conceivably be defined by a treaty. *Amicitia* could mean much or little; but for the eastern Greeks before 229 it meant without exception little.

At the religious and cultural level Rome was not above making a dedication in the Greek shrine at Delphi in 394, after her success at Veii. The dedication was made in the treasury of Massilia, which later claimed to have maintained a friendship with Rome since the Phocaean settlers put in at the mouth of the Tiber on their way to Massilia in the early sixth century.[1] And the contact with Delphi was not forgotten: it was (among other places) to Delphi that Rome turned for help in the dark days after

[1] Livy v.28.1–5; Diod. Sic. XIV.93.3–4; Justin XLIII.3.4, 5.1–3.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 6. The Adriatic.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the battle of Cannae, when the future historian Fabius Pictor was despatched to consult the oracle.

Experience of a quite different kind had been gathered with the northern Greek monarchies of Epirus and Macedon. Alexander I of Epirus had crossed to Italy in 333/2 B.C. while his brother-in-law Alexander of Macedon (Alexander the Great) was invading Persia. His proclaimed aim was to help the Greek city Tarentum against its native neighbours, which he duly did; in the course of this he is also alleged to have made a treaty and *amicitia* with Rome, though his premature death prevented this from becoming effective.[2] Rome doubtless regarded this as an Italian affair, but the ease of Alexander's crossing and his contact with the Greek cities of southern Italy will have served to make Rome more aware of this overseas neighbour. Contacts of a diplomatic character are also alleged for Alexander the Great. According to Strabo, Alexander sent a complaint to Rome about pirates operating from the Roman colony of Antium, a complaint which was apparently taken seriously by the Romans only when repeated several years later by Demetrius Poliorcetes. Clitarchus recorded that a Roman embassy, of which neither purpose nor date is mentioned, was sent to Alexander. This has often been regarded as a late invention, but the presence of Alexander of Epirus in Italy might well have stimulated the Roman Senate's curiosity about the activities of his brother-in-law.[3] However this may be, rather more than fifty years later another king of Epirus, again in the first instance claiming to be aiding Tarentum, gave Rome a shock which must have ensured that in the future events and developments across the Adriatic would be watched: Pyrrhus' invasion of Italy and Sicily threatened for a while the whole structure of the Roman system of controlling southern Italy and stimulated a treaty of mutual help with Carthage. The danger did not last long; but while it lasted it seemed serious enough. One side-effect of the defeat of Pyrrhus was that it put Rome on the map for the Greek world. Ptolemy II Philadelphus was sufficiently impressed to choose this time to send presents to the Senate and to form an informal friendship; the Romans returned the diplomatic gesture. Around 266 the Greek city of Apollonia on the eastern coast of the Adriatic, for reasons which are unknown to us, sent envoys to Rome, who were officially received and officially well treated by the Senate: their visit was remembered and recorded as a famous occasion on which the Senate protected the rights of foreign ambassadors even against insulting behaviour by its own members.[4]

[2] Justin XII.2.1–15.

[3] Strabo V.3.5 C 232; Pliny, *HN* III.57 (= Jacoby. *FGrH* 137 F 31).

[4] Dion. Hal. XX.14; Liv. *Per.* XIV; Zon. VIII.6.11 (Ptolemy); Val. Max. VI.6.5; Dio X, fr. 43; Liv. *Per.* XIV.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

A feature common to all these contacts, with the exception of the alleged embassy to Alexander the Great, is that the initiative in each case seems not to have come from Rome. The Roman role was essentially passive; and this will doubtless have been the case also with the earliest friendly contacts with the Greek island of Rhodes about 305. Rhodes was a trading state and will have regarded it as useful to be on friendly terms with the most powerful state in Italy.[5] Nor, it seems, was anything specific demanded of Rome by those who sought these contacts. It was sufficient that the friendship was established. Thus, even by the end of the First Punic War (241), during which Rome had established control over the greater part of Sicily and was in alliance with Hiero of Syracuse, who ruled the rest of the island, her official contacts with Greek states beyond the geographical limits of Italy and Sicily remained very limited. This did not mean, however, that the Senate was blind to developments across the Adriatic: the experience of the two Epirote kings, Alexander and Pyrrhus, had made this impossible henceforth; and no doubt the frequent crossing of Italian traders to the Balkans and the friendship with Apollonia will have served as sources of information. Moreover, the long war in Sicily and the development of the Roman navy which this caused had made the Senate more than ever aware of the potential importance for Roman security also of territories which, though not physically part of the Italian mainland, were near enough to be dangerous; this, still in a Carthaginian context, expressed itself very soon after the end of the war in Sicily in the conquest of Sardinia and Corsica, which until then had been controlled by Carthage. The Straits of Otranto are, however, no wider than the distance from Corsica to Italy: for a Senate which had had its eyes opened to the possibilities of naval power, the eastern coast of the Adriatic must have become more interesting.

Rome was not the only state to have learned from the events of the Pyrrhic War and the war in Sicily. If Rome had learned that overseas territories were also neighbours who not only provided profits for traders but also needed watching or protecting, the inhabitants of such territories had also become more aware of Rome. Our source tradition is very fragmentary, but we still have the examples of Apollonia and Ptolemy Philadelphus, who soon after the Pyrrhic War took the initiative in opening formal friendly relations with Rome. Contacts of another kind also began to develop. One of the factors which had led to the

[5] Polyb. xxx.5.6–8. This interpretation owes most to Schmitt 1957 1ff.: (E 77). Polybius depicts the Rhodians in 168/7 as claiming that they had participated with the Romans in their most glorious and finest achievements for some 140 years without a treaty. In this exaggerated form the claim is patently untrue, but since all attempts to amend the text are unconvincing it seems necessary to assume an initial contact between the two states *c.* 305, perhaps in connection with Demetrius' siege of Rhodes, which the Rhodian ambassadors to Rome in 168/7 (or Polybius on their behalf) inflated into major active co-operation throughout the whole period. For detailed commentary see Walbank 1957–79, III.423ff.: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

opening of the First Punic War was the appeal of the Mamertines of Messana, which Rome rather surprisingly had accepted. The acceptance and readiness to act on this appeal were noted by the historiographers and later written up into an integral part of a view of Roman foreign policy, much in favour at Rome, whereby Rome's desire to help the weak who appealed was depicted as being a major factor in Roman decision-making in the field of foreign policy.

It was unlikely that the example of the Mamertines would remain isolated, once it had been seen to be successful; and the Senate could reasonably expect other similar more or less reasonable and hopeful appeals to arrive in Rome. This development is in detail uncertain and not undisputed. It is, however, unlikely that our very fragmentary sources for the third century record all instances, particularly if no Roman action followed. But even the few instances where we do have a mention in a source are not so clear that they are undisputed. A very late source, Justin's epitome of Pompeius Trogus, records a garbled and rhetorical account of an appeal by the Acarnanians, a western Greek people, who were being attacked by their neighbours the Aetolians. The precise date is uncertain, but seems to be in the thirties of the third century. According to this account the Senate sent *legati*, who unsuccessfully tried to negotiate and then returned home.[6] Many scholars have regarded this episode as apocryphal and more particularly (after Maurice Holleaux) as a confusion with some of the events of Rome's war against the Aetolians early in the second century. But as long as we do not attribute political aims to the Senate, it seems at least conceivable that Justin may have preserved a real event which was not mentioned by Fabius Pictor (who is probably Polybius' chief source for this period) because of its relative triviality, because of the lack of success for the Romans, and because, in a critical phase of political developments in 212, Rome allied with Aetolia at the cost of Acarnania. It was normal practice in the Greek world for a threatened community to seek the intervention of a Great Power; since Rome's defeat of Pyrrhus and Carthage and as a result of the regular activities of Italian traders doing business across the Adriatic, Rome was no longer a strange and unfamiliar state to the Greeks of western Greece, but – in a moment of panic, as the Mamertines in Sicily had found – almost a natural source of help. The Acarnanian appeal and the Roman attempt to conciliate thus seem not impossible.

II. THE ILLYRIAN WARS

No far-reaching aspect of Roman foreign policy is affected by acceptance or rejection of the Acarnanian incident. At the most we have to do with a

[6] Justin XXVIII.1.1–2.14.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

nuance of the Roman attitude towards playing the 'honest broker' in disputes in which Rome had no essential interest. The next case, however, is of more substance, since it is directly related to the first Roman military intervention across the Adriatic which is known as the First Illyrian War.[7] Before discussing this it will be advisable to indicate the political situation on the east coast of the Adriatic at this time. Throughout the third century the dominant political feature of the western Balkans had been the kingdom of Epirus: it was kings of Epirus, Alexander and Pyrrhus, who had invaded Italy; it was the kingdom of Epirus which controlled the coastline south of Oricum, that is, controlled the eastern coastline at the Straits of Otranto, where the Adriatic is narrowest, where Italy is nearest. In 232 the dynasty which had provided the kings of Epirus, the Aeacides, died out and Epirus changed, not without severe internal difficulties, into a federal republic. At about the same time, possibly under pressure from movements of Celtic tribes, which in the 220s also threatened Italy, the Illyrian monarchy of the Ardiaei under King Agron, which occupied the Dalmatian coast southwards from near Split, began to extend its regular raiding activities to the south. We hear of raids on Messenia and Elis in the Peloponnese, of support (paid for by Macedonia) for Acarnania against the Aetolians, and of a plundering attack of major importance, verging on warfare, on the young Epirote Republic, whereby Phoenice, the chief city of one of the federal units, the Chaones, was taken and plundered. There can be no doubt that the Illyrians represented a considerable factor in the affairs of the communities of the southern sections of the eastern Adriatic seaboard and, insofar as events around the Straits of Otranto could not be totally ignored by the Roman Senate, in Roman affairs. Roman interest became particularly active when, at the capture of Phoenice, many Italian traders who were in the town at the time were killed or taken as slaves; and the appeals of the Italian trading community to the Senate, which in the past had not been taken seriously, were listened to at last.

Our sources offer different versions of Roman reasons for taking military action against the Illyrians in 229; and modern historians vary equally, depending on which ancient source they prefer to follow. The accounts are unfortunately incompatible. Polybius, whose version is the lengthiest and is probably based both on Greek sources and on the history written by the Roman senator and historian Fabius Pictor, links Roman actions to the appeals of the Italians after the capture of Phoenice. According to his version, the Senate sent two of its members, the brothers C. and L. Coruncanius, whose father had ended his distin-

[7] Sources for the First Illyrian War are: Polyb. II.2–12; App. *Ill.* 7.17–8.22; Dio XII, fr. 49; Zon. VIII.19; Florus I.21 (II.5); Orosius IV.13.2; Eutropius III.4.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

guished career as *pontifex maximus*, to investigate. They travelled to the island of Issa, which was being besieged by Queen Teuta, who had succeeded her husband Agron towards the end of 230. Teuta received them haughtily and replied that she could not control the private affairs of her subjects, though she was willing to control the public sphere. The younger Coruncanius replied, in a virtual declaration of war, that Rome would teach her the necessity of also controlling their private affairs. As the Coruncanii were sailing away, Teuta gave orders for the younger, who had spoken the threats, to be murdered. She then sent out an expedition to the south, which captured Corcyra, where Demetrius of Pharos was put in charge of the garrison, and began to blockade Epidamnus. This blockade and the siege of Issa were still going on when the Roman expedition arrived at Corcyra.

Appian's version, based on Roman sources which we cannot identify, is different. Agron had, before his death, already captured part of Epirus, Corcyra, Epidamnus and Pharos and had begun the siege of Issa. The people of Issa appealed to Rome with accusations against Agron, and the Senate sent out ambassadors. The ships carrying the Issaeans and the Roman ambassadors were intercepted on the high seas by Illyrian pirates and the leader of the Issaean delegation, Cleemporus, and a Roman, Coruncanius, were killed. As a result of this incident the Romans sent their military expedition. At about the same time Agron died and entrusted the kingdom to Teuta, who was to serve as regent for Pinnes, his infant son by another woman. It was thus against the newly appointed Teuta that the Romans fought.

There are aspects of these two accounts which are incompatible, and, were Appian's account the only one we had, it would, though brief, be convincing enough. It has no room for the interview of the Coruncanii with Teuta; Appian gives the ambassador from Issa, Cleemporus, a name which is rare but also on another occasion attested for Issa, which is a reasonable indication of authenticity.[8] On the other hand, Polybius shows neither here nor elsewhere knowledge of Pinnes. These details cannot have been invented by Appian or his source, since in themselves they serve only to complicate an otherwise quite brief report: a simplifier or abbreviator might well have left them out, but would hardly have invented them. Polybius' version, on the other hand, has the hallmark of having been 'written up', particularly the dramatic confrontation between the Coruncanii and Teuta, where Teuta is depicted with all the prejudices of the hellenistic female-stereotype, as wilful, passionate, thoughtless and proud. Moreover, Polybius is not very well informed about Illyrian affairs before the outbreak of the war, above all he does not

[8] See Derow 1973: (D 20).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

know about Pinnes and he makes Agron die before the Romans reach Issa for their interview, which then takes place with Teuta. Plausible reasons for the variations between Polybius and Appian may be imagined if Appian is right and Polybius wrong, but not *vice versa*. Teuta was the chief person against whom Rome fought, therefore it would not be unnatural for someone who was not well informed in detail to depict Teuta also as a secondary cause of the war, if he thought Agron was already dead. The omission of the appeal of Issa may be attributed either to ignorance or to the fact that Rome took so long before helping Issa, despite her military operations in Illyria, that Fabius wished to disguise the delay in responding to the appeal. But in any case, even Appian does not make the appeal of Issa into a cause of the war. It thus seems likely that in certain critical areas Polybius' source was guilty of romanticizing his ignorance.[9]

What, then, seems to have happened? The appeals of the Italians after the capture of Phoenice were doubtless real enough, and may well have influenced the Senate, particularly since Phoenice lay just in that critical area of Epirus near the Straits of Otranto which the Senate needed to watch. This, however, does not mean that when Agron attacked Issa the people of Issa did not appeal to Rome, the only power which might be willing and able to help; nor that Rome did not use the opportunity given by the appeal to investigate the suspicious activities of the Illyrians. The appeal could, under the circumstances, be regarded as tailor-made. When the ships were attacked and Cleemporus and one of the Coruncanii (doubtless the younger, as Fabius Pictor will have known) were killed, the nuisance-value – and potential danger – of the Illyrian pirates was demonstrated in a dramatic way which also affected the Senate intimately. The disrespectful, overly powerful neighbour needed to be punished and above all weakened. In the last resort, therefore, the picture is not greatly changed by accepting Appian's facts against Polybius'. The Senate's ultimate motivation was precisely that suspicion of strong neighbours which had played a significant role in the development of Rome's position of dominance within the Italian peninsula and which (much more recently) had led to Rome's taking control of Sardinia and Corsica from Carthage. Illyria cannot of course be compared with Carthage; but the principle of making apparently strong neighbours weaker, especially at a time when militarily there was not much else for the consuls to do, was equally applicable.

[9] This account is a modified form of the results of a recently re-opened discussion over the relative value of Appian's and Polybius' versions of these events, through which Appian's version has been at least partially rehabilitated and the weaknesses of Polybius' made clearer: see Petzold 1971: (D 49); Derow 1973: (D 20). The best earlier discussion with the older literature is Walbank 1957–79, I.153ff.: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The importance of the Straits of Otranto to Roman thinking and the limited aims of the war emerge from the course of events. The consuls of 229, Cn. Fulvius Centumalus and L. Postumius Albinus, were both sent out with forces appropriate to their status and to the Senate's perhaps exaggerated view of the difficulties of the Illyrian objective: in all 20,000 soldiers, 2,000 cavalry and 200 warships were engaged. The Romans did not head straight for Issa, where the Illyrian royal forces were occupied with the siege, but concentrated in the first instance on the straits: Fulvius sailed to Corcyra, which was immediately betrayed by its Greek commandant Demetrius of Pharos, who seems to have estimated for himself good chances of benefiting from co-operation with Rome, just as he had earlier joined the Illyrians when his Greek neighbour Issa resisted them. From Corcyra Fulvius sailed to Rome's old friend Apollonia, where Postumius joined him with the army. Apollonia had no alternative to strengthening its friendly connection and through an act of *deditio*, which implied a formal unconditional surrender to Roman discretion (*fides*), put itself at the disposal of the Romans. They did not, however, delay at Apollonia, but pressed on to Epidamnus, where the Illyrians were driven out and the town was also formally received into Roman *fides*. The inland tribes of the Parthini and the Atintanes were also impressed by Rome's presence and secured themselves Roman favour by offering submission in terms which the Romans interpreted as *deditio*. Only then did the Romans go to Issa and deal with Teuta, on the way taking several Illyrian towns. Their mere appearance at Issa put an end to the siege; Teuta fled to the fortress of Rhizon (on the Gulf of Kotor) and the war was effectively over. Fulvius returned to Rome in the autumn with the larger part of the fleet and the army, leaving Postumius to spend the winter in Illyria and organize a settlement with Teuta. They clearly did not expect that this would require the presence of large forces of Roman troops.

Our sources vary in detail over the terms of the treaty. Polybius' version is handicapped by his knowing nothing about Pinnes; he thus concentrates solely on Teuta, whereas Appian does not mention Teuta as a party to the treaty at all. Appian records the explicit renunciation by the Illyrians of Corcyra, Pharos, Issa, Epidamnus and the Atintanes, and the provision that Pinnes should retain 'the rest of Agron's kingdom' and be *amicus* of Rome. 'The rest of Agron's kingdom' must, however, have been restricted by the fact that Demetrius of Pharos was given 'some places' as a reward; Polybius adds that Teuta was also granted 'a few places' on condition that she withdraw from Illyria, and he mentions an agreement to pay a tribute (*phoros*). This latter no doubt relates to the kingdom of the Ardiaei under Pinnes, from which Teuta was to withdraw. A last clause, which both authors record, and on which Polybius

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

comments that 'this affected the Greeks most of all', stated that the Illyrians were not allowed to sail south of Lissus with more than two unarmed *lembi* (the *lembos* was their own type of light ship).

If we put all this together we gain a picture of a Roman attempt to weaken and obtain influence in Illyria, but not to destroy or to control it. Demetrius was a friend of Rome and was given some territories, doubtless near Pharos; the energetic Teuta was removed from the regency and confined to a few less important places, probably around the Gulf of Kotor; the independence of the kingdom of the Ardiaei was weakened by its having to make payments to Rome (which, even if these were merely a war-indemnity, also brought Rome some profit from the operation), by the Roman recognition of Pinnes as Rome's friend, and by the provision that warlike or piratical expeditions south of Lissus were not to take place. South of Lissus, in the strategic area around the eastern shore of the Straits of Otranto, Rome now had a group of friendly states, all of which had formally put themselves at Rome's disposal: Epidamnus, Apollonia, Corcyra (these being critically important harbour towns), the Atintanes and the Parthini. They would doubtless be quick to report a breach of the treaty by the Illyrians or other threatening activities in the area. The federation of Epirus, whose coasts controlled the narrowest part of the straits and which under severe pressure had allied with Illyria shortly before the Romans arrived, was too weak to require special treatment.

When the agreement was complete and before leaving for Rome Postumius sent envoys to the Aetolian and Achaean Leagues to explain the terms of the treaty. These were the most powerful states in southern and western Greece and they had tried to help Epirus against the Illyrians before the Romans arrived. Shortly afterwards the influential cities of Corinth and Athens also received visits from Roman representatives. At Corinth they were present, no doubt deliberately, at the time of the Isthmian Games in spring 228. This was one of the major Panhellenic festivals, where Greeks from the whole Greek world would be present; Polybius records that the Romans were even allowed to participate in the games which, if true, amounted in effect to their recognition as 'honorary Greeks'. The defeat of the Illyrians and the solution imposed by Rome would, with this publicity, rapidly become known in every Greek state.

Rome's interest in Illyria was limited and the settlement seems in general to have functioned, though it did not prevent a further short Roman intervention from being necessary ten years later. The key was the separation of powers: Demetrius, Teuta, Pinnes and the Ardiaei, the friends of Rome, all were intended to keep a check on each other and to ensure than any threat in the area would be recognized in time to prevent its becoming serious. The weakest aspect of these separated powers was

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the ambition of Demetrius of Pharos. The sources record a series of events and incidents, unfortunately only in an inadequate chronological framework, which illustrate how Demetrius 'stretched' the terms of the settlement – the phrase which crops up more than once in our hostile sources is 'abused Roman friendship', and this doubtless represents the Roman point of view – through a series of incidents, of which none in itself would have justified Roman action, but which cumulatively provoked the brief military action in 219, on the eve of the Hannibalic War, which is known as the 'Second Illyrian War'.[10]

Some time during these ten years Demetrius married Triteuta, the mother of Pinnes, and formally took over the regency of the Ardiaei. Demetrius' own influence was thereby greatly extended, and the fundamental weakness of the Ardiaei after 228 – that there was no competent regent for Pinnes – was relieved. But one of the pillars of the separation of powers, which was the heart of the Roman settlement, was demolished. Demetrius then renewed the Illyrians' now traditional friendly contact with Macedonia and contributed a body of 1,600 men to the army of allied Greek states which in 222, under the Macedonian king Antigonus Doson, fought and defeated Cleomenes III of Sparta at Sellasia, where the Illyrians played an important part in the allied victory. This event in itself was not contrary to the Roman settlement of Illyria; but the fact that not only the Illyrians but also Epirus and Acarnania, who had been allies of Agron, contributed troops to the Macedonian army will presumably have been reported back to Rome by the Greek friends.

During the 220s Rome was seriously occupied in Italy by the Gallic invasion; and the Senate was also observing events in southern Spain, where the Carthaginians were successfully rebuilding their influence and power. Under the circumstances the Adriatic could attract serious attention only if an actual major breach of the treaty, or events which could be interpreted as such, took place. After the war with the Gauls the Romans made an expedition against the Histri in Istria in 221 – and it was said at Rome, though perhaps later than 219, that Demetrius had had something to do with the activities of the Histri which provoked Roman action.[11] Despite the obvious readiness of Rome to engage in Adriatic affairs Demetrius seems to have seen no implication for his own position. In 220, together with another Illyrian dynast Scerdilaidas, he sailed with a fleet of 90 *lembi* not only south of Lissus but as far as Pylos in Messenia. Here the two leaders split their forces. Demetrius sailed round the Peloponnese to the Cyclades with 50 ships, where he plundered and ravaged the islands; Scerdilaidas with the remaining 40 returned home. Polybius, reflecting the Roman view of his source Fabius Pictor, de-

[10] Sources for the Second Illyrian War: Polyb. III.16, 18–19; Dio XII, fr. 53; Zon. VIII.20.11–13; App. *Ill.* 8.23–24. [11] App. *Ill.* 8.23.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

scribes this as a clear breach of the treaty; and indeed, even if the ships counted as being Demetrius' and Scerdilaidas' own, raised from the subjects of their own territories (which is not related by any source), Demetrius, as successor of Teuta in the regency for Pinnes and thereby effectively the ruler of the Ardiaei, must have been regarded by the Senate as being bound by the 'Lissus clause'. The two dynasts seem to have been aware of this and to have tried to keep their provocation as slight as possible, in that although they sailed south of Lissus, they seem to have made no attack on any friend of Rome. Their first recorded landfall is Pylos; and Demetrius' raiding expedition into the Aegean, far from the normal haunts of the Illyrians, may have been intended in the same sense, as an operation so far away from the area of Roman interests that, although the treaty was technically broken, it was broken in such a way that the Senate might not feel obliged to retaliate.

If we knew more about a further area of Demetrius' activities we might understand better why he thought Rome would not react to his breach of the treaty. Polybius accuses him of ravaging and destroying 'the cities of Illyria subject to Rome'. This phrase can only mean the towns in or near the territory of Rome's friends, the Parthini and the Atintanes, which counted as being Illyrian (although the Atintanes had from the time of Pyrrhus to the end of the Epirote monarchy constituted part of the state of Epirus).[12] Names which recur in the later events are Dimallum (or, in Polybius, Dimale)[13] near Antipatreia, and Eugenium and Bargullum, whose precise location is unknown. Polybius clearly exaggerates by saying that Demetrius destroyed these places: he says that in 219 Demetrius garrisoned Dimallum and was able to expel his opponents and instal his friends in 'the other cities' – which excludes their previous destruction. But the time-scale of this political and military activity among Rome's friends is quite uncertain. It could be connected with Demetrius' first contacts with Macedonia, which may go back to 224 or 225; or it might be quite a recent development arising out of his successful co-operation with Macedonia in 222, perhaps, as Polybius' phrasing seems to imply, as late as autumn 220.[14] We know for certain merely that it was before 219, since he was then in control of Dimallum and was able to provoke *coups d'état* in the other cities. If, however, this activity which, if successful, would effectively destroy another separatist pillar of the Roman settlement of 228, had in 220 already been going on for some years and had provoked no Roman

[12] Hammond wishes to distinguish between Illyrian Atintani and Epirote Atintanes (1967, 600: (D 31A)); but see Cabanes 1976, 78–80; (D 12).

[13] The precise location of Dimallum and the correct form of the name are now established by the find of stamped tiles at the fort of Krotine: see Hammond 1968, 12–15: (D 32).

[14] Polyb. III.16.2 with Walbank 1957–79, I.325: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

reaction, this would help to explain why he and Scerdilaidas had risked sailing south of Lissus with a large armed fleet in 220.

The precise reasons why in 219 the Senate decided to send both consuls of the year, L. Aemilius Paullus and M. Livius Salinator, to Illyria, why it decided that now and not later (or earlier) the moment had come to chastise Demetrius, we shall never know. The fact that all recent consuls had enjoyed military command and that no other sector was available where the consuls of 219 could do likewise – affairs in Spain had not yet reached the point where war with Carthage was certain – may easily have helped to exaggerate the danger of Demetrius. Polybius adds the thought, which however must have been developed in the light of later events, that they saw that Macedonia was flourishing and acted for this reason. But Macedonia was not particularly flourishing in 219. The recently acceded young king Philip V was still labouring under beginners' difficulties; and in the event Macedonia was not involved in the war, which was once again solely concerned with Illyria: merely to remove Demetrius of Pharos from Illyria and to take no further action would be a remarkably inadequate way of responding to a perceived threat from Macedonia. We have, in fact, no reason for disbelieving the Roman tradition – Fabius Pictor was a contemporary senator – that the Senate, doubtless under the influence of the well-connected and militarily eager consuls, decided that Demetrius had abused his position as Rome's friend. The thought that, should war with Carthage break out in Spain, it would be helpful to have the Adriatic made safe may have also played a part.

The events of the war were brief and unspectacular, though the consuls had sufficient influence in the Senate to persuade their peers that triumphs would be appropriate. Dimallum, which had been garrisoned by Demetrius while he himself went to defend Pharos, fell after a seven-day siege, whereupon 'all the towns' also gave up – this can only mean those which had recently come into the control of Demetrius' friends. The Romans then sailed to Pharos, where they took the town by a stratagem and, according to Polybius, destroyed it (though he probably means just the military installations, since Pharos crops up later as a Roman possession). Demetrius, however, escaped to Macedonia. With the capture of Pharos and the flight of Demetrius the *status quo* of 228 was automatically restored. No new principles were employed in settling affairs in 219: the damaged Pharos and captured Dimallum joined those communities which had a special friendly relationship (*amicitia*) with Rome and were expected to behave as Rome's friends; the kingdom of the Ardiaei remained under Pinnes, who may have been required to pay another indemnity or to raise his tribute payments. Otherwise nothing changed: the restoration of the separation of powers in Illyria had been

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

achieved by defeating Demetrius and undoing his work of consolidation. Roman objectives had been met.

III. THE FIRST MACEDONIAN WAR

The total defeat of Demetrius of Pharos had restored the *status quo* in Illyria; but Demetrius had escaped the fiasco of Pharos and had found refuge at the Macedonian court. Philip V, who in 221 at the age of seventeen had succeeded Antigonus Doson, was in 219 heavily engaged on two fronts. The first was military. The Greek League which Doson had created in order to fight against Cleomenes of Sparta continued to exist after Cleomenes' defeat and Doson's death; and in 220 Philip undertook to lead it against the Aetolian League (the 'Social War'). This war was in its second year when Demetrius joined Philip. Philip's second front was an internal political one. He had inherited advisers from Doson, and it was presumably they who had encouraged him to undertake the Social War, so continuing Doson's hegemonial policy among the Greeks: but Philip felt himself increasingly controlled and dominated by them. In 218 Philip equipped a fleet and operated with it against Aetolia in the Adriatic; and this tactical change may possibly have resulted from Demetrius' advice. In the same year his dissatisfaction with his inherited 'friends' broke out into a serious dispute, in which the most irritatingly influential of Doson's advisers were eradicated. Thereafter it quickly became clear that Philip's aspirations were more grandiose than Doson's. Even a total defeat of the Aetolians could bring him little power or glory, and this began to seem increasingly unlikely. The very next year showed the direction of his thoughts: as soon as the news of the Roman defeat at Trasimene reached him, he began negotiations to end the Aetolian war, which he managed to do on the basis of the *status quo* in the 'Peace of Naupactus'. His hands were then free to involve Macedonia in the great events of the Mediterranean world. As Polybius records, he was in this doubtless closely advised by Demetrius of Pharos, who had largely taken the place of the Macedonian advisers.

Macedonia had in the past never seriously tried to control the coast of the Adriatic. The Pindus Mountains were such a major barrier in the west that whenever Macedonia had extended its direct control over neighbouring areas, it had been to the south into Greece, to the east into Thrace or to the north into Paeonia, but not to the west. The Epirote monarchy had usually been a friendly neighbour, a tradition which after 232 the Federation continued; the Illyrians could be (and were) used as mercenaries or allies; and from a further control of the lands west of the Pindus, it seemed, Macedonia had little to gain. But the Aetolian war, the war between Carthage and Rome and Demetrius' self-

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

interested advice combined now to direct Philip's attention to the Adriatic. Another factor may also have played a part. Scerdilaidas, the Illyrian dynast based perhaps at Scodra, who had participated with Demetrius in the expedition south of Lissus in 220, had, like Demetrius, been allied with Macedonia, and in 218 had helped Philip during the Social War. The Social War produced little profit for him, however, and in 217, doubtless under pressure from his men but possibly resenting Demetrius' influence over Philip – it was scarcely in his interest that Demetrius be restored to Illyria, should Philip have this in mind – he began raiding not only with ships in the Adriatic but also by land in the Macedonian border districts of Dassaretis and Pelagonia, where he took several towns.

Scerdilaidas could not anticipate that the war with Aetolia would end virtually overnight, as happened in late summer 217; he thus could not expect that Philip would quickly be able to retaliate. Before the winter Philip recovered the territories which had been occupied by Scerdilaidas earlier in the year and captured some more towns. At about the same time the Senate, despite the serious contemporary events in Italy, showed that it had not forgotten the lands east of the Adriatic. Livy records for 217 embassies to Philip, asking for the delivery of Demetrius, which Philip refused, and to Pinnes, reminding him that an instalment of indemnity had not been paid and offering to accept hostages, should he prefer to postpone payment even further.[15] It is possible that the Roman reminder about the Illyrian payments may have caused Scerdilaidas' sudden breach of his alliance with Philip and his search for funds in piracy and his raids on Macedonia. He clearly had a good relationship with Rome, which he did not wish to jeopardize: he had not been punished by the Romans in 219, despite having sailed south of Lissus with Demetrius in 220; in 216 he appealed to Rome for help against Philip. After 217 Pinnes is not mentioned again in our sources, instead the dynasts Scerdilaidas and his son Pleuratus seem to be the only recognized powers in Illyria; and their status as Roman friends might well go back to 219. This raises the possibility that Scerdilaidas himself might have suggested to Rome the danger which Demetrius represented in 217 as adviser to Philip.

In any case, the key to Roman interest lay as before in the Illyrian coast: as long as Hannibal was in Italy, it was important that the Straits of Otranto remain in friendly hands; and should Philip abandon traditional Macedonian policy and, following the self-interested advice of Rome's enemy Demetrius, engage in Illyria, the Senate must inevitably take notice of his activities. Events of 216 seemed to suggest that Philip was trying to replace the Illyrians as the effective power on the Adriatic

[15] Livy XXII.33.3, 5. Livy has perhaps made two embassies out of one.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

seaboard. He even followed Demetrius' advice about the type of ship which he should construct: a fleet of 100 Illyrian-type *lembi* was built during the winter and deployed in spring 216 in the Adriatic. Scerdilaidas informed the Senate about this, and they detached a mere ten ships from the fleet which was now stationed at Lilybaeum in Sicily. Philip, who seems to have been hoping to take Apollonia, panicked when he saw the Roman ships arriving and abandoned his plans. There was no engagement: he simply went home. With an informant as vulnerable and reliable as Scerdilaidas there was no need for the Roman ships to stay in eastern Adriatic waters. A detachment of 25 ships was detailed off to guard the Italian coast between Brundisium and Tarentum; but their main purpose will doubtless have been to guard against any development of Carthaginian naval authority. Should Philip unexpectedly seem to be dangerous, they would also be in a position to deal with him.[16]

Had Philip been content to restrict himself to Illyria the situation might not have seriously changed for a long time, though Rome would doubtless have protected her strategically situated friends if necessary. But in 215 a single incident changed the Roman appreciation of Philip's activities. During the summer the Roman fleet guarding Calabria intercepted a suspicious ship which was sailing eastwards. It turned out to be a Macedonian ship; on board were an Athenian, Xenophanes, and three high-placed Carthaginians, Gisgo, Bostar and Mago. A search of their possessions brought documents to light, the most important of which was the draft of a treaty between Hannibal and Philip. The Romans thus learnt at an early stage of planned co-operation between Philip and Hannibal. Polybius records the oath of Hannibal in a Greek translation of the Punic original. We have no reason for believing that it is not authentic, and it must represent either the copy of the draft document which was captured with Xenophanes (though it is not clear why a non-Roman draft document should have been preserved in the Roman archives), or, perhaps more likely, the official Macedonian copy, plundered from the Macedonian archives in 168 by the victorious Romans and made available to Polybius through his friendship with Scipio Aemilianus.[17]

The contents do not give much idea of the balance of power between the two generals, though it would be reasonable, with the source tradition, to see the initiative as lying with Philip. Even after Cannae Hannibal could be grateful for a diversion of Roman strength to Illyria, if it were offered, though there is no reason to believe that he would have gone to much trouble to organize it. But the preserved document contains no promise of action, either by Hannibal in Illyria or by Philip in

[16] Polyb. v.109; Livy XXIII.32.17.

[17] Sources and exhaustive literature in Schmitt 1969, no. 528: (A 32).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Italy. It comprises only a series of very general clauses which committed neither side to any immediate action. A general 'friendship' clause ruled that neither party nor his allies nor subjects might act in a hostile way against the other party, his allies or subjects, and that they were to be allies in war against the Romans 'until the gods give us the victory'. Philip was to help 'as necessary and as we shall from time to time agree'. The only concrete measures which were foreseen concerned the establishment of the peace treaty after the victory. Here the interests of Philip were finally to find recognition: the Romans were to be bound not to wage war against Philip, they were no longer to 'possess' (*κυρίους εἶναι*: here the hostile interpretation of Rome's trans-Adriatic friendships) Corcyra, Apollonia, Epidamnus, Pharos, Dimallum, the Parthini and Atintania; Demetrius of Pharos should receive back all his friends and relatives who had been interned in Italy since 219. The substantive part of the treaty ends with a pledge of mutual support in any future war with Rome and in general, so long as existing treaties with other 'kings, cities, peoples' were not affected by it.

The treaty thus represents merely a framework within which friendly co-operation could take place. Hannibal bound himself to nothing until he had won the war with Rome; and Carthage, it seems, possibly not even to this, since Philip's envoys appear not to have visited Carthage and it is a moot point whether Hannibal and his councillors who swore the oath (which Polybius also records) had bound the Carthaginian state at the same time.[18] The interests of Philip and Demetrius were to be taken care of in the peace treaty with Rome, which Hannibal hoped to be able to dictate. This did not amount to very much, though it doubtless reflects Hannibal's confidence after Cannae. Nor did the Roman Senate apparently think that it amounted to much, although it certainly required that more attention be paid to Philip than hitherto. There was, however, no panic action nor reason for it. The fleet in Apulia was strengthened by the addition of thirty ships and was put under the direct command of the praetor M. Valerius Laevinus. Laevinus was instructed that, should investigations confirm Philip's plans to co-operate with Hannibal, he was at once to cross 'to Macedonia' and ensure that Philip stayed there. Appropriate funds were also made available.[19] This reaction was typically sensible and to the point: the possibility that Philip would cross to Italy was remote, but if the evidence of the documents proved correct, it had to be taken into account. The modest and practical response of the Senate contrasts sharply with the later Roman tradition, which Livy's Roman sources related. They, clearly without knowledge of the document itself, invented treaty-terms to suit an exaggerated fear and perhaps

[18] This is denied, with some probability, by Bickerman 1952: (E 7).

[19] Livy XXIII.38.7.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

to justify Rome's later severe treatment of Macedonia: according to this version Philip was to attack Italy with 200 ships; when the war was over, Italy and Rome should belong to Carthage and Hannibal, and Hannibal would sail to Greece and wage war with whomever the king wished; all states and islands which neighbour on Macedonia should become part of Philip's kingdom. The exaggeration is obvious; the Senate's disposition of a mere fifty ships in case of need, recorded by the same Livy, is sufficient comment.

Events showed that the Senate had been right not to over-estimate the danger from Philip. The fifty ships were adequate to achieve the limited Roman aims. In the spring Philip moved again into Adriatic waters, this time with 120 *lembi*. He first attacked and took Oricum, but not before the people of Oricum had sent an appeal to Laevinus. In accordance with his instructions from the Senate, he crossed the Adriatic and chased Philip's small garrison without difficulty. At the same time news arrived that Philip was attacking Apollonia; Laevinus managed to put some of his men into the town, who succeeded in beating off Philip's attack with such thoroughness that Philip felt it necessary to burn his new fleet at the mouth of the River Aous and to retreat overland to Macedonia. The only thing he had achieved was the permanent stationing of the Roman fleet in Illyrian waters: Laevinus wintered at Oricum.[20]

Philip's burnt boats prevented his undertaking a naval expedition in 213. *Lembi* were in any case no match for the heavy Roman quinqueremes, as he had already decided at Apollonia. But he had, it seems, no difficulty in withdrawing home overland in 214 and was loath to let one disaster colour his strategic thinking. It is not certain whether Demetrius was still alive; but he had clearly recommended his Illyrian plan so convincingly that Philip seems to have felt fully committed to it. Probably in 213 he crossed the Pindus Mountains again, managed to take control of the Parthini, Dimallum and the Atintanes, and crowned his achievement by capturing the fortress of Lissus, which may have been part of Scerdilaidas' territory. In any case, these successes, which neither Laevinus, who had few land troops, nor Scerdilaidas was able to prevent, put a land-barrier between Scerdilaidas and the Roman base at Oricum; and Lissus was in any case of great strategic importance. But despite these ostensible successes, Philip could not join Hannibal without a fleet; and insofar as Laevinus controlled the sea, so he continued to fulfil his function. The question was, however, how long Roman credibility in the area would survive when, despite a substantial Roman naval presence, Philip was able without difficulty and without provoking retaliation, to take control of some of Rome's friends and of a major fortress.

[20] Livy XXIV.40.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

If effective resistance were to be offered, the Romans had two possibilities: either Laevinus' force must be strengthened, above all by the provision of adequate numbers of legionaries who could tackle Philip on land; or Rome could look for new local allies, since her inland friends were obviously alone unable or, without effective Roman help, unwilling to offer serious resistance to Philip. Under the strained circumstances of the Hannibalic War, when fighting was already going on in Italy, Spain and Sicily, the second alternative was the obvious one for the Balkan sector. This, however, if it were to be effective, meant alliance with a major Greek power already hostile to Philip; and this implied that Rome would run the risk of becoming involved in the political struggles of the Greek states. No Greek opponent of Philip could be expected to share the extremely limited Roman war objectives. Within Greece the struggle against Macedonia had a long history, in which all kinds of local factors, the future importance of which no contemporary Roman could foresee, had played and might again play a part. To take sides with one or more Greek powers against Philip meant inevitably taking sides in internal Greek affairs. So far Rome had avoided this through the very limited nature of the actions against Illyria and by avoiding any formalized relationship with the friends across the Adriatic. If the pressure of the Hannibalic War now made the search for a formal military alliance in the Balkans virtually inevitable, then in the long term it was unlikely that Rome would avoid being sucked into the complex political affairs of the Greek states, which would bring with it an extension of commitments and interests far beyond the very limited war objectives which Laevinus' standing orders of 215 laid down.

Moreover Laevinus had little choice as to whom he should approach. Philip's predecessor Antigonus Doson had organized a majority of the Greek states into an alliance which had fought with Antigonus against Cleomenes of Sparta and under Philip against the Aetolians. This alliance still existed. Of the western Greek states Epirus, Acarnania and the Achaean League were members of this alliance and allies of Philip: whether he could use them for an aggressive war against Rome is questionable; but Rome could certainly not hope to win them for a war against Philip, and only a western Greek state could be interested in cooperating with Rome on and around the coasts of the Adriatic. There was thus no alternative to approaching Philip's old enemy of the Social War, the Aetolian League, once it became necessary to seek an ally. The Aetolians were the only Greek state of any military importance which was not friendly with Philip; and contact with the Aetolians was duly taken up during 212. The date when the negotiations were completed cannot be certainly established. Livy sets the treaty in 211; information from Polybius (who, whether at first or at second hand, is Livy's source)

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

seems to indicate 212, but since his own account is lost, this cannot be regarded as wholly conclusive; and an inscription found at Thyrrheum, the chief town of Acarnania, which originally bore the full published text of the treaty, is badly damaged and does not help to decide the problem of the date.[21] The precise date is less important, however, than the terms, which are recorded, albeit in abbreviated form and with some mistakes, by Livy from his literary source (Polybius or perhaps Coelius Antipater); and some few sections are preserved in Greek translation by the Thyrrheum inscription, which allows us to expand some of Livy's abbreviations.

The terms, as we can reconstruct them, were as follows: the Aetolians should immediately wage war on Philip by land; Rome should provide not less than 25 quinqueremes; as far north as Corcyra, any cities which were conquered by the Romans should belong to the Aetolians; moveable property (including persons and animals) should belong to Rome; any cities which were conquered jointly by the Aetolians and Romans should, as before, go to the Aetolians. In this case, however, the moveable property should be shared; cities which came over to the allies without being conquered might join the Aetolian League under certain specific conditions, which are unfortunately lost; the Romans should help Aetolia to capture Acarnania; if peace should be made by either party, it should be valid only on condition that Philip should not wage war on the other party or its allies or subjects. A further clause provided that certain specifically named friends and allies of the parties to the treaty, Elis, Sparta, Attalus of Pergamum, Pleuratus and Scerdilaidas, might also co-operate *eodem iure amicitiae*. It was some two years before the treaty was ratified by the Senate, probably because the senators wanted to hear Laevinus' personal explanation of the (for Rome) unusually unfavourable terms, which his military activity in the Adriatic and perhaps an illness prevented from happening until 210. It was then published on the Capitol in Rome and at Olympia and presumably at Thermum, the Aetolian federal shrine, by the Aetolians; but this delay did not prevent the war from continuing as if the treaty had been ratified at once.

The most striking aspect of these terms is Rome's lack of interest in gaining territory in the Balkans. In this respect the treaty represents a direct continuation of previous Roman policy in this area. The 'Corcyra' limitation was certainly not intended to limit this seriously: it probably meant no more than that Rome did not want to be committed to handing over to the Aetolians the territories of Rome's friends which had already been lost to Philip (the Parthini, Dimallum, Atintania) or which might

[21] Thorough recent discussions of the date by Lehmann 1967: (B 14) (212); Badian 1958: (D 6) (211); sources and literature to the treaty in Schmitt 1969, no. 536: (A 32).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

still be captured by him, should they be recovered during the war. On the other hand the Roman claim to moveable property – a type of division of booty which is known from all areas and all periods of the ancient world – meant no more than that Rome wished to try to recover the costs of the war or even, if the opportunity arose, to make a profit. Acarnania had long been a thorn in the side of Aetolian expansionist aims; it was an ally of Philip, however, and thus caused the Romans no difficulty in accepting what can only have been an Aetolian demand. The clause about peace-making is clear and requires little comment; it meant in practice that Aetolia was bound to continue fighting until Rome's interests were met. The provision about the allies is clear in principle but obscure in detail. Its aim was to broaden the basis of the formal alliance against Philip; but what it meant in practice – for instance, what provisions were envisaged about division of the spoils, should further states become involved in the war – is unknown, although some agreement about this will have been necessary. It probably amounted in general to participation in the division of the 'moveable property', which must have stood in some kind of proportion to the level of participation. No Greek state was going to go to war with Philip just for the fun of it.

The Aetolian alliance meant that the Romans, who thereby committed at least half the Adriatic fleet to joint operations, could no longer maintain their hitherto passive role towards Philip, merely reacting when his actions seemed dangerous. No ally could be won for such a programme. The implication of the Aetolian alliance was that Rome must go onto the offensive, but that the details of the offensive would in practice largely be laid down by the Aetolians. And since, according to the treaty, the Aetolian League was to receive all conquered land and cities, it is not surprising to find that the military operations resembled those of the Social War: they took place largely at the cost of Philip's allies in areas, above all in central Greece, into which the Aetolian League wished to extend its influence. Acarnania was expressly mentioned as a war objective in the treaty; but Aetolia also aimed to strengthen its position in Thessaly and Phocis; and since these actions inevitably involved Philip in defending his southern Greek allies (or abandoning them and with them all claims to credibility among the Greeks, which he was not prepared to do), he was soon fully employed in the south and therefore could not operate in the west and threaten Italy. Laevinus was satisfied to accept this traditional Aetolian strategy since operations in central and southern Greece were far more likely to provide booty, which, according to the treaty, came proportionately to the Romans, than, for instance, operations in the north-west against Epirus, which had already recently been seriously plundered by the Aetolians during the Social War.

The greatest allied successes came in the first two years of co-

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

operation.[22] Oeniadae, Nasus and Zacynthos were taken and became Aetolian. The desperate will of the Acarnanians to resist to the last man prevented their conquest by Aetolia, which the treaty foresaw; but Anticyra in Phocis and Aegina in the Saronic Gulf were taken in 210 by Laevinus and his successor, the pro-consul P. Sulpicius Galba (the Aetolians promptly sold Aegina for 30 talents to King Attalus of Pergamum, who now sent a fleet to the war). The capture of Aegina, however, marked the end of major conquests. The Senate seems to have been so well satisfied with the results of the alliance that Sulpicius was instructed to send his legionaries home and to retain only the *socii navales*, the Italian allies who manned the fleet, and the sources mark a return to more sedate activity by the Romans. Philip, who since 214 had no fleet, tried urgently to exploit this with Carthaginian naval support, but this did not amount to much in practice. In 209 Bomilcar, the Carthaginian admiral, reached Corcyra; in 208 he ventured as far as the mouth of the Corinthian Gulf before deciding not to risk a battle with the Romans.[23] Rome clearly did not need to take this feint very seriously.

The conquest of Greek cities, the sale of their populations and the general disruption of normal inter-state relationships which the renewed war in thickly settled central and southern Greece produced affected others besides the combatants in the war, whether because the balance of power in the Greek world was being upset, or because commercial opportunities were being damaged by the war, or because of fears that the war might spread and involve ever more areas and cities. Outsiders had indeed tried to bring the Social War to an end. And in 209, the year after the capture of Aegina and its sale to Attalus of Pergamum, a group of non-participant states took the initiative to explore with the combatants the possibilities of peace. Their motives were doubtless mixed. Rhodes and Chios may have been concerned about their trade; this may also have been a factor with Ptolemy IV, though he may have been more concerned about Attalus' intentions, since he cannot have been pleased at the Pergamene possession of Aegina, only a short distance from his own Peloponnesian base at Methana. Athens had freed itself from more than a generation of close Macedonian control only in 229; Philip's anti-Aetolian operations in Euboea, Epicnemidian Locris and southern Thessaly might well have re-awakened fears of Macedonian actions to re-establish control of Athens and its important harbour Piraeus. But neither the Aetolians nor the Romans (who did not participate in the conference) were interested in peace with Philip in 209. For the Aetolians, the war was far too profitable strategically, for the Romans far too convenient for it to be brought to an end merely for the sake of a few

[22] For detailed discussion of the military details see Walbank 1940, 68ff.: (D 54).

[23] Livy XXVII.15.7, XXVIII.7.17–18.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Greek non-participants, even if they were Roman *amici*.[24] In 208 another attempt was made. Livy mentions only Rhodes and Ptolemy this time, but it may be that in abbreviating Polybius he has omitted Chios and Athens. But this time Philip, who in the meanwhile had achieved some successes, felt himself strong enough to refuse talks. This will have pleased Rome well enough, since it was Aetolia and the other allies who were suffering from Philip's new strength.

A third attempt in 207 by the non-participants, this time joined by Mytilene and Amynander of Athamania, came closer to success. The Aetolians were wearying, since Philip had by now rebuilt his fleet and recaptured Zacynthos. Then, as he had done during the Social War, he had penetrated into the Aetolian heartland and plundered the Aetolian federal sanctuary at Thermum (it may have been on this occasion that his Acarnanian allies removed to their capital Thyrrheum the stone which contained the Aetolian treaty with Rome). Sulpicius Galba managed once more to sabotage the peace talks, but Roman inactivity, which had already allowed Philip to recover Zacynthos and to penetrate into Aetolia, was wearing the patience of the Aetolians. Moreover, given that Philip was again operating in north-west Greece it was increasingly important that he should be contained, since Hannibal, albeit now lacking long-term prospects of success, was still in Italy. Without a stronger Roman commitment the Aetolians were beginning to think of peace, even though this involved breaking their treaty with Rome. The successes of the first two years of co-operation had by 206 lost their gloss through a series of defeats and losses and wearisome indecisive action; and in 206 the non-participants finally managed to persuade the Aetolians to make peace with Philip – but, ominously, a separate peace, against the wishes of Sulpicius Galba, who spoke against it at the Aetolian assembly. From their peace treaty they gained merely peace: the precise terms are not recorded, but it is probable that they simply confirmed the *status quo*. They had, in order to achieve this, broken a decisive clause of their treaty with Rome. But strategically they were in any case no longer able to fulfil Roman expectations, since it seemed that they were no longer a match for Philip on land. Whether they made peace or not, the Romans would have had to commit themselves more deeply in the Balkans, so long as they considered it important to keep Philip in check. If the Aetolians had fought on, they would probably have been defeated: a defeated Aetolia was useless to Rome; it might indeed even have been dangerous to the insecure Roman position in Greece to allow Aetolia to be defeated.

The Aetolian peace with Philip was probably agreed in autumn 206.

[24] Sources for the attempted negotiations: Livy XXVII.30, cf. Polyb. X.25 (209); Livy XXVIII.7.14 (208); Polyb. XI.4.1; App. *Mac.* 3.1 (207). See Habicht 1982, 138–9: (D 30).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The Senate, however, seems to have retained hopes that, despite this, Aetolia would return to the fray in the next campaign, if Rome showed a greater commitment. In 205 a new commander, P. Sempronius Tuditanus, was sent to the Balkans with 10,000 infantry, 1,000 cavalry and 35 warships. The force was inadequate to fight Philip by itself and cannot have been intended to operate alone. We may compare the 20,000 infantry, 2,000 cavalry and 200 ships which had been sent against Teuta in 229. Livy indicates that an attempt was made to bring the Aetolians back into the war; but even winning back the Parthini and an attack on Dimallum could not persuade them to take up arms again, despite clear indications that the Romans were angry at their breach of the treaty. In 205 the Senate had no interest in continuing the Balkan war alone; by then the fighting against Carthage in Spain was over and the successful Roman commander in Spain, P. Cornelius Scipio, was consul and hoped to cross to Africa and defeat Carthage there. Under these conditions, if the Balkan war was to continue, its burden needed more than ever to be carried chiefly by the allies; if this was impossible, the risk from peace was less in the circumstances than the risk from an all-Roman commitment, expensive in both money and manpower. The final reckoning with Philip for his stab in the back of 215 could be postponed. And when it became clear that the Aetolians, despite the new Roman demonstration of military commitment, were still not to be moved, Tuditanus accepted the good services of the officers of the Epirote federation (despite Epirote friendship with Philip) when they suggested peace negotiations.

The negotiations took place at Phoenice, the main town of the Chaones, one of the states forming the Epirote confederacy. They seem to have made no attempt to meet the theoretical risk that Philip might even now try to join Hannibal in Italy.[25] The terms which Livy records for the bilateral peace treaty concern solely the possessions of the two parties in Illyria, since this was still the only area, it seems, which affected Rome: of Rome's friends of the Illyrian Wars, three, the Parthini, the Atintanes and Dimallum had been taken by Philip in 213 or 212.[26] The peace terms foresaw that, of these, Philip should give up the Parthini and Dimallum, but that if the Senate should agree he might retain the Atintanes. Two other places, Bargullum and Eugenium, the locality of which is unknown but which must have been in the same general area – perhaps they were villages or forts already taken by Tuditanus in 205 – should also be Roman. Otherwise Philip might keep his conquests. These and perhaps a general peace formula, whereby neither party should attack each other or the allies of the other, seem to have concluded

[25] Livy XXIX.12.1; App. *Mac.* 3.1.

[26] Livy XXIX.12. Literature on the peace in Schmitt 1969, no. 543: (A 32). See Habicht 1982, 138–9: (D 30) for a critical discussion.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

this hastily patched-up treaty, which was quickly ratified in Rome.

After his account of the terms of the treaty Livy adds two lists of states which, he says, were *foederi adscripti* ('written into the treaty'): Prusias, king of Bithynia, the Achaeans, the Boeotians, the Thessalians, the Acarnanians and the Epirotes were 'written in' by Philip; the Ilians, Attalus of Pergamum, Pleuratus, Nabis the ruler of Sparta, the Eleans, the Messenians and the Athenians by Rome. The precise significance of this procedure is uncertain, but it is clear that it meant that the named communities must at least have participated explicitly in the general terms of the peace as Roman *amici*, although they cannot have been affected by the specific territorial terms agreed between Philip and Rome. There has been a great deal of inconclusive discussion about the authenticity of these lists – inevitably inconclusive, since neither the full significance of the procedure is known nor, thanks to the loss of Polybius' account, the level of participation of the individual states concerned. In particular Ilium and Athens have often been suspected of being added by later Roman writers, since they have been regarded by modern historians as 'neutrals'. Moreover, it has been argued, Roman self-justification may have played a part: Roman legend traced Roman origins to Troy, the predecessor town of Ilium; and an appeal or appeals by Athens to Rome played some part in the renewed outbreak of war against Philip in 200. Ilium, however, was certainly not neutral, since at this time it was controlled by Attalus of Pergamum and may even have provided some ships or troops for Attalus; and Athens had already shown her fear of aggression by Philip when she was aligned with the states that had from 209 onwards tried to persuade the combatants to negotiate a peace. Of these, Athens was the only mainland Greek state and might well have sought some modest protection against Philip by associating itself explicitly with the peace treaty on the Roman side. It thus seems not altogether unreasonable to accept the Livian list of *adscripti* as authentic, even though we cannot appreciate the precise significance of the procedure.

One thing it must mean, however, and that is the recognition of these states as Roman *amici*. The course of the First Macedonian War had broadened Roman knowledge of and extended Roman contact (both friendly and hostile) with Greek states of central and southern Greece and of Asia Minor, and had thus opened up an area of potential interest and possible involvement far wider than the narrow limits set by the operations in Illyria in 229 and 219 and by the initial aims of the war against Philip. The list of *adscripti* documents some of these implications; and we should probably envisage that informal assurances will have been given to the *amici*. Nevertheless the formal terms of the Peace of Phoenice reflect merely the urgency of bringing military operations in

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the Balkans to an end, and remain firmly within the framework of Rome's traditionally limited interest in Illyria. This time Rome even sacrificed one inland Illyrian community, the Atintanes, as the price of peace. Thus apart from the coast the Roman position appeared formally even less substantial than in 219. The critical harbour towns, Corcyra, Oricum, Apollonia, Epidamnus, nevertheless remained Roman friends; and Scerdilaidas' son and successor Pleuratus would doubtless keep watch from Scodra on Philip's activities. Even without the Atintanes the checks and balances which had characterized Roman policy towards Illyria since 228 were still functional. The peace treaty and the watchfulness of the *amici* should manage to guarantee the peace at least until Hannibal had been driven out of Italy. Should it then seem desirable to adjust Rome's relation with Philip, the Senate would be able to choose its own moment.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 5

ROMAN EXPANSION IN THE WEST

W. V. HARRIS

I. INTRODUCTION

Between the end of the second war against Carthage and the fall of Numantia in 133 Roman power engulfed northern Italy and vast territories in Spain, as well as defeating Carthage once more, destroying the city and establishing a province in northern Africa. These developments can conveniently be considered in a single chapter. This does not mean any detraction from the important differences which distinguished these three areas and Roman behaviour in them. In addition, due attention will be paid both to the internal workings of the state and society of the conquerors and to the expansion carried out in the east in the same period. Only when studied as a whole can the vastly complex process we call Roman imperialism be understood.

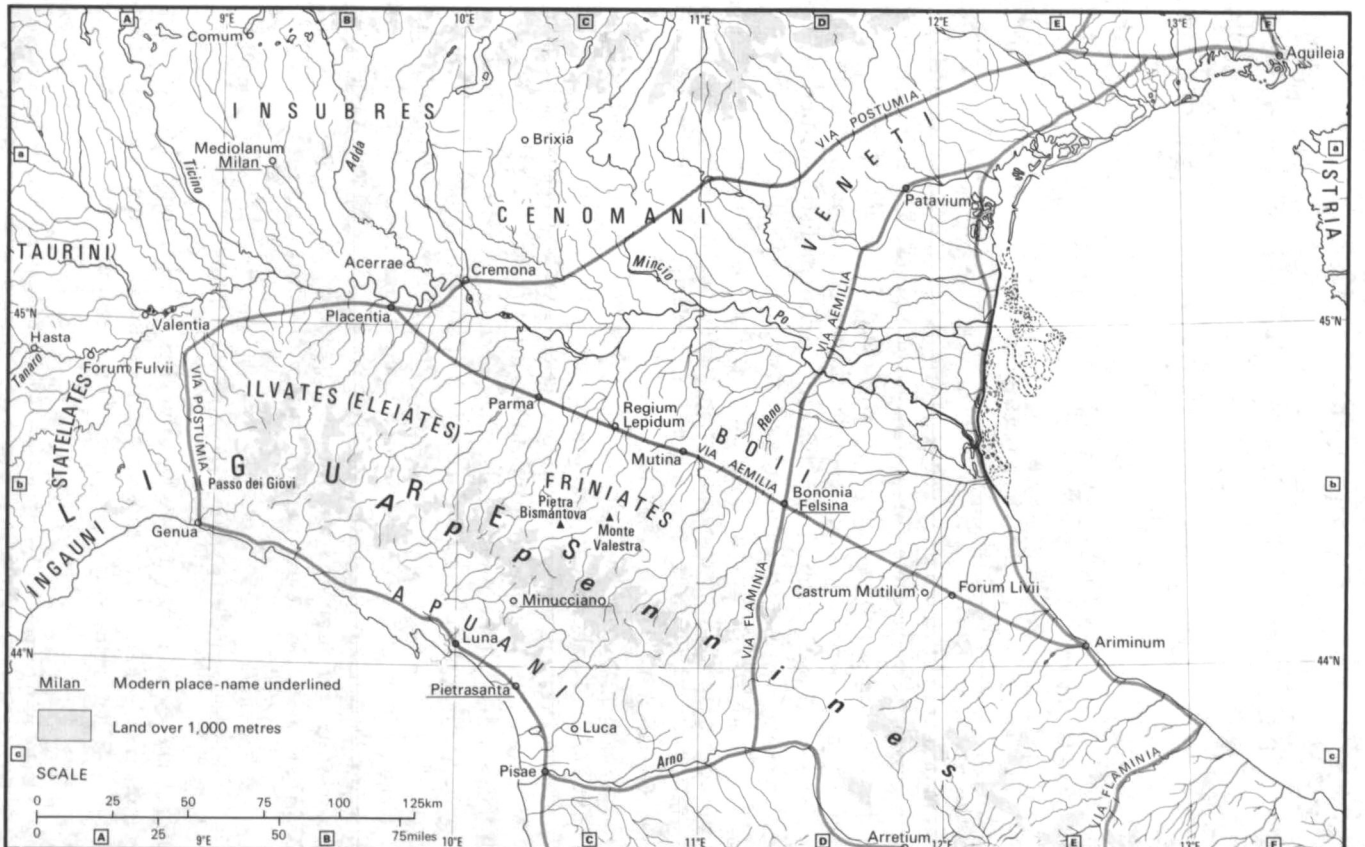
The Roman Senate had already made its crucial decisions about the Gallic area of northern Italy and about Spain before 202. In the case of the Gauls, the decision to exact obedience dated from before the Hannibalic War, and in 206 the two pre-war colonies in the plain of the Po, Placentia and Cremona, had been resettled. At about the same date the Senate had decided to begin sending a regular series of governors, two at a time, to Spain. In the year after Zama, with the Carthaginians now committed to a treaty which effectively prevented them from re-establishing their power in Spain, Rome could in theory have withdrawn from its Spanish possessions – though such an action would have had no appeal at Rome. Northern Italy, however, required attention more urgently.

II. THE SUBJUGATION OF CISALPINE GAUL[1]

In 201 there was not even a geographical expression to apply to the area which the Romans later came to call Gallia Cisalpina (among other labels). It was not a single political or even ethnic unit, and its popula-

[1] The main literary source for this section is Livy; Polybius and also Diodorus Siculus, Strabo and Zonaras contribute. The important epigraphical and archaeological evidence is mentioned in later notes.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 7. Northern Italy.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

tions lived in several different ways, as well as having different relationships with Rome. The Ligurians, though they had some level territory on both sides of the Appennines, were largely hill people with a more pastoral, less agricultural, economy than could be found in most other parts of Italy, with hunting, too, relatively important.[2] There must have been rudimentary political institutions at the tribal level, since quite large armies sometimes took the field, but no organization bound all Ligurians together. There are no Ligurian inscriptions in this period, there is no coinage. The quantity and quality of their metal work is scarcely known (no territory was more thoroughly plundered by the Romans); they were probably short of iron.[3] They had very few settlements larger than villages, and had lost two important places, Pisae and Genua, to Rome before our period begins. Population, however, was probably quite dense by the standards of the ancient countryside, for otherwise such long resistance to Roman legions would be hard to understand.

The main Gallic tribes, the Boii, Insubres and Cenomani, were more advanced in some respects. Polybius libels them in saying that they had no *techne* whatsoever, as we know from preserved metal ornaments, equipment and weapons.[4] Iron weapons were commonplace. Similarly Polybius is wrong to represent them as essentially nomadic,[5] though it is no doubt true that there was a significant pastoral element in their economy too. The Gauls tilled the soil extensively, it almost goes without saying.[6] Once again, Polybius' assertion that the Gauls lived in unfortified villages is partly unjust. Acerrae, Mediolanum, Felsina (Bononia) and Brixia, at least, must have had fortifications.[7] The silver coinages produced by the Gauls of Northern Italy are imitative but they prove the existence of a certain degree of civic organization.[8] Though none of the handful of extant Gallic inscriptions is likely to date from before the arrival of the Romans, some Gauls were literate, since they addressed letters to the Roman Senate. And while very little is known of

[2] The importance of stock-raising: Diod. Sic. v.39.4 (from Poseidonius?) (also mentions hunting). Flocks: Strabo IV.202; cf. V.218. These and other texts bearing directly on ancient Liguria are collected in Forni and others 1976: (B 211).

[3] They used bronze shields: Strabo IV.202.

[4] Polyb. II.17.10. In fact he knew about their horns and trumpets (29.6), necklaces and bracelets (29.8, 31.5), but in 33.3 he gives an unduly belittling account of the Gallic sword. The best guide to the archaeology of the North Italian Gauls in this period is Peyre 1979: (H 164).

[5] II.17.11. For later wool production among the Insubres see Strabo V.218.

[6] Polyb. II.15 may have little relevance to the pre-Roman period, but see II.34.10, III.44.8; cf. Toynbee 1965, II.256: (A 37).

[7] Polyb. II.17.9. On Acerrae and Mediolanum: II.34. On Bononia: cf. Livy XXXIII.37.3–4. It is impossible to suppose that Brixia, being the capital of the Cenomani (Livy XXXII.30.6), lacked walls.

[8] On these coins see Pautasso 1966, 1975: (B 123 and 124); Peyre 1979, 99–101: (H 164). All or virtually all of these silver coins were minted north of the Po. Considerable quantities of bronze and silver coins appear in Livy's accounts of the booty collected from the Gauls (cf. *ESAR* I.128–32).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the political organization even of the larger tribes, these plainly maintained stable control over fixed and quite sizeable territories.[9]

The Boii and the Insubres had regained their freedom from Rome when Hannibal arrived, though the Cremona and Placentia colonies remained. The Cenomani for their part appear to have taken open action against Rome only in 200 – which, if true, shows how badly informed they were about the outside world. During the Hannibalic War they may have been influenced by their neighbours to the east, the Veneti, who continuously preserved the alliance which they had made with Rome before 225. (Since the latter offered no armed resistance to Rome in the second century, while becoming more and more subject to Rome, not much will be said about them in this section.) After the withdrawal of Mago's forces in 203 the reimposition of Roman power in northern Italy had a high priority, and each year from 201 to 190 the Senate assigned one or both consuls to that region, until the Gauls had been subdued.[10] In the majority of years more legions served there than in Spain, and even after 190 the North Italian legions were usually as numerous as those in Spain, down to 172.[11]

One reason behind this policy was that in Roman eyes it was necessary to punish the Insubres and Boii for their defection. According to a common interpretation, however, the main aim was simply the defence of existing Roman territory.[12] And the Gallic wars, perhaps even the Ligurian wars, did have something of this character. Gallic troops had been all too visible in Roman Italy on various occasions since 225, and it may have been felt, whether this was realistic or not, that they were still dangerous. But there were other motives, still more important than these. Roman society in this period was directed towards very regular, virtually annual, warfare, towards the expansion of Roman national power, and towards the material benefits which were part of successful warfare.[13] So deeply ingrained were these traits that even the fearful trial of the Hannibalic War did not alter them. The plain of the Po had been a potential area for Roman conquest since the 260s, for though it was both poorly drained and heavily wooded by the standards of later centuries, it was a very attractive territory, as indeed the massive Roman and Italian immigration of the second century demonstrates. The relative backwardness of the Gallic and Ligurian populations had some obvious advantages from the Roman point of view – their fortifications and

[9] Livy XXXII.30.6 (*in vicos*), however, suggests some fragmentation among the Cenomani.

[10] The best detailed accounts of these events are still those of De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.i.407–17: (A 14) and (in spite of many faults) Toynbee 1965, II.252–85: (A 37); see also Hoyos 1976: (H 161).

[11] On the disposition of legions see Toynbee 1965 II.652: (A 37).

[12] E.g. De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.i.407: (A 14); Scullard 1973, 89–90: (H 54).

[13] For this view see Harris 1979, 9–130, 210–11: (A 21).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

military organization were weak. Thus it was entirely to be expected that Rome would quickly return to attacking these peoples.

The precise political situation among the Gauls in 202/1 has some obscurities to it. A Carthaginian leader named Hamilcar still seems to have been present,[14] but his influence and significance may have been very limited. When the consul of 201 P. Aelius Paetus, assigned to the *provincia* Italy, arrived in the north, he supposedly received reports of attacks on allied lands before he invaded the territory of the Boii;[15] in any case his expedition resulted in heavy Roman casualties in a battle at Castrum Mutilum (probably Modigliana, in the Appennines above Faenza). Another puzzle, already mentioned, concerns the Cenomani, who, if we are to trust the sources, were now on the verge of rebelling against Rome for the first time, at a very inopportune moment.[16]

In the latter part of 201 Rome was moving quickly towards war against the king of Macedon, and for 200 Gaul was initially no more than a praetorian *provincia* lacking legionary troops. This, however, was the year when not only the Boii but also the Insubres, Cenomani and Ligurians made their most vigorous effort to expel the Romans from Gallic territory. So at least said the Roman annalistic tradition, and it is probably true that contingents of all these peoples combined; however, the Cenomani were not unanimous, and not all the Ligurian tribes were involved – the Ingauni, for example, having freely made a treaty with Rome the year before,[17] are likely to have kept it. In any case this force sacked the Latin colony Placentia and attempted to do the same to its twin Cremona, only to be heavily defeated there by the army of L. Furius Purpurio. The victory was considered important enough to earn him a triumph, even though he thus became the first praetor to celebrate one for more than forty years.

Henceforth the pressure all seems to have come from the Roman side, though Rome incurred some serious losses along the way. One of the consuls of 200 led a plundering expedition, and the following year a praetor initiated an attack on the Insubres – which resulted in heavy Roman casualties.[18] In 199 and 198 the consuls who were assigned to the northern region did 'nothing noteworthy', Livy tells us; the second of them, Sex. Aelius Paetus, took up most of his year re-establishing Placentia and Cremona, which must have required some military operations against the Insubres.[19] But the reason why events were moving relatively slowly is plain: the war against Philip V was still unsettled. The

[14] Livy XXXI.10.2, 11.5, 21.18, etc. [15] Livy XXXI.2.5.

[16] A conflict between generations among the Cenomani may explain their erratic behaviour (cf. Livy XXXII.30.6). [17] Livy XXXI.2.11.

[18] Livy XXXII.7.5–7 (more than 6,700 killed); Zon. IX.15; cf. Harris 1979, 258: (A 21).

[19] Cf. Zon. IX.16; Livy XXXIII.21.6–9.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

fact that Paetus had retained in the north two legions which were supposed to have been disbanded[20] may suggest that he was impatient for activity. In 197, with Flamininus still in possession of the Macedonian command, both consuls campaigned in this region. They inflicted severe defeats on both Gauls and Ligurians, though the Cenomani submitted without much fighting and never again took up arms against Rome (a praetor who tried to provoke a war with them in 187 was restrained by the Senate); C. Cornelius Cethegus celebrated a triumph over the Insubres and Cenomani, Q. Minucius Rufus only an unofficial triumph 'on the Alban Mount' over the Boii and Ligurians. Cethegus' army fought its main battle on the River Mincio, among the Cenomani, and though Insubrian casualties were heavy[21] he may not have advanced into Insubrian territory. Minucius, after reaching Genua and campaigning in Liguria (see below), crossed the Appennines and plundered the land of the Boii, who were unable to persuade the Insubrians to help them by sending an army southwards and were so unnerved by the Roman attack that they could not put up a concerted defence. This chain of events makes Polybius' allusion[22] to the 'fear' that was felt at Rome with regard to the Gauls in early 197 impossible to take at face-value; if the consuls had feared a Gallic attack, Minucius in particular would have had to follow an entirely different strategy.

The Insubres had clearly been much weakened even before the consul of 196 M. Claudius Marcellus (son of the man who had won the *spolia opima* against the Gauls in 222) attacked them, since he was able to penetrate as far as Comum, on the northern side of Insubrian territory, where he captured the town as well as inflicting a severe defeat on the Insubrian army. The Boii too, though they defeated Marcellus in one battle, had to surrender Felsina and the surrounding *castella* – at least for a time – to the combined forces of Marcellus and L. Furius Purpurio (now commanding in Gaul again as consul).

With Spain claiming increased Roman attention in 195, only one consul, L. Valerius Flaccus, went north (against the Boii), but early the next year he commanded in the final defeat of the Insubres near Milan. Both consuls were sent north each year from 194 to 192, the Boii still showing considerable resilience.[23] In 192, however, their state began to disintegrate as the elite, including what Livy calls the 'senate', deserted to the Roman side; some 1,500 persons were involved.[24] In the following

[20] Livy XXXII.9.5, 26.2. [21] Livy XXXII.30.11–12.

[22] Polyb. XVIII.11.2, echoed by Zon. IX.16. Livy explains the attacks simply by saying that the Gauls had defected (i.e. in 200) (XXXII.28.9).

[23] But it is quite uncertain how much value should be attributed to the Roman casualty figures: 5,000 killed in the main battle of 194 (Livy XXXIV.47.8), more than 5,000 (including allies) in the main battle of 193 (Livy XXXV.5.14). [24] Livy XXXV.22.4, with a 'doublet' in 40.3.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

year the subjugation of the Boii was completed by the consul P. Scipio Nasica.

It was a foregone conclusion that Rome would force the Insubres and Boii to capitulate within a few years. Only a prolonged demand for many legions in the east could even have delayed the event. The defeat of Hannibal, as well as the ruthlessness and persistence of Rome, must have dispirited the Gauls, and the betrayal of the Boii by their own rulers in 193 shows how far demoralization had progressed.

The devastation Rome caused in the conquered areas was certainly intense, even though in the case of the Insubres it is hard to gauge. Polybius was exaggerating when he wrote that he had himself seen that the Gauls (he is concerned mainly with the Boii and Insubres) had been driven out of the plain of the Po 'except for a few places near the Alps', for there is plentiful evidence that many Insubres continued to inhabit their ancestral territory.[25] No new colonies were settled on Insubrian land. Many other Insubres, however, had been captured and sent into slavery; and it is very possible that the Insubrian treaty with Rome, about which very little is known,[26] designated some of their territory as Roman *ager publicus*. At all events the treaty must have imposed burdens on the Insubres, as must also have happened even in the case of the less stubborn Cenomani.

Some Insubres survived, with the advantages as well as the disadvantages of a Roman treaty. The Boii on the other hand were dealt with brutally, since they had put up a somewhat longer resistance, and perhaps also because their territory was more accessible from the south and hence more desirable for settlement. The survivors had about half of their land confiscated by Scipio Nasica;[27] presumably this was the more valuable half of their territory and much of the rest of it was too poorly drained or too heavily wooded to sustain a dense population. Polybius implies, and Strabo plainly believed, that the expulsion of the Boii was total.[28] This was the effect as it seemed a generation after the remnant had been reduced to living on unsatisfactory land outside the Roman settlements. The archaeological and onomastic evidence shows a very marked contrast between Cenomanic and Insubrian territory on the one hand and Boian territory on the other; the latter area lacks significant Gallic survivals of the second century or later.[29]

[25] Polyb. II.35.4. Strabo V.213 merely says that they 'still exist'. For the archaeological and onomastic evidence see the relevant items in Chilver 1941, 71–85: (H 159); Mansuelli 1965: (H 163); Peyre 1979, 63–4, 72–81: (H 164). Without doubt they continued to mint coins after the conquest.

[26] Cic. *Balb.* 32 is the only source. [27] Livy XXXVI.39.3.

[28] Polyb. II.35.4; Strabo V.213, 216; cf. Plin. *HN* III.116.

[29] On the archaeological evidence, or rather lack of it, see Arslan 1971–4, 47, and 1976–8, 445–6: (H 157–8). The 'Celto-Italian' dialect of Emilia, Toynbee 1965, II.664 n. 1: (A 37), is a myth, and the religious survivals mentioned by Peyre, 52: (H 164), who realizes that the surviving Boians were few and impoverished, are minor and very dubious.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The most useful part of the land of the Boii passed into the hands of Roman, Latin and probably Italian-ally immigrants. At the same time as Cremona and Placentia were gaining no fewer than 6,000 new families of colonists between them (190), it was decided to found two new colonies on Boian land.[30] In the event only one, Bononia, was established quickly (189); it had 3,000 'Latin' colonists, each of them with a relatively large land-grant of 31 acres (43 for a cavalryman). Next in order probably came the small settlements of Forum Livii (188) and Regium Lepidum, the latter founded when M. Aemilius Lepidus, the consul of 187, constructed the trunk road from Ariminum to Placentia. Parma and Mutina followed in 183, with 2,000 male citizen colonists each.[31] 183 was also the year when, faced with some possible opposition in the extreme north-east of the north Italian plain, Rome decided to establish the Latin colony of Aquileia. The long-term effects of all this settlement will receive attention in a later section (ch. 7, pp. 197–243). Here only the overall political and economic effects can be noted. They are obvious enough: the colonies and other settlements, together with the Insubrian and Cenomanian treaties, finally secured Roman control over the Gallic section of the Po plain; they also represented a massive transfer of resources from Gauls to the Romans and their Italian allies.

The Ligurian wars progressed more slowly. Even in the 170s fighting still occurred in the Appennines as far east as the hills south of Mutina, and Mutina itself was captured by Ligurians in 177. It was not until 155 that the whole of what can be regarded as 'Cisalpine' Liguria was indisputably in Roman hands.

On the coast Genua had been rebuilt in 203, and two years later it was partially secured by means of a treaty with the Ligurian people immediately to the west, the Ingauni. This site provided an important harbour and access of a kind to the Po valley through the Passo dei Giovi. It was now the Ligurians to the east and south-east of this line (which must have been in common use long before the Via Postumia was built in 148) who were the objects of Roman attention: in the main, the Ilvates, Apuani and Friniates. The territory in question, it is worth recalling, was quite extensive, running southwards as far as Pisa and eastwards almost as far as the line of the Via Flaminia (which was built in 187 to connect Arretium and Bononia).

In 197 the consul Q. Minucius Rufus conducted a vigorous campaign, subjugating the Celeiates and Cerdiciates (who probably lived on the path northwards from Genua), and the Ilvates immediately to the east.[32]

[30] Livy XXXVII.47.2.

[31] Mutina must have been mainly Boian in the years before 191, in spite of Polyb.III.40.8 (he anachronistically calls it a Roman colony) and Livy XXXV.4.3–4.

[32] An advantageous consequence for Minucius which can be inferred from *ILLRP* 517 is that he became *patronus* of Genua.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

His triumph was the last one over Ligurians for sixteen years. This was not because the Senate failed to pay attention to Liguria. Throughout this period and down to the start of the Third Macedonian War in 171, one consul usually campaigned in Liguria each year, often both; each of them commanded two legions and a comparable number of allies. The first to make much impact after 197 was Q. Minucius Thermus (not a close relative of Minucius Rufus), who as consul in 193 allegedly had to defend Pisa against a massive attack, before taking the offensive in the following year.[33] The place name 'Minucciano', some eighteen miles east of La Spezia, probably derives from him – a detail which underlines the absurdity of his claim to have forced all Liguria to surrender.[34] Since he was refused a triumph on his return in 190, the Senate evidently did not believe any such claim.

With Antiochus III and the Aetolians defeated, consular wars in the north became more acceptable again in 188 and 187. The consuls of 187, C. Flaminius and M. Aemilius Lepidus, are said by Livy to have defeated and disarmed Ligurian Friniates – all of them, supposedly – and Flaminius also defeated the Apuani, 'who by their attacks were making it impossible to cultivate land at Pisa or Bononia'.[35] Mention of fighting at the mountains Ballista and Suismontium (Valestra, Pietra Bismántova) shows that Lepidus had penetrated deep into the Appennines above his Ariminum–Placentia road and his settlement at Regium Lepidum, and though the vowing of two temples while he was on campaign suggests some difficulties, this is the last we hear of resistance by the Friniates for several years. The Apuani, however, defeated a Roman army in 186 and continued to resist thereafter. It seems to have been the achievement of M. Sempronius Tuditanus (*cos.* 185) to make the land-route to Luna (near the River Magra, at the north end of the coastal plain) truly secure against them. The other consul of 185 extended the war to the Ingauni in western Liguria.[36]

The year 182 apparently marked an increase in Roman effort in Liguria, since a proconsul as well as both consuls spent the year there, each with two legions. One of the consuls, L. Aemilius Paullus (who was later to command at Pydna), attacked the Ligurian Ingauni, the reason or pretext being piracy,[37] and defeated them severely. The Ingauni capitulated, and Paullus returned to Rome and a triumph in which the

[33] Livy XXXIV.56.2, XXXV.3.1, 21.10–11; at about the same time other Ligurians were plundering the territory of Placentia (XXXIV.56.10).

[34] Livy XXXVII.2.5. He was attacked by Cato in a speech 'On Fictitious Battles' (*ORF*[4] fr. 58, pp. 26–7).

[35] Livy XXXIX.2.5; but the Apuani cannot have got as far as Bononian territory.

[36] Livy XXXIX.32.2–4. What happened in the Ligurian wars in 184/3 is quite obscure; cf. Harris 1979, 259: (A 21).

[37] Plut. *Aem.* 6, probably derived from Polybius; cf. Livy XL.18.4, 28.7.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

prisoners were naturally more conspicuous than the gold and silver.[38] Other Ligurians wanted to surrender, but were put off by the Senate.[39]

The consuls of 181, still in Liguria in 180 with instructions to make war on the Apuani, introduced a radically new policy of deportation. They transported some 40,000 adult males, and presumably a great number of women and children, from Liguria to Samnium. The two cousins named Q. Fulvius Flaccus continued this policy as consuls in 180 and 179, the one sending about 7,000 more Apuani to Samnium, the other settling 3,200 mountain Ligurians in the plains to the north. On the territory of the Apuani Rome now founded the Latin colony of Luca (180),[40] and three years later Luna, a citizen colony of the large new type with 2,000 male colonists.[41]

The conquest of all of Liguria east of Genua being nearly complete, the more active of the consuls of 178, A. Manlius Vulso, was sent instead to fight in Istria, where a war had been in the making since 183 and where a praetor had fought in 181.[42] Two years of consular campaigning imposed Roman power. The most interesting details concern the plunder seized by the consul C. Claudius Pulcher in 177: 5,632 prisoners (a useful figure since we have few prisoner totals for 'normal' wars in the second century) and the equivalent of about 350–370,000 *denarii*, some of this perhaps from Liguria.[43]

The Ligurian Friniates continued to resist, even capturing Mutina for a time in 177/6 by means of a surprise attack. But shortly afterwards they lost their main stronghold at Valestra-Monte Fósola.[44] The last phase of the war is obscured by a lacuna in Livy's text covering the activities of the consuls of 175, both of whom triumphed over the Ligurians.

When we next hear what Roman commanders were doing in Liguria, the focus has changed to the Statellates in southern Piedmont but the policy of deportation continues. Those of the Statellates who survived the attack of M. Popillius Laenas (*cos.* 173), fewer than ten thousand, surrendered to him. He promptly sold them into slavery, though this was not the customary treatment of peoples who made a formal *deditio* – hence an opening for Popillius' political enemies. The most important facts about this case are that though the Senate tried to make Popillius free the

[38] Livy XL.34.8. [39] Livy XL.34.9–12.

[40] Livy XL.43.1 implies that the land was provided by Pisa, but the territory of Luca went further than that of Pisa can ever have done.

[41] Livy (XLI.13.5) says that each colonist received 51½ *iugera* (32 acres); scholars have generally followed De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.i.568 n. 204: (A 14) and Castagnoli 1946–8, 55: (H 84) in scaling this down to 6½ *iugera*, but this figure can hardly be reconciled with centuriation as far south as Pietrasanta. [42] For the pretexts invoked cf. Livy XL.18.4, 26.2.

[43] Livy XLI.11.8, 13.7 (it seems unlikely that much of this silver coinage was collected in Liguria, which had produced little before – whereas Istria, after a long period of peace, was now overwhelmed); on the value of the victoriates included see Crawford 1974, 628–9: (B 88).

[44] Livy XLI.18.1–3, 9–13.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

prisoners and give them back their land,[45] he not only made war on some more Statellates in 171, but in the end obtained a compromise under which many of them remained slaves and most of the rest were deported northwards across the Po.[46] Somewhere in that region they were 'assigned' land, while between them and their homeland Rome set up the new communities of Hasta and Valentia.[47] Besides the activities of M. Popillius and his brother Caius (*cos.* 172), a ten-man commission of 173 – in which the senior man was M. Aemilius Lepidus (*cos.* 187, 175), already powerful in Northern Italy – engaged in what was in effect a rival programme of individual land distributions, both in Cisalpine Gaul and in Liguria, for the benefit of Romans and Latins.[48] There for the moment, with a new war due to begin against Macedon in 171, Roman expansion in Liguria rested. After Pydna there were still more campaigns, but without Livy we know scarcely anything about them. There were at least three more triumphs: two over the Eleiates Ligurians, in 166 and 158, one over the Apuani in 155.[49]

These Ligurian wars are problematical and interesting, though they are not commonly so regarded by historians. What is most puzzling is why it took Rome so long – till 180 if not 175 – to produce decisive effects. It was not shortage of manpower, since four legions, with auxiliaries, were often used, and the Ligurians probably could not field much larger armies. The usual belief is that the land itself, and particularly the steep-sided valleys within the Appennine range, formed the chief obstacle.[50] The terrain was without doubt more confusing and more arduous for an attacking force than was the plain of the Po. On the other hand Rome possessed, from the late 190s, the great strategic advantage of being able to attack eastern Liguria from both sides of the Appennines at once. In fact the mode of life of the Ligurians was a serious additional obstacle (as it later was with the Celtiberians): a stock-raising semi-pastoral economy gave the Ligurians enough mobility to make them awkward enemies. But once a wholehearted Roman effort began, only real guerrilla warfare in the modern sense could have prevented the Roman conquest. Hence we must ask why the thorough-going Roman drive began only in 181. The reason cannot be that the Ligurians

[45] Livy XLII.8.8, 9.6, 21.1

[46] This result is described in Livy XLII.22.5–6; those who qualified as not having been enemies of Rome since 179 (this clearly excluded many Statellates) were freed and transported to land north of the river (there were 'many thousands' according to Livy). The name of Aquae Statiellae shows that some remained.

[47] Toynbee 1965, II, 668: (A 37). Forum Fulvii in the same area probably followed in 159.

[48] Livy XLII.4.3–4.

[49] See the *Acta Triumphalia* for these years. Another in 166 seems to have been over the 'Ligurian' Taurini in the area of Turin, who were not properly called Ligurians: Walbank 1957–79, I.177: (B 38). [50] See already Florus I.19.4.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

suddenly seemed to offer a greater threat then, since their comportment was unchanged and there had been no trouble in Pisan territory since 187. All through the 180s they had been a threat to the Roman immigrants in the plain of the Po, as they had long been a threat to Pisa and to Roman traffic to and from Spain; but there was clearly an additional factor at work in 181.

What appears to have happened is that soon after the Roman occupation of Boian territory was completed by the colonies of 183, and colonies had been planned for some other desirable and (in Roman eyes) available sites (Saturnia in 183, Aquileia and Graviscae in 181), the most desirable section of Ligurian territory became the target of Roman greed for land. Luca, Luna and land of the Statellates were the latest, and as it turned out almost the last, places in Italy which Romans and Latins settled before the Social War.

It would be absurdly anachronistic to suppose that when the Romans conquered northern Italy they had anything like the 'unification of Italy' in mind,[51] since Italy as a political concept, in so far as it existed, did not include Ligurians or Gauls. As for the 'natural frontier' at the Alps, it seems likely that the notion was devised only after the conquest – perhaps by Cato.[52] Even as a geographical concept Italy probably did not extend into the northern regions until the second century.[53] In the event, however, the wars against the Gauls and Ligurians were the first important step in the Romanization and Italianization of a large section of the peninsula.[54]

III. SPAIN[55]

Simultaneous with the decisive conquest of northern Italy was the conquest of a large area of Spain, a sequence of events which shows, more plainly perhaps than any other, the Romans' drive to expand and their determination in the face of obstacles to expansion.[56]

[51] The treaty clauses which forbade the bestowing of Roman citizenship on any Cenomanian or Insubrian (Cic. *Balb.* 32) are significant.

[52] *Orig.* fr. 85; cf. Polyb. III.54.2. Livy XXXIX.22.7, 54.10–12 may show that Venetia was claimed as 'Italy' in the 180s. Cisalpine Gaul was of course commonly called Gaul down to 42 B.C. and even later.

[53] Geographically, Cisalpine Gaul was part of Italy to Polybius (I.13.4, II.14.3–12, III.54.2, etc.), though it had not been so to outsiders in 215 (VII.9.6).

[54] See below, ch. 7, pp. 197–243.

[55] The main literary sources for this section are Livy and Appian, *Hisp.* (all references to Appian are to this work); Polybius, the fragments of Cato's *Origines* and speeches, Lucilius, Cicero, Diodorus Siculus, Strabo, Valerius Maximus, Velleius Paterculus, the elder Pliny, Plutarch, Florus, Ptolemy the geographer, Festus, Cassius Dio and Cassiodorus also contribute. The important archaeological, epigraphical and numismatic evidence is mentioned in later notes.

[56] The best detailed narratives remain those of De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.i.428–71, and IV.iii.222–79: (A 14), and (for the wars of 154–133) Simon 1962: (G 29). Still very useful is Schulten's commentary on the sources: Schulten 1935 and 1937: (B 33). Spanish publications have proliferated since about 1960; Blázquez and others 1978–80, II.51–98: (G 11) provides a serviceable narrative of this period.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The Spain which Rome subdued between 218 and 133 was far from being capable of repelling the onslaught of a Roman army of even moderate size. Not that the territory was entirely primitive or without exploited resources; rather, it resembled Oscan Italy in the period of the Samnite wars. On the coast lay several cities of mainly Punic or Greek character. Inland, while the Celtiberians and Lusitanians inhabited regions comparable in size with Etruria or Samnium, there were at least twenty other independent peoples that possessed considerable territories. From the archaeological evidence scholars have concluded that scarcely any substantial cities existed away from the coast; Numantia is the most impressive.[57] Yet the literary sources often speak of cities and towns, and though they certainly exaggerated – Cato cannot have captured 400 towns – we should also allow for the inadequacies of the archaeological record, which tells us little or nothing about, for example, the existence of wooden buildings or the pre-Roman remains of such still inhabited sites as Toledo or Sigüenza. However, small hill-top *poblados*, not large towns, were characteristic of inland Spain about 200. We have very little evidence for complex political institutions, though the sources sometimes refer to local kings and senates, but we ought not to assume that the tribal institutions were crude or primitive by Italian standards.[58] While it was mainly the Greek and Punic cities that devised their own coin-types before the Roman conquest, some Iberians in adjacent regions were minting imitative coins.[59] As to literacy, it was obviously very sparse among the pre-Roman Iberians, but to judge from the inscriptions – which are admittedly difficult to date – Iberian was being written to a significant extent in certain areas, for example at Ullastret (near Emporion) and among the Edetani.[60] The existence of the Iberian group of alphabets is itself significant.

With regard to metal resources, the pre-Roman Iberians not surprisingly had a fair knowledge of how to exploit them. Even the silver objects which Carthage and Rome neglected to take away show that Iberian craftsmen had real skill.[61] Iron weapons and equipment appear in numerous Spanish burials, and it was notoriously from the Iberians that the Roman army learned a major improvement in efficient sword de-

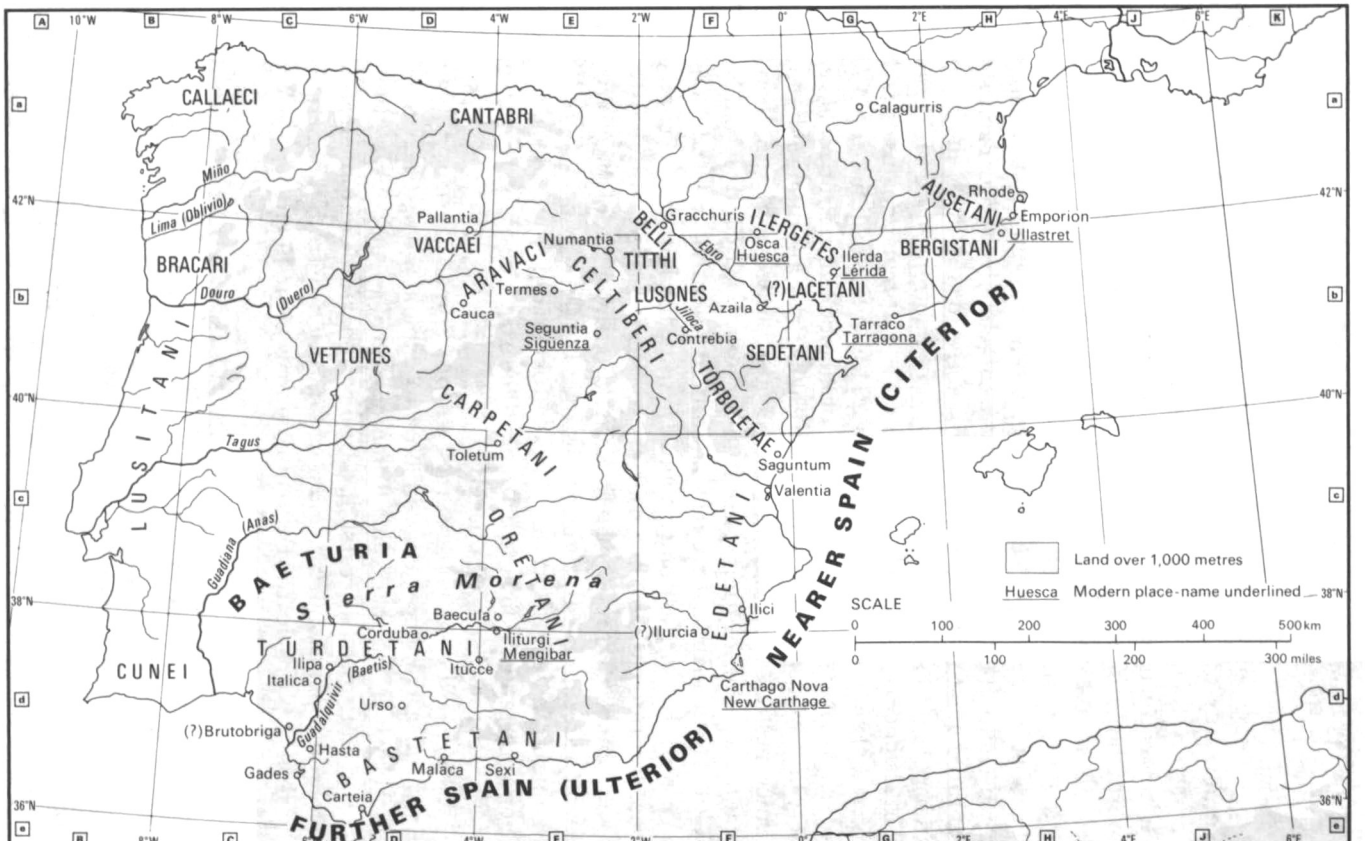
[57] The area within Numantia's second-century fortifications was 93 hectares (= 229 acres): Schulten 1914–31, II.96–103: (B 198); but only about 11 ha were really built up (with some 2,000 houses, according to Schulten, II.178). On Spanish towns of this period in general see Blázquez 1964, 181 n. 40: (G 8): García y Bellido 1968, 7–30: (G 17); Martínez Gázquez 1974, 156–7: (G 22).

[58] On the political culture of pre-Roman Spain see Maluquer de Motes in Menéndez Pidal 1954, 145–51, 251–2, 318–24: (G 23); Blázquez and others 1978–80, I.183–203: (G 11).

[59] The chronology of these coins in the standard handbook, De Guadan 1969, 122–8: (B 89) is too low because in practice he ignored the discovery that the Roman *denarius* dates from 211 B.C. Hoard evidence, e.g. from Les Ansias: De Guadan, *op. cit.* 93; Crawford 1969, no. 104: (B 87), shows that Emporion coins were being imitated by *c.* 210.

[60] See Maluquer de Motes 1968: (G. 21). [61] Cf. Raddatz 1969: (B 189).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 8. Spain in the second century B.C.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

sign.[62] This chapter is not the context for a full survey of the cultures of the Spanish peninsula at the moment of the Romans' first arrival, but we ought to avoid the stereotyped view of a barbarian Spain being conquered by civilized Romans.[63] Reality was more complex than that, and we must attend both to the more 'primitive' aspects of Roman behaviour and to the variegated local conditions, political and material, which affected the lengthy process of Roman conquest.

A war in Spain had been part of the Senate's original design for the conflict with Carthage in 218. After the Romans had shown remarkable tenacity in maintaining forces there, the reward came in 206 with the victory of Scipio Africanus' army at Ilipa. The Senate soon let it be known, next year at the latest, that it intended to send a regular series of annual magistrates to govern the new territory.[64] This, not 197, was the date of the first Roman annexation as that term is usually understood.[65] From the beginning there were two provinces, Hispania Citerior (Nearer) and Ulterior (Further), though a precise dividing line between the two may not have been drawn until 197.[66] Scipio's main effort had been in the valley of the Guadalquivir (Baetis), where the right bank of the river as well as the left was evidently under firm control after Ilipa; the lower reaches of the river were guarded by the town of Italica, founded in 206. Further to the east, a continuous but not very wide strip of coastland stretched northwards to the Ebro.[67] In the north-east, some thirty peoples had given hostages in 205, and the appearance of the Ilergetes as Roman allies shows that strong influence, if not control, extended as far to the north-west as Osca (Huesca).[68]

As to what Roman control meant, here too we know little about the earliest phase. Gades had a treaty with Rome which probably contained a provision that Roman *praefecti* should be sent there, a provision which the Senate cancelled in 199.[69] But neither Senate nor people ever voted on this treaty, and Gades was probably alone or almost alone in having one. Other Spaniards were not favoured with such guarantees of their rights.

[62] Basic information about indigenous Spanish metallurgy: Maluquer de Motes in Menéndez Pidal 1954, 109–22, 257–69, 355–60: (G 23); Blázquez 1968, 210–11, 218–20, 228, 236, 245–9: (G 9). The Spanish sword: Walbank 1957–79, I.704: (B 38).

[63] Found in some standard accounts, e.g. De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.i.408: (A 14).

[64] App. 38.152.

[65] Harris 1979, 136: (A 21). For the contrary view: Bernhardt 1975, 420: (G 5); Knapp 1977, 62: (G 20).

[66] Cf. Livy XXXII.28.11. Sumner's theory that Nearer and Further Spain did not become distinct provinces until long after 197 is to be rejected: Sumner 1970 and 1977: (G 30 and 31); Develin 1980, 364–7: (G 12). On the coast the two provinces were divided just west of New Carthage (Livy XL.41.10).

[67] The narrowness of this territory is suggested by Scipio's campaign against 'Ilurcia' after Ilipa; it was probably at Lorqui, north-west of Murcia and only 30 miles from the coast: Walbank 1957–79, II.305: (B 38).

[68] Livy XXIX.3.5. The Ilergetes: Livy XXXIV.12.1, Frontin. IV.7.31.

[69] Livy XXXII.2.5, with the interpretation of Badian 1954: (G 3); Knapp 1977, 209–10: (G 20).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

With regard to revenue-gathering in the newly acquired territories, it is best to assume that the fixed *vectigal stipendiarium*, known later, was imposed from the start and that each community was responsible for delivering a fixed sum or its equivalent in goods to Roman officials each year. As for garrisons, the two legions in Spain were probably amalgamated in 201,[70] and in 197 even these troops were to be withdrawn, leaving only Latin, Italian and Spanish allies. This decision was, as we shall see, a serious mistake.

The years 198 to 196 are, because of Livy's negligence, obscure ones in the history of Roman possessions in Spain. The background is plain enough. After Scipio's departure several of the peoples whom the Romans already aspired to control rebelled, including the Ilergetes and Ausetani north of the Ebro, and the Sedetani further south. By 199, however, serious fighting had ended, and in the following year, now that the Senate presumably felt that Spain was secure, a desirable constitutional change was made: two new praetorships were created, an increase from four to six, so that a praetor could rule each of the two Spanish provinces each year.[71] In further recognition of the imagined calm in the Spanish provinces, the Senate decided that the legionary part of the army in Spain should be shipped home. On the most probable reconstruction it was the beginning of this repatriation of the legions which provoked the rebellion; the cause can hardly have been, as is often said, the realization by the Spaniards that they had now been annexed. In any case by the summer the rebellion was on, and it required the efforts both of the new praetors and of their predecessors, Cn. Cornelius Blasio and L. Stertinius. The latter pair's stay in Spain was prolonged into the winter of 197/6, and it was probably during 197 that they won the victories which they celebrated on their return home;[72] all or most of their legionaries are likely to have returned with them. Livy's account of the Spanish events of 197 is too scrappy to show us the scale or the geographical range of the rebellion,[73] but the delayed return of the proconsuls of 199–197 seems to guarantee that the rebellion was widespread in its first year.[74] One of the governors of 197/6, C. Sempronius Tuditanus in Further Spain, died of wounds after his army suffered a defeat. The new praetors sent to Spain in 196 were each given a legion and additional allied troops, and after his

[70] Livy XXX.41.4–5.

[71] However, most or all of the praetors who governed the Spanish provinces were given pro*consular* power (Jashemski 1950, 41–7: (H 12); McDonald 1953, 143–4: (A 24)), at least when their praetorships expired; cf. Develin 1980, 352–3: (G 12).

[72] Blasio and Stertinius returned to Rome only early in 196, as is evident from Livy XXXIII.27.1–5 and from the *Acta Triumphalia*; *contra* Briscoe 1973, 299: (B 3).

[73] Cf. Briscoe 1973, 290: (B 3).

[74] It is striking that Stertinius (who had been in Further Spain) brought home as plunder a larger quantity of silver than any other commander in the war of 197–174 (50,000 lb: Livy XXXIII.27.4).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

return the governor of Nearer Spain, Q. Minucius Thermus (on whom see above, p. 115), celebrated a triumph rich in plundered silver. As to the geography of the rebellion, the first definite details we hear concern places south of the Guadalquivir, including Punic towns on the coast; 'all of Baeturia' was involved.[75] Who rebelled in Nearer Spain is unknown, but in 196 the fighting there seems to have been against the Torboletae (inland from Saguntum).[76]

In spite of the success achieved by the forces of Q. Minucius Thermus (*pr.* 196) in this conflict in Nearer Spain, the Senate took the striking step in the winter of 196/5 of deciding to send one of the consuls-elect, with two extra legions, to rule the province. By lot, though presumably not by accident, this turned out to be a man of exceptional energy, M. Porcius Cato. It looks as if there was genuine cause for alarm about the Spanish possessions. And indeed when Cato arrived he met opposition even at the ports of Rhode and Emporion in the extreme north-east; if Livy is to be believed, the Ilergetes of King Bilistages were the only obedient Spaniards left north of the Ebro.[77] However, we need to guard here against exaggerations designed to dramatize Cato's success, exaggerations which without doubt derive from Cato's own writings.[78] He claimed among other things to have conquered more towns than he had spent days in Spain, and the fighting which occurred under his successor shows that his claims to have pacified his province were also overstated.

It remains true, however, that Cato's impact on Spain was considerable, and his effect on Roman perceptions of Spain may have been still more important. He defeated or disarmed several peoples north of the Ebro, business which took several months.[79] Crossing the river in 194, he then according to many historians took his army some 300–400 miles south-west to fight against the Turdetani.[80] In spite of the fact that 'Turta' is mentioned in two of the few relevant fragments of Cato's writings,[81] we should recognize this as an impossibility – especially as conditions were still turbulent in the north-east and Cato's next move was deep into Celtiberian territory. The latter fact hints at the most probable solution: Cato too fought against the Torboletae.[82] He then

[75] Livy XXXIII.21.7–8. But '*Baeturiam omnem*' looks like an exaggeration, since Roman power hardly extended to the River Guadiana.

[76] Livy XXXIII.44.4. Livy never realized that some of those whom he found referred to in his sources as Turdetani/Turduli were separate from the Turdetani of Further Spain and more accurately known as Torb-/Turboletae. [77] Livy XXXIV.11.6, cf. 13.8.

[78] Even if Livy did not rely primarily on Cato's own writings, and even if some sections (e.g. XXXIV.17.1–4) do not derive from Cato. On the source question see Astin 1978, 302–7: (H 68); Briscoe 1981, 63–5: (B 4).

[79] On the controversial chronology of his campaigns see Briscoe's same note.

[80] Following Livy XXXIV.17.1; so Astin 1978, 41 n. 32: (H 68).

[81] *ORF*[4] frs. 40, 41 (p. 23).

[82] See further Sumner 1977, 127: (G 31); Briscoe 1981, 80: (B 4).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

became the first to lead a Roman army in an invasion of Celtiberia, presumably reaching that region through the valley of the Jiloca. He failed to capture either Seguntia (Sigüenza) or Numantia, however, and returned – obviously down the valley of the Ebro – to deal with the apparently still rebellious Lacetani and Bergistani in Catalonia. His successes in all these areas were important, and on returning to Rome he celebrated a triumph (which was not, however, richer than some previous ones earned in Spain). During his stay he was also active in increasing Roman revenues, and by this means as well as by his publicity concerning the resources of Spain (see below, p. 130), he doubtless made it much more valuable in Roman eyes.

It was not for several more years, not until 188, that the conquerors' efforts increased, if we measure them in terms of the manpower used; but the impetus of Cato's campaigns was carried forward. In 193 several new peoples appear in the sources, at war with Rome: the Lusitanians (first mentioned while supposedly plundering the province of Further Spain); the Oretani, who lived around the upper reaches of the Guadiana (Anas); and still further north, the Carpetani, Vettones and Vaccaei, all of whom suffered a defeat that year at Toletum (in Carpetanian territory) at the hands of M. Fulvius Nobilior, the praetor in Further Spain. There should be no doubt that the latter pressed aggressively northwards, and on his return to Rome he won an *ovatio*, followed at the next election by the consulship. His successor in Further Spain, L. Aemilius Paullus, also fought against the Lusitanians (191/90):[83] the stereotyped details and the shortage of clear geographical references in Livy's narrative make it impossible to say much that is certain about this campaign.[84]

By 188, with the North Italian Gauls under control and Antiochus defeated, the Senate made a somewhat greater commitment of troops to Spain. The praetors of that year received an extra allotment of allied troops, though it was not enormous (6,400 men in all) and neither were the results. Lusitanian raids continued to cause trouble in allied and subject territory, if we should believe Livy. But in 187 a more serious reinforcement took place: in fact the number of legions in Spain was doubled. The praetors sent in 186 (C. Calpurnius Piso, L. Quinctius Crispinus) achieved an unusual degree of mutual co-operation and were able to fight successfully on the River Tagus in the land of the Carpetani. On their return to Rome (184), they were both voted triumphs over the Lusitanians and Celtiberians, the first full Spanish triumphs since 194. But neither of these two peoples was near to final defeat, and in 183 the Celtiberians appear to have penetrated far into Roman-controlled terri-

[83] Livy XXXVII.46.7–8 ('*in Bastetanis*'; cf. Knapp 1977, 66 n. 12: (G 20)), 57.5–6.

[84] *ILLRP* 514, an interesting text of a decree of Paullus, provides little to go on, though we can infer from it that the provincials of Hasta had been rebellious.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

tory.[85] The first praetor who carried out a really successful invasion of Celtiberia itself was Q. Fulvius Flaccus, who ruled Nearer Spain from 182 to 180. This was clearly in accordance with a policy determined in Rome, since both Spanish armies had been extensively reinforced in 182,[86] and Flaccus had at least two ex-praetors in his army as military tribunes (a sure sign that an important campaign was expected).[87] After defeating the Celtiberians to the south of their own territory he advanced northwards along the valley of the Jiloca, contending mainly with the Lusones (a subdivision of the Celtiberians), until the majority of the Celtiberians surrendered.[88] In the following year he attacked the 'further' part of Celtiberian territory which had not been surrendered.[89] This campaign was taken over by Ti. Sempronius Gracchus (180–178), who succeeded in imposing a degree of control in the rest of Celtiberia. Though the places he captured in 'the furthest parts' of Celtiberia (Livy's phrase) are unidentifiable, it is certain that he defeated some of the Aravaci, the most north-westerly and in the long run the most formidable of the Celtiberians. Gracchus also imposed a political settlement, to be discussed below. The triumph which he celebrated in February 177 included the unusually large amount of 40,000 pounds of silver in its booty.

Events in Further Spain in these years are more difficult to follow. The praetors of 186 had triumphed over the Lusitanians, but Livy tells us nothing about the campaign.[90] There was fighting with the Lusitanians again in 181, and then in 179 L. Postumius Albinus, co-ordinating his plans with Gracchus, advanced deep into Lusitanian territory in order to attack the Vaccaei, who lived far to the north in the region of Valladolid and were the western neighbours of the Aravaci. He defeated both Lusitanians and Vaccaei,[91] and in 178 his triumph, which took place the day after Gracchus', was 'over Lusitania and Spain'.

Gracchus' successor in Nearer Spain, M. Titinius Curvus (178–175), also celebrated a triumph, but gaps in Livy prevent us from knowing where he fought. It was not against the Celtiberians, since they remained quiet under the Gracchan settlement until a short-lived rebellion in 175/4. Yet somewhere or other – perhaps within the area already well controlled by Rome (in view of the charges brought against him in 171) – he established his claim to a triumph. It was the last full triumph of the war.

Since Scipio's departure, Spain had been without warfare only in 204–200, 191 and possibly 188/7, periods which coincide to a significant

[85] Livy XXXIX.56.1. [86] Livy XL.1.7. [87] *MRR* I.385. [88] Livy XL.33.9 (181).
[89] Livy XL.39.1.
[90] Though it is possible that the events he describes in XXXIX.30–31 as taking place in Carpetania and near Toletum concerned the Lusitanians. [91] Livy XL.50.6; *Per.* XLI.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

degree with important Roman fighting in other theatres. This supports the view – which it would be difficult to contest in any case – that the main military pressure came from the Roman not the Spanish side during all or almost all of the period from 202 to 174. This is the impression which the Romans create by their progressive involvement with new peoples – the Celtiberians and others during Cato's command, the Lusitanians from 193, the Vettones and Vaccaei from the same year. The Carthaginians had shown that a Spanish empire could be held, in consequence of the political disunity of the Spanish peoples, without constant advances to the north and west.[92] It is true and important that Spaniards did sometimes invade territory which the Romans regarded as subject to themselves. Roman sources were naturally prone to invent or exaggerate such stories, and the precise circumstances in which the Lusitanians intruded into Roman territory (if they did) in 193 and 190 cannot be recovered. In 186 both Celtiberians and Lusitanians supposedly attacked the territory of unspecified Roman allies, but this was probably no more than a convenient pretext. Celtiberian raids into the territory of the Ausetani (183) and Carpetani (181) are also to be regarded with suspicion. And if all these stories were true, they would not by themselves explain Rome's regular Spanish wars and relentless advance.

The Roman conquest up to this point had proceeded at a moderate pace by comparison with what happened in some places. This should no doubt be traced in part to the determination of the indigenous population to resist. In addition the Celtiberians, like the Ligurians, had a largely pastoral economy[93] which made them difficult to pin down and destroy. But though reliable figures are lacking, our Roman sources do not give the impression that any Spanish people could mobilize a force of overwhelming size.[94] Nor does guerrilla warfare, in any precise sense of the phrase, have much to do with it, though modern scholars often say that the Spaniards fought in this fashion. Some Spanish peoples must have been elusive opponents, but more relevant is the fact that the Romans did not commit forces that were enormous in relation to the extent of the land itself; it was only from about 187 to about 172 that four legions were regularly in Spain[95] – previously there had only been two, that is to say a nominal complement of 10,800 citizen troops for the whole peninsula. Italian allies too were an essential component in each of the two armies. Though the figures we have in Livy are incomplete it has been calculated from them that in the period 197–187 each legion was supplemented by an average of 7,900 allied troops (including 400 cav-

[92] Schulten 1930, 307: (G 28). [93] Schulten 1914–31, I.191–2: (B 198).

[94] On Celtiberia cf. *ibid.* 245–6.

[95] The increase: Afzelius 1944, 40–1: (H 80) (it may have happened in 185). The number was probably reduced about 172; cf. Brunt 1971, 661–3: (H 82), who puts the change slightly earlier.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

alry), while in the period of four legions the allies amounted to 6,300 (including 300 cavalry) for each legion.[96] To be added to these figures are the contingents of Spanish allies who often served in thousands on the Roman side.[97] All the same, the total force was remarkably small until about 187 in relation to the size of the peninsula. The Senate rated rapid expansion in Spain less important than expansion in northern Italy (which was also the reason why a consul was only once sent to Spain in this period). But what is really remarkable is that so *many* Romans served in Spain, given the size of the citizen body and more particularly the number of *assidui* qualified for military service. It is probable that in the period of four legions as many as 20% of the eligible *iuniores* were in Spain and suffering casualties at any given time,[98] as sure a sign as any of Rome's profound commitment to imperial power.

Here in the 170s expansion came to a halt for twenty years. One reason must have been a military preoccupation with Macedonia in and after 173. It seems likely, too, that the Senate felt that a satisfactory limit had been reached by the activities of the most recent governors, so that little individual or collective gain would result from further campaigns. Gracchus evidently saw his role as the glorious one of bringing an important enemy, the Celtiberians, to submission, and though this was somewhat premature – in spite of the scholars who carelessly state that Gracchus completed the war in Celtiberia or in Spain as a whole – it was an understandable claim. He had after all compelled not only the Belli and Titthi but also the Aravaci, or at least those in the main Aravacan town, Numantia, to accept treaty terms (unknown to us in detail) which were acceptable to the Roman Senate.[99]

The extent of the power the Romans had achieved in Spain by 174, as far as it can be known, was as follows. North of the Ebro, it extended, as before 197, to the Ilergetes, while in the river valley itself the limit was further west, at Calagurris (Calahorra) or a little higher.[100] To the south of the river, all or most of the Celtiberians, and all who lived between the latter and the south-east coast, were subject to Rome. So were the Carpetani and Vettones, whose territories lay astride the River Tagus further west; and so probably were their northern neighbours, the Vaccaei. Yet none of these three peoples was completely subdued, and

[96] Afzelius 1944, 66–75: (H 80).

[97] Cf. Afzelius 1944, 90–1: (H 80); Balil 1956, 120–4: (G 4); Brunt 1971, 663–4: (H 82).

[98] Cf. Harris 1979, 44: (A 21).

[99] It was misleading of Simon 1962, 12: (G 29), to say that the Aravaci were free under Gracchus' settlement, since though Appian is somewhat unclear on the subject (43.179, 44.183), Gracchus definitely made a treaty with them (Polyb. XXXV.2.15, etc.).

[100] Presumably Calagurris took its additional name Nasica from P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica (*cos.* 191) after he served as one of the *patroni* of the provincials of Nearer Spain in 171; Gabba 1954, 298–300: (H 130) = 1976, 106: (H 42).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

evidence is lacking that anything like provincial government had been imposed on them.[101] The Lusitanians remained independent, it seems; there are few Lusitanian placenames in the sources for the period down to 174, and in fact Roman control beyond the River Guadiana was probably limited to the Cunei in the extreme south of Portugal. That the Cunei were Roman subjects before 153, and hence before 174, we know from Appian.[102] The limit of Roman power probably lay along the Guadiana for a long distance. As to where the northern boundaries of the provinces were, it is entirely possible that they remained without definition.

In Spain, as elsewhere and always, Roman armies plundered the inhabitants with great thoroughness. Metals, and above all silver, made the gathering of booty in Spain especially profitable. The amounts of silver and gold which Livy reports as having been carried in triumphs between 200 and 174 represent only a fraction of what was seized, but all the same the total of uncoined silver easily exceeded 100 tons, a very large quantity by the standards of the time.[103] Among moveable assets of other kinds, the plunder will have included very numerous slaves, though enslavement was usually such a routine matter that the sources do not trouble to mention it; casual references confirm the obvious fact that some of these slaves were exported.[104] But the strongest attraction of all, for those with any vision, were the workable deposits of silver, especially near New Carthage and in the Sierra Morena. As Gibbon wrote, 'Spain, by a very singular fatality, was the Peru and Mexico of the old world.'

The sources about Spain in this period seldom reveal any interesting details about the forms of Roman domination, but there are questions worth discussing about immigration and about taxation. Three new cities appear after Italica – Gracchuris, Iliturgi and Carteia – but none of them is likely to have been inhabited mainly by immigrants. Carteia, on the bay of Algeciras, was founded as a Latin colony in 171 – the first outside Italy and hence an important innovation. Its primary members were the children of Roman soldiers and Spanish women, though their freedmen and the local inhabitants of the district were also, Livy says, able to enroll.[105] Who inhabited Gracchuris, which was founded on the upper Ebro by Ti. Gracchus in 178 (he thus became the first Roman to name a city after himself), the sources do not tell us; scholars usually

[101] Thus in the 150s Appian still seems to contrast the Vettones with those who are Roman subjects (56.235, 58.243–244). [102] App. 57.239.

[103] *ESAR* I.127–37 catalogues the evidence (though with some inferior textual variants). On the importance contemporaries attached to booty cf. Harris 1979, 209 n. 6: (A 21).

[104] Acts of enslavement: Blázquez 1962–3, 19–20: (G 6). Export: Liv. *Per.* XLIX; App. 77.331.

[105] Livy XLIII.3.4. Why exactly the Senate said it was to be called a colony of freedmen is unclear; cf. Galsterer 1971, 8–9: (G 15); Humbert 1976, 225–34: (H 138).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

suppose that it must have been indigenous Spaniards,[106] but a mixed population, with some Italian blood in it, is more likely, for otherwise Gracchus would have been creating a potential danger to the security of the province. The third site, Iliturgi (Mengíbar, on the south side of the upper Guadalquivir), is more problematical still: its status as a Gracchan foundation depends on a solitary inscription which may not be trustworthy.[107] If Ti. Gracchus really did establish such a town (presumably it was not a formal colony), its population too was probably made up of both Spaniards and Italians. Other immigration in the period before 174 cannot be measured, but quite a lot of Italians were probably attracted to the mining areas. The immigration is likely to have centred at New Carthage, because of the silver mines nearby,[108] while other immigrants probably concentrated at the main ports, Emporion, Tarraco and perhaps Gades.

How the exploitation of the silver mines was organized has been debated. It is evident that Rome must in some way have relied on contractors (*publicani*), and the considerable investment which must have been required[109] suggests that large companies were involved. These are likely to have been Rome-based and to have made their contracts over five years with the censors. In the developed Roman system, and probably from the beginning of the Roman occupation, slaves naturally provided the manual labour.[110] What the surviving sources do not make clear is whether there was a system of subcontracting by the companies of *publicani*, as Polybius may imply when he says that in his time the mineworkers near New Carthage contributed 25,000 drachmas to the Roman people *each day*.[111] An alternative possibility is that the Roman governors rented mining rights to contractors who had migrated to the locality. In any case, as Polybius' account makes clear, the revenues to the state from the area of New Carthage alone were enormous, the equivalent of 36.5 million sesterces a year.[112] Private profits must also have been on a generous scale.

The other public revenues drawn from the Spanish peoples were a fixed tax in cash, the *stipendium*, and a 5% levy on grain. Attempts to deny that any Spaniards paid *stipendium* in this sense in the early second century

[106] E.g. Brunt 1971, 215 n. 8: (H 82); Knapp 1977, 108–9: (G 20). In the case of 'Complega' (in or near the territory of the Celtiberian Lusones), Gracchus seems to have given some rights and land to the landless after defeating an attack (App. 43.179).

[107] The text is '*Ti. Sempronio Gracchо|deductori|populus Iliturgitanus*.' For the view that the inscription is ancient (though not of 178 B.C.) and correct see Degrassi 1967, 34–8: (B 48); Galsterer 1971, 13 n. 53: (G 15); Knapp 1977, 110: (G 20); ancient and incorrect: Wiegels 1982: (G 36); not ancient at all: García y Bellido 1959, 449 n. 6: (G 16).

[108] Cf. Strabo III.147.

[109] Cf. Badian 1972, 33–4: (H 32).

[110] Diod. Sic. V.36.

[111] XXXIV.9.9 = Strabo III.148: cf. Richardson 1976, 142: (G 24); Harris 1979, 69: (A 21).

[112] A perfectly credible figure; cf. the 300 lb of silver a day which Hannibal received from a 'Baebelo' mine (Plin. *HN* XXXIII.97).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

are ill-founded: the sources are no more silent than we would expect about such a mundane matter, and the natural presumption is that Rome started to gather taxes in the period after the battle of Ilipa, gradually (perhaps slowly) extending the obligation to more and more Spanish peoples, rather than waiting until the 170s.[113] The minting of Iberian '*denarii*' began at the latest about 197,[114] and it seems plain that such coins, minted on the Roman standard, must in the first place have been designed principally as a means of paying tribute to Rome. The uniformity not only of the weight-standard but also of the types between widely scattered mints, together with the chronology, establishes this.[115] To use the names that appear on the coins themselves, Bolscan (Huesca), Iltirta (Lérida?), Cese (Tarragona), Ausescen (north of Tarragona) and Icalguscen/Icaloscen (somewhere in the south) are the main places.[116] The only reason to doubt that Rome imposed money taxation on the peoples of Spain from the earliest period is that there was simply not enough money in the economy; but the Romans realized that this problem could be overcome at least in many areas by means of these local '*denarii*'. It may possibly have been in other areas that the 5% levy on grain production was exacted. Unfortunately the only text which mentions this levy – in the setting of the 170s – gives us very little clear information about it.[117] But there is no good reason to doubt that grain was already being exacted in the first years.[118]

It is a waste of time to try to 'calculate' the profits Rome made from the Spanish provinces in the second century, the evidence being entirely inadequate; it is almost equally far-fetched to claim that they were not profitable at all.[119] Silver must have tipped the balance. Not that other natural resources were lacking: the astute Cato, as we know even from our very fragmentary evidence, was greatly impressed not only by the silver, but by the sources of iron and salt and even by the fishiness of the Ebro.[120] It might be comforting to imagine that the greed which was

[113] Otherwise Bernhardt 1975, 422: (G 5); Richardson 1976, 148–9: (G 24). Already in XXVIII.25.9 Livy refers to *stipendiariae civitates*, and Florus (1.33.7), for what he is worth, says that Scipio Africanus made Spain a *stipendiaria provincia* (the natural reference in these texts is to taxation).

[114] Knapp 1977, esp. 8–11: (B 106).

[115] For this interpretation cf. Albertini 1923, 21: (G 1); Schulten 1935, 153: (B 33); Knapp 1977, 17–18: (B 106); Dominguez Arranz 1979, 294: (G 13). Knapp is tempted by the alternative theory that the Iberian *denarii* were minted to pay Spanish auxiliary troops, but this would hardly account for the uniformities mentioned in the text. [116] Knapp 1977, 2–3: (B 106).

[117] Livy XLIII.2.12; it seems that the task of collecting it was farmed to the local communities. Plut. *C. Gracch.* 6 refers to a case in which, presumably, more than 5% had been exacted by a Roman governor.

[118] Richardson 1976, 150: (G 24) notwithstanding; it is hardly surprising that with his province in chaos, as it was on his arrival, Cato had to rely for grain on purchase (a course he naturally rejected) or violent seizure (Livy XXXIV.9.12–13).

[119] As said by Van Nostrand, *ESAR* III.123 and Badian 1968, 8: (A 5); see further Harris 1979, 69: (A 21). [120] Cato, *Orig.* frs. 93, 110 ('pisculentus').

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

obviously an important reason why Rome maintained and expanded its Spanish empire in the second century was somehow disappointed, but in reality it is likely that Rome profited both in the public and private sectors.

The following years, from 173 until about 155, were relatively though not entirely peaceful in Spain. During the Third Macedonian War Roman governors in Spain restrained themselves or were restrained by the Senate; but in 170 some part of Nearer Spain evidently saw a quite serious rebellion, most of the details of which are lost in a gap in the manuscript of Livy.[121] After the manuscript finally breaks off, we know that Rome fought against the Lusitanians in the period 166–160.[122] But the most interesting known events in this period concern the conduct of provincial governors and the repercussions of this conduct at Rome. In 171 delegates from several peoples in both Spanish provinces petitioned the Senate about the 'greed and cruelty' of three recent governors. The Senate had a committee of five assessors (*recuperatores*) appointed for each of the accused, with senatorial *patroni*, including Cato, to represent the provincials.[123] The *triumphator* M. Titinius Curvus was acquitted, the two others evaded judgement by going into 'exile' at nearby Praeneste and Tibur. What is of most interest here is the faint beginning of a wish on the Senate's part to restrain provincial governors. The restraint was of the lightest, and the motives may have been entirely prudential, yet two ex-praetors had their political careers ended and even Titinius failed to reach the consulship he could otherwise have expected. When the case was over, the Senate issued three prohibitions concerning Spain which presumably correspond to some of the practices complained of: Roman magistrates were no longer to set their own prices for requisitioned grain, or to compel Spaniards to sell the contracts for gathering the grain levy at their own prices, or to impose *praefecti* in Spanish towns to collect money. All this suggests that a system of corruption had already grown up in the Spanish provinces which fell not far short of what was inflicted on many provincials in the late Republic.

Similar events seem to have occurred in the 150s, probably contributing very substantially to the renewed fighting in Spain. We know at any rate that in 153 'several praetors' were condemned for *avaritia* in the provinces, that at about the same date a consul was found guilty of a similar offence, and that it was a Spanish case, that of Ser. Sulpicius Galba (governor of Further Spain, 151/50), which led directly to the creation of a senatorial court on provincial misgovernment by the *lex Calpurnia* of

[121] Livy XLIII.4.1–4; cf. *Per.* XLIII; Flor. 1.33.14.
[122] Liv. *Per.* XLVI.
[123] Livy XLIII.2.1–11. *MRR* 1.419 erred in calling these *patroni* a 'special commission'.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

149.[124] It is reasonable to suppose that exploitation by officials helped to provoke a rebellion in Spain.

The new series of wars began, as far as the Romans are concerned, with an invasion of Roman territory by the still independent Lusitanians about 154. It appears that they defeated the governors of both Spains in a single battle.[125] Where this took place we do not know, but according to Appian's narrative (our most important source on Spain from this time onwards) the Lusitanians intruded in the first two years of the war into several sections of the further province, in southern Portugal and Andalusia as well as somewhere further east. They also led the Vettones to rebel.[126] They even crossed to North Africa, in search of plunder and perhaps of land; but there the praetor L. Mummius, who had failed against them in Spain, followed and defeated their expeditionary force (probably in 153).

The success of the Lusitanians may, as Appian says, have encouraged the Aravaci to rebel in 154. Another account he gives is that the Belli (Celtiberians like the Aravaci) got into a dispute with Rome about the degree of fortification allowed to them by the Gracchan treaty, and subsequently took refuge with the Aravaci. In any case the Senate must have believed the area to be quite disturbed since it sent one of the consuls of 153, Q. Fulvius Nobilior, to govern Nearer Spain.[127] This Celtiberian war was called 'the fiery war', Polybius says, because of its extreme violence.[128] Awareness of what it was like contributed to the unprecedented recruiting difficulties which arose at Rome in 151. In spite of dissension among the Celtiberians themselves and the unusual size of his army,[129] Fulvius' year in Spain was a failure. It was only his successor, M. Claudius Marcellus (*cos.* 152), who, after a period of armistice in which the Celtiberian peoples sent ambassadors to Rome, brought the rebellion to an end in 151, when the Aravaci and the anti-Roman dissidents among the Belli and Titthi surrendered to him.[130] Though he exacted an indemnity of 600 talents, his hope of gaining credit for completing the war seems to have led him to give the rebels relatively

[124] Liv. *Per.* XLVII. The consul (L. Cornelius Lentulus Lupus, 156): Val. Max. VI.9.10; Festus 360L. It is not known where he served; Liguria is more probable than Spain. On Galba and the *lex Calpurnia* see *MRR* I.456–7, 459. [125] App. 56. 234; Simon 1962, 13 n. 6: (G 29).

[126] App. 56.235.

[127] However, the conversion to consular governors resulted in part from the fact that with all Italy, even Liguria, now secure, there was often little for the consuls to do except in Spain. Fulvius and his colleague were the first consuls to enter office on 1 January instead of 15 March, the reason being that he was needed quickly in Spain (Liv. *Per.* XLVII, Cassiod. *Chron.*).

[128] Polyb. XXXV.1.

[129] His army: App. 45.184; cf. Polyb. XXXV.2. The campaign: Simon 1962, 25–30: (G 29).

[130] Polyb. XXXV.2–4 describes the embassies to Rome. Marcellus was elected consul contrary to law (since he had held the office in 155), no doubt because of his reputation as a general and perhaps because he was regarded as an expert on the strength of his command in Spain in 169/8; cf. Astin 1967, 38: (H 67).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

favourable terms in other respects.[131] The next governor, L. Licinius Lucullus, had to find other opponents and out of his desire for fame and for money, Appian says, fought against the Vaccaei. He also remarks that the Senate had not voted in favour of a war against the Vaccaei, who had not attacked the Romans or done any injury to Lucullus himself.[132] Lucullus also fought against the Cantabri still further north and 'other previously unknown peoples'.[133] This kind of aggressive marauding was tacitly permitted by the Senate,[134] but Lucullus' attacks were not followed up.

Meanwhile in Further Spain the successors of Mummius had also taken the offensive to some degree, aided in late 152 by Marcellus. The forces of M. Atilius (praetor in 152) captured a city which Appian says was the Lusitanians' largest, 'Oxthracai'. Ser. Sulpicius Galba, whom he describes as even more avaricious than L. Lucullus though he was about the richest man in Rome, was responsible for a notorious massacre of Lusitanians.[135] And though the Lusitanians still put pressure on Rome's subject territories, the silence of the sources about any fighting with them in 149 and 148, when Carthage was claiming Roman attention, suggests that the initiative was now mainly in Roman hands.

In fact fighting began again at a somewhat awkward moment for Rome. The Lusitanians acquired a new and exceptionally effective leader, Viriathus, with whom they attacked Turdetania in the further province, this probably in 147. Viriathus proceeded to defeat at least four more commanders within Roman territory, and it was not until 144 that Q. Fabius Maximus Aemilianus (*cos.* 145) succeeded in putting Viriathus' forces to flight (we should be sceptical about the thorough defeat which Cicero says C. Laelius, governor of Nearer Spain in 145/4, inflicted; Appian knew nothing of it).[136] Even at the end of 144, Viriathus had withdrawn only to Baecula (Bailén),[137] just to the north of the Guadalquivir, while Fabius Aemilianus spent the winter at Corduba. There was plenty of fight left in Viriathus' Lusitanians, and in 143 they advanced southwards once again. After two years of campaigning by Fabius Servilianus (*cos.* 142), brother by adoption of Fabius Aemilianus, Viriathus finally seemed to be passing his zenith. Nevertheless after

[131] App. 50. The indemnity: Strabo III.162, citing Poseidonius, *FGrH* 87 F 51. On the credit to be gained from completing a war cf. Harris 1979, 34: (A 21). It is evident that Marcellus' attitude aroused the resentment of L. Licinius Lucullus (*cos.* 151) and his subordinate Scipio Aemilianus (see esp. Polyb. XXXV.3.4–5).

[132] App. 51.215. These statements probably derive from Polybius: cf. Walbank 1957–79, III. 640, 648: (B 38). [133] Liv. *Per.* XLVIII.

[134] It is very possible that Lucullus celebrated a triumph: Degrassi 1947, 559: (B 47).

[135] Oxthracai: App. 58.243; cf. Simon 1962, 34–5: (G 29). Galba's greed and wealth: App. 60.255. The massacre and its aftermath in Rome: Simon, *op. cit.* 60–7.

[136] Cic. *Off.* II.40. See Münzer, *PW*, 'Laelius (3)', 406.

[137] Appian in fact calls the place *Βαικόρ* (65.278).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Servilianus' departure for Rome, Viriathus cornered a Roman commander at an unidentifiable site named Erisane and compelled him to surrender (141/40).[138] Fabius Aemilianus, who was apparently the officer in question (he had returned to Spain as his brother's legate), conceded very favourable terms to the Lusitanian leader, including the right to rule all the territory he currently controlled.[139] Even more remarkably, the Roman people confirmed the agreement. So at least Appian says, and in fact such an attitude on the part of the assembly fits well with the recruiting difficulties experienced at Rome in early 140: service in Spain was now generally unpopular.[140] But in practice the Senate could by this date declare war independently of the people, and with the encouragement of the new governor of Further Spain, Q. Servilius Caepio (*cos.* 140), it did so, ruthlessly disowning the treaty. Caepio drove Viriathus, who possessed only a small force, out of Carpetania and then turned instead to fighting the Vettones and even the Callaeci. The latter, who lived in the far north-west, now appear for the first time as enemies of Rome. In any case during 139 Caepio arranged or encouraged the assassination of Viriathus – a curious incident as well as a brutal one, since it appears that Viriathus had previously been negotiating with the new governor of Nearer Spain (M. Popillius Laenas, *cos.* 139).[141]

While Viriathus was still strong, his success had encouraged some of the Celtiberians to rebel once again; this was in 144 or 143.[142] The war lasted somewhat more than a decade, during which a long series of consuls still found the Aravaci difficult opponents. The measure of their powers of resistance is given by the willingness of Q. Pompeius (*cos.* 141) and C. Hostilius Mancinus (*cos.* 137) to make concessions. Pompeius, though provided with very substantial forces,[143] made no progress against Numantia or Termes (some fifty miles to the south-west),[144] the main centres of resistance, and in 139 his position seems to have become so difficult that he led the Aravaci into a peace settlement by promising them somewhat favourable terms.[145] Perhaps, like Marcellus twelve

[138] App. 69.293–294.

[139] The normal opinion is that the officer who surrendered was Servilianus, not Aemilianus (Schulten 1937, IV.118–19: (B 33); *MRR* 1.480). This, though many writers seem unaware of the fact, follows from the decision of J. Schweighäuser (1785) and others to excise several lines from App. 68.291 or transfer them to the end of 65.278 (which entails some other textual changes). In fact the MS text (followed by Viereck-Roos) is readily intelligible, though Appian did make the unremarkable mistake of saying (68.291) that Q. Pompeius A.f. (*cos.* 141) was the successor of Servilianus, whereas he really took over *Nearer* Spain (there is also some confusion in 70.296). On the treaty see further Simon 1962, 123: (G 29).

[140] Ratification: App. 69.294. The year 140: Harris 1979, 49: (A 21).

[141] On the assassination: Simon 1962, 130–3: (G 29). Caepio may have triumphed on returning to Rome: Degrassi 1947, 559: (B 47). [142] App. 66.279–280. [143] App. 76.324–325.

[144] '*Termestinos subegit*' in Liv. *Per.* LIV. is erroneous, as App. 77.327–8 shows.

[145] App.79. It seems that they nominally surrendered but were not disarmed, and were subjected to the relatively mild indemnity of thirty talents. See further Simon 1962, 115–16: (G 29).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

years earlier, he entertained the vain hope of gaining credit for having completed the war; perhaps he came to the conclusion that conquering the Aravaci was not worth the effort. In any case, though the Senate's repudiation of the new agreement may have been caused in part by personal feuds against Pompeius,[146] it took the traditional attitude in wanting the obstinate resistance of the Aravaci broken. There were plenty of magistrates willing to try, first M. Popillius Laenas (*cos.* 139) and next C. Hostilius Mancinus (*cos.* 137). Both failed, Mancinus disastrously so. To avoid the probable slaughter of his army he surrendered to the Numantines with a solemn oath and on equal terms.[147] If the Numantines had known more about the mentality of Roman senators, they would have realized that they could obtain no solid result from such restraint. Mancinus' treaty too was rejected by the Senate, which to appease divine anger attempted to hand him over, naked, to the Numantines. Since it was not yet known for certain whether the Senate would disavow Mancinus, his successor as governor of Nearer Spain, M. Aemilius Lepidus Porcina (*cos.* 137), plundered the territory of the Vaccaei on the pretext – admitted by Appian to be spurious[148] – that they had helped their neighbours the Aravaci against Rome. The Senate, interestingly, tried to make him desist, the reason being that enthusiasm for wars in this particular region had declined steeply except among those, such as Porcina, who stood to gain extensively and directly.[149] In fact the next governor of Nearer Spain did not take action against the Aravaci either. The decline in enthusiasm for warfare was very selective, however, as can be seen in the other Spanish province.

The campaigns of D. Iunius Brutus (*cos.* 138), who reaped the benefit of the earlier wars with the Lusitanians by invading their territory in depth, show that no fundamental change had yet occurred. Brutus first advanced by rapid and very violent steps to the Douro (Duero), then to the Rivers Lima (Oblivio in Latin) and Miño, where he defeated the Bracari. Beyond the Douro lived the Callaeci, from whom Brutus eventually took an honorific surname; he did not, however, subdue the whole north-west.[150] Instead he turned in 136 to helping his relative Lepidus Porcina make war against the Vaccaei around the upper Douro.

By 134 there remained independent only the peoples who lived in the mountain range parallel to the north coast, and of course the Aravaci of

[146] On these see Gruen 1968, 36–8: (H 11). The statement in some texts of Liv. *Per.* LIV. that it was the Roman people which invalidated the agreement is simply the result of an unwise emendation (read '*ob infirmitatem*', not '*a populo* R. *infirmatam*').

[147] Equal terms: App. 80.347. [148] App. 80.349.

[149] Appian says, in connection with Porcina, that 'some men took their governorships not to benefit the state, but for fame or material gain or the honour of a triumph' (80.349). The Senate's attitude: 81.351. After his return Porcina was fined: 83.358.

[150] In spite of Florus 1.33.12; see other sources in Schulten 1937, IV.135–40: (B 33).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Numantia. It seems to have been agreed at Rome that the northern region should be neglected, and it went untouched in the generation after the fall of Numantia when it could have been conquered. The Numantines had to be suppressed, but the task required a general of exceptional élan even by Roman standards. This had to be – at least in the judgement of many Romans – the conqueror of Carthage, Scipio Aemilianus, even though it was illegal for him to become consul again;[151] and he will not have resisted the opportunity to score another spectacular military success. Elected consul for 134, he decided that he needed a larger army than the two legions, with auxiliaries, which the governors of Nearer Spain normally commanded. Four thousand additional troops were raised by means of his personal and political connections and from among volunteers, and to judge from the 60,000 men his army eventually contained he also acquired a large number of new allied troops in Spain itself.[152]

After elaborate preparations, including another campaign against the Vaccaei (134), Scipio closely besieged Numantia for many months, until after frightful suffering the survivors surrendered in the summer of 133.[153] 'Having chosen fifty of them for his triumph, Scipio sold the remainder and razed the city to the ground.'[154] The Senate sent out the usual commission of ten legates to organize both the territory conquered by Brutus and that of the Numantines.[155] The latter had been so reduced by the end of the siege that at his triumph, celebrated *de Numantinis* in 132, Scipio was able to distribute only seven *denarii* to each of his soldiers.[156]

Thus a number of quite separate wars took place in Spain between 154 and 133. Some of them, most obviously the two wars fought by the Celtiberians, were rebellions against Roman power. The Lusitanians too, once they came under the leadership of Viriathus, drew considerable support from inside what Rome had regarded as pacified territory, some of it even from south of the Guadalquivir. In 141 Fabius Servilianus plundered five cities in Baeturia 'which had collaborated with Viriathus', and three of the latter's most trusted friends (who eventually betrayed him to the Romans) came from Urso (Osuna); Itucce (Martos) was no doubt only one of many places that oscillated between one allegiance and

[151] Liv. *Per.* LVI; cf. Astin 1967, 183–4: (H 67).

[152] The 4,000: App. 84.366. The 60,000: 92.403, 97.419. Among those present at the siege of Numantia were Polybius, C. Gracchus, Jugurtha, Marius and the future historian Sempronius Asellio.

[153] On the campaign (relatively well attested in the sources) see especially Schulten 1914–31: (B 198).

[154] App. 98.424. The physical evidence for the destruction: Schulten 1914–31, II.171–3: (B 198).

[155] App. 99.428. [156] Plin. *HN* XXXIII.141.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the other.[157] On a number of occasions – exactly how many we cannot tell – Lusitanians invaded lands which the Romans regarded as subject to themselves. But from time to time the Romans themselves pushed forwards, both against the Lusitanians and Callaeci, who were added to the further province, and against the Vaccaei. It is imaginable, though not attested by the sources, that all the fighting against the Lusitanians was based on a defensive policy, but that cannot apply to the other two peoples.

Perhaps the most remarkable feature of this series of wars was the ability of the Aravaci and particularly of the Numantines to go on resisting. This is all the more extraordinary since in the final war (144–133) they had little support, as far as we can tell, even from other Celtiberians, and according to Appian they had only 8,000 troops (he seems to be referring to the Aravaci as a whole) even in 144, before new casualties began.[158] The reasons for this capacity to resist have already been discussed in relation to the 180s and 170s (p. 126). Appian emphasizes the difficulty of the terrain and simply says that the Aravaci made excellent cavalry and infantry.[159] Undoubtedly the semi-pastoral nature of the local economy also made a great difference. In addition it is likely that the Roman army in Nearer Spain was itself becoming less effective in these years – there were certainly few reasons for first-rate legionaries to want to serve there.[160]

Like the other wars described in this chapter the Spanish wars of 154–133 obviously caused death and devastation on a large scale, but no extant writer was interested in assessing the damage. The behaviour of some Roman commanders became even more ruthless: in 151 L. Licinius Lucullus ordered the killing of some 20,000 men at the Vaccaean city of Cauca, almost the whole adult male population, in spite of their already having surrendered.[161] The following year Ser. Sulpicius Galba was responsible for a similar massacre in Lusitania, after having pretended sympathy for the hard economic circumstances of those whom he intended to slaughter; but it is true that after he returned to Rome he only with difficulty repelled an attack in the law courts which was based, in

[157] Baeturia: App. 68.288. Urso: Diod. Sic. XXXIII.21. Itucce: Diod. Sic. XXXIII.7.5–6 (he calls it 'Tucce', but the identification is guaranteed by App. 66.282, 67.284). Cf. App. 65.278 (Fabius Aemilianus in 144 plundering one city and burning another, south of the Guadalquivir).

[158] App. 76.324, 97.419. According to the Livian tradition (*Per.* LV; cf. Flor. I.34) there were 4,000 Numantine troops at the time of Hostilius Mancinus' defeat. [159] App. 76.323–324.

[160] Comments in the sources on the indiscipline of the legions, though part of the rhetorical furniture of Roman historiography and hence suspect, are very frequent in this period: App. 78.334, 83.359; Dio fr. 78; and on 134 B.C. the many texts collected by Schulten 1937, 63–8 (B 33). Lucil. 398–400 Marx are lines written by a man who, like Polybius, witnessed the siege of Numantia, and it is probable that the Roman army Scipio found there in 134 was most unimpressive. For a clear instance of incompetence in command see App. 82 (Lepidus Porcina at the Vaccaean city of Pallantia).

[161] App. 52.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

part at least, on this incident.[162] Nor was such extreme violence entirely new to the Romans; yet taken with their behaviour towards Carthage and towards the Achaeans in 150 and succeeding years, these actions suggest that the Roman aristocracy now accepted unscrupulousness and ultra-violent reactions even more readily. Mass enslavements continued of course to be normal.[163]

Eventually it should be possible to gain a clear impression of some of the effects of the conquest from the archaeological evidence. At present, however, the lack of firm chronology on many sites prevents this. Not that there can be much doubt about the widespread destruction of indigenous settlements in the second century. That which took place in the middle and lower valley of the Ebro must mostly date from the early part of the century;[164] the archaeologically best-known site among those of any size in this region is Azaila, which was destroyed about the time of Cato, though it was repopulated again later.[165] In the area fought over in 154–133, Numantia, the site of Schulten's famous excavation, was simply one of a number of sites that ceased for a while at least to be inhabited.[166]

Some of these communities must have declined because of the economic conditions created by Roman control rather than because of the wars of conquest themselves. Strabo remarks, somewhat vaguely, that in Lusitania between the Tagus and the far north-west – that is, in the territory conquered by Brutus Callaicus in 138 and 137 – the Romans 'humbled' the inhabitants and made most of their cities into villages, though they improved some of the cities by 'synoecizing' them.[167] The change from cities to villages was presumably both an economic and a political matter; part of the 'humbling' may have resulted from the outflow of taxation to Rome or even from the fact that the Lusitanians were now no longer able to carry out large plundering raids against neighbouring populations – which had certainly been a traditional practice of some economic significance.[168]

The Romans and Italians did not, however, seize the agricultural resources of Spain for direct ownership on a grand scale as they had done in Cisalpine Gaul and in Liguria. Immigration to Spain still seems to have been heavy only in the mining areas, and there was little formal colonization of immigrants. Corduba and Valentia are the only real possibilities.

[162] The incident: App. 59–60; for precedents: Harris 1979, 52 n. 3: (A 21). The sources on the trial: Schulten 1937, 103–6: (B 33). [163] E.g. App. 68.291, 77.331, 98.424.

[164] For a useful account of these sites see Pellicer Catalán 1962: (B 187).

[165] See Beltrán Lloris 1976: (B 151).

[166] The archaeology of Numantia: Schulten 1914–31: (B 198), and also Wattenberg 1963, 11–29: (B 205). See further Wattenberg 1959, 181: (G 34), on the Aravacan and Vaccaean regions. The Lusitanian evidence is more obscure, but it is significant that 'Oxthracai' (above, p. 133) cannot be traced.

[167] Strabo III.154; the statement probably derives from Artemidorus of Ephesus or from Poseidonius. [168] Strabo III.154 provides a very instructive account.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Of the former, Strabo says that it was originally inhabited by 'chosen men' of both the Romans and the local people. It was founded in some sense by M. Marcellus (*cos.* III 152), perhaps during his praetorship in 169/8 rather than, as is generally assumed, his less peaceful second tour of duty in Spain. Its territory was remarkably large.[169] Valentia (138) was probably settled by Romans and Italians who had fought in the war against Viriathus, and though there is no clear evidence for other veterans having stayed permanently in Spain in the second century, it is likely that some did.[170] The presence of Roman armies must also have led to the arrival of contractors to deal with supplies, traders to handle plunder, and assorted parasites. Some no doubt settled permanently in such places as Corduba and Tarraco. As for the mining districts, Diodorus recounts in his discussion of the Spanish silver mines how after the conquest 'a great number of Italians swarmed to the mines and took away great wealth because of their avarice. For they buy a great number of slaves and turn them over to those who are in charge of the mine workings. . . .'[171] This almost certainly comes from Poseidonius, who visited Spain about 90. But the migration to the mines had obviously begun quite quickly after the Roman conquest, and their great reputation at Rome is confirmed by a mention in I *Maccabees*, a text written in the 150s.[172] The 40,000 slaves mentioned by Polybius as working at the silver mines of New Carthage[173] imply the presence of a considerable number of free immigrants as well. We should probably think of a total of immigrants amounting to many tens of thousands by 133. In 122 it was possible to take 3,000 of 'the Romans from Iberia' to the Balearic Islands as colonists.[174]

The political forms of Roman domination are known to us only from very fragmentary evidence. Specific information is meagre about the degree of intervention in judicial affairs by the governors of the Spanish provinces,[175] and about the presumable tendency of Rome to favour aristocratic regimes among the subject peoples. What did Roman governors of Further Spain think of the agricultural communism of the Vaccaei, probably still in operation in the 90s (since Diodorus probably

[169] Strabo III.141; he gives no date for Marcellus' action. The silence of Polyb. XXXV.2.2 (who mentions that Marcellus wintered there in 152/1) slightly favours 169/8, and cf. Galsterer 1971, 9: (G 15). [170] Brunt 1971, 218–19: (H 82). [171] V.36.3–4. [172] I *Macc.* 8.3.

[173] Strabo III.147–148 = Polyb. XXXIV.9.9 (on the number see Walbank 1957–79, III.606: (B 38)). A scholar who studied the silverware finds of late Republican Spain concluded that a prosperous class existed in northern Andalusia by about 100, and he associated this with the silver-mining in the Sierra Morena (Raddatz 1969, 169: (B 189)).

[174] Strabo III.168; cf. Gabba 1954, 299: (H 130) = 1976, 106: (H 44). The notion that the immigrants were primarily Osco-Umbrian (propounded on philological grounds by Menéndez Pidal in Alvar and others 1960, LIX–LXXXVI: (A 1), and in earlier publications) appears quite unproved; cf. Knapp 1977, 155–7: (G 20).

[175] An inscription of 87 B.C. throws some light on this: Fatás 1980: (G 14).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

took his description of it from Poseidonius)?[176] Perhaps official interference in local political matters was quite rare in the period of the conquest.[177]

Several new cities were created in the period 155–133. Strabo says that Corduba was a colony, but this is usually dismissed, largely because Velleius wrote that C. Gracchus' colony at Iunonia was the first colony outside Italy.[178] However, Carteia and Valentia show that Velleius was wrong, at least as far as Latin colonies were concerned, and Corduba may be another instance; in any case it became a conspicuous success as a centre of Romanization. So too was Valentia (Valencia). About this foundation the Epitomator of Livy says that Brutus Callaicus 'gave lands and a city' to 'those who had served under Viriathus'.[179] This statement is clear, but it is extremely difficult to believe that such a site would have been bestowed on recent rebels.[180] We should reluctantly conclude that 'under Viriathus' is a mistake and that the beneficiaries of Brutus' action were really the men who had fought *against* Viriathus. This is all the more likely because the foundation belongs to a date when some veterans were in desperate need of land, and because Valentia very probably did have colonial status, which (like the name itself) is more likely to have been awarded to veterans than to newly surrendered rebels.[181] Brutus also founded another settlement, which he named Brutobriga. Its exact site is unknown, but it is to be sought near the coast somewhere just to the west of the lower Guadalquivir, and it had the evident aim of securing Roman influence over the local population.[182] Brutus had in fact been preceded in this policy by Q. Caepio (*cos.* 140), who, after having arranged the assassination of Viriathus and defeated his successor Tautalos, awarded some land and, according to Diodorus, a town to the Lusitanians who had surrendered.[183] But the total of new towns created by the Romans was in this period still quite limited.

[176] Diod. Sic. v.34.3.

[177] On Iberian coinage after the conquest see De Guadán 1969, 128–53: (B 89); Knapp 1977, 4: (B 106).

[178] Vell. Pat. I.15.4. Against Corduba as an actual colony: Brunt 1971, 215: (H 82); Griffin 1972, 17–19: (G 19).

[179] Liv. *Per.* LV. The notion that the Valentia in question may have been at one of the Valencias other than 'Valentia del Cid', still to be found in Simon 1962, 138: (G 29), is refuted by Torres 1951, 114–16: (G 32); Galsterer 1971, 12: (G 15); Wiegels 1974: (G 35).

[180] Wiegels 1974, 164: (G 35).

[181] For these and other relevant arguments cf. Wiegels 1974: (G 35); Knapp 1977, 125–31: (G 20). The status of (Latin) colony depends on an Italian inscription, *ILLRP* 385.

[182] On the site: Steph. Byz. *s.v.* *Βρουτοβρία*; Wiegels 1974, 170–2 (G 35) (who suggests that this is where Viriathus' veterans were settled). On the coin-types: Grant 1946, 381: (B 93); De Guadan 1969, 128, 216: (B 89). On the geographical limits of the -briga termination: Untermann 1961, map 3: (C 60).

[183] App. 75.321; Diod. Sic. XXXIII.1.4. It was probably called Caepiana and in Lusitania: Ptolem. II.5.5; Tovar 1974–6, II.216: (B 223).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Another form of Roman profit-making, less important for Roman policy than plunder or silver mines, but still of interest, came from the increased trade between Italy and Spain in the second century. The main kind of evidence available consists of sherds of black-glazed pottery, and quite apart from the difficulties of dating this material precisely and of showing that any particular item was imported and not merely a local imitation, the economic significance of the trade is dubious. In any event such pottery was already being imported to some sites in the extreme north-east – Emporion, Rhode and Ullastret – in the third century. In the second century quite a substantial trade, though not of course on an 'industrial' scale, grew up with places further south and inland.[184] Italy also began to export a certain quantity of wine to the more accessible parts of Spain.[185] On the analogy of other areas in and on the fringes of the second-century empire a considerable number of Roman and Italian *negotiatores* were present (the shortage of literary evidence, apart from that which concerns mining, is of minor significance).

Can any long-term changes in Roman policy in Spain be discovered by 133, apart from the obvious one that the conquest stopped short of the far northern part of the country? It has already been suggested that some Roman commanders began to show an even higher degree of ruthlessness in warfare. Some of them, from the time of the elder Gracchus onwards, were also ready to help certain elements in the Spanish population by including them in new towns. This was hardly an altruistic policy; and the occasional willingness of the Senate from the 170s onwards to restrain the avarice of provincial governors was based at least as much on political considerations as on concern for the well-being of the provincials. It is a mistake to suppose that Rome made frequent grants of its citizenship to Spaniards in this period; on the contrary, they were probably limited to a handful of men.[186] Schulten's judgement that the Romans treated the indigenous population 'little better than cattle' is exaggerated,[187] but the time of far-sighted measures was still in the future.

Much has been written about the Romanization of Spain,[188] but for the second century the evidence concerning actual changes in the behaviour and attitudes of the local populations is sparse. In coastal towns such as

[184] For Emporion and Rhode: Sanmartí-Grego 1978: (B 195). A modern survey of black-glaze in the rest of the peninsula is lacking; by way of example see Ramos Folques and Ramos Fernández 1976, 18: (B 191), on Illici (Elche), and Beltrán Lloris 1979: (B 152) on Azaila.

[185] Consult, with caution, Beltrán Lloris 1970, esp. 328, 608: (B 150) and Blázquez 1974, 31 n. 35: (G 10).

[186] Frequent grants: Blázquez 1964, 325: (G 8) and others; see instead Knapp 1977, 161–3: (G 20).

[187] Schulten 1930, 324: (G 28).

[188] Note especially Sánchez-Albornoz 1949: (G 27); Blázquez 1964: (G 8); García y Bellido 1972: (G 18).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Emporion, Tarraco and Gades, in the new towns and in the mining districts, local populations must soon have come under powerful Roman influence, and the indigenous culture lacked the prestige and self-confidence which allowed the Greeks to maintain long-term resistance to cultural Romanization.[189] However, traces of the Romanization of the local populations are hard to find anywhere in the second century. Even in the late Republic, Punic language and religion continued in the south-coast towns;[190] Iberian and 'Celtic' inhabitants of sites which were not subjected to direct Roman influence continued to use the local languages for inscriptions (to the exclusion of Latin, apparently, for several generations). Local deities went on being worshipped, and even local political structures persisted.[191] But the full detail of first-century developments falls outside the scope of this chapter; for the present many of the local populations of Roman Spain retained the same cultural character as before simply because of the Romans' lack of any interest in direct exploitation of their territory.

Submissiveness towards Rome was widespread after 133, as indeed it had long been in the coastal region and in the north-east. In the succeeding generation some of the Lusitanians, some of the Celtiberians, particularly Aravaci, and some Vaccaei continued to offer armed resistance.[192] But harsh experience had convinced most of the peoples under Roman power that freedom had been truly lost.

IV. ROME AND CARTHAGE[193]

Under a treaty very advantageous to Rome (above, pp. 64–5), Rome and Carthage remained formally at peace for fifty-two years (201–149).[194] Rome's power over the Carthaginians was now considerable, and if the latter honoured their obligations – which without a fleet they were very likely to – Rome had nothing to expect but the annual arrival of 200

[189] The importance of Tarraco as a Roman base has been underlined by archaeological investigation of its early second-century fortifications: Hauschild 1979: (B 170).

[190] See Koch 1976: (C 28).

[191] Late inscriptions in local languages (other than Punic) and other evidence for the survival of the languages: García y Bellido 1972, 470–91: (G 18). The survival of cults and other religious phenomena: Blázquez 1978–80, II.118–26: (G 11); of local political structures: Blázquez 1964, 337–40: (G 8).

[192] Sources in Schulten 1937, IV.144–54: (B 33).

[193] The main literary sources for this section are Polybius, Livy and Appian, *Pun.* (all references to Appian here are to this work); Aristotle, Plautus, the fragments of Ennius and of Cato's speeches, Nepos, Diodorus Siculus, Varro, Fenestella, Strabo, Valerius Maximus, Velleius Paterculus, the elder Pliny, Plutarch, Justin, Diogenes Laertius, Aurelius Victor, Orosius and Zonaras also contribute. The important archaeological, numismatic, epigraphical and papyrological evidence is mentioned in later notes.

[194] The best detailed discussion of Roman–Carthaginian relations in this period is Gsell 1913–28, III.297–407: (C 21). Also especially useful are Astin 1967: (H 67) and Sznycer and Nicolet in Nicolet 1977–8, II.545–626: (A 27).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

talents (payable for fifty years) and diplomatic appeals resulting from the inevitable conflict between Carthage and its neighbour to the west, Numidia.

The Roman Senate continued to support its tested ally Massinissa, king of the Massylii in eastern Numidia and now of some of the Masaesylian territory in western Numidia which had previously belonged to Syphax. There were obvious strategic reasons for this support. But at the end of the war, and for some years afterwards, moderation was observed. Part of Syphax's lands went to his son Vermina.[195] Nor, as we shall see, was every single territorial dispute between Carthage and Massinissa decided in favour of the latter. From the point of view of the Roman Senate, Massinissa too was under a serious obligation to respect Rome's wishes, not least because of Scipio Africanus' and its own announcements of the king's royal power.[196]

Successive rulers of Carthage tried to conciliate Rome in all circumstances, understandably failing to realize that in the end another war was extremely probable. In 200 the city contributed 400,000 *modii* (about 2,700 tons) of wheat, half of it for the army in Greece. The indemnity was paid regularly. Even when an awkward incident did occur, it showed how essentially submissive the Carthaginian leaders were.

This incident was the election of Hannibal as one of the annual sufetes (chief magistrates) for 196/5, with the support of the mass of the voters against the entrenched oligarchs.[197] In office he concentrated his efforts on internal matters, proposing various democratic reforms, but his enemies wrote to 'the leading men' at Rome, with whom they had formal relations of hospitality,[198] that he was in secret communication with Antiochus III. Rome accordingly sent a mission to Carthage in the summer of 195; after Hannibal, who had now left office, had fled to the eastern Mediterranean, this mission obtained assurances of obedience from the Carthaginian senate.[199] The claim that Hannibal had been negotiating with Antiochus before his flight should be regarded, as it was by Scipio, with extreme scepticism.[200] In any case it is evident that the other Carthaginian officials behaved impeccably from the Roman point of view. Hannibal was only one annual magistrate,[201] and even he did nothing worth mentioning to subvert the treaty with Rome while he was

[195] Livy XXXI.11.8, 19.5–6 [196] Livy XXX.15.11–12, 44.12. Cf. XLV.13.15.

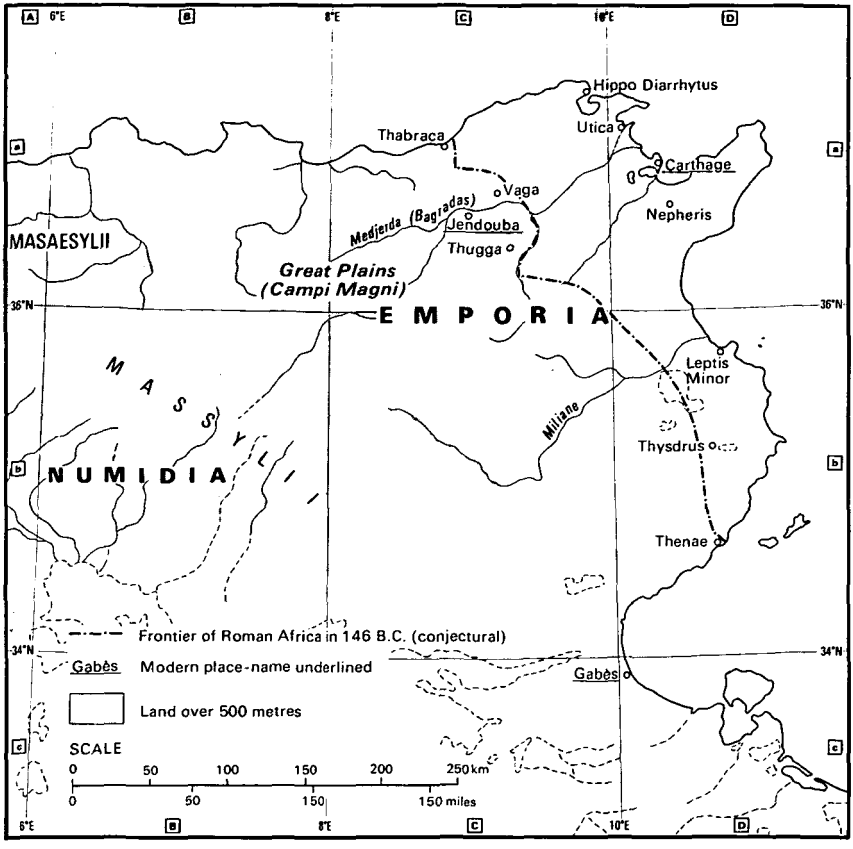
[197] On this episode see Livy XXXIII.45.6–49.7, and also Nepos, *Hann.* 7; Val. Max. IV.1.6; Justin XXXI.1.7–2.8; Zon. IX.18.11–12. [198] Livy XXXIII.45.6

[199] Livy XXXIII.49.1 refers to the 'senate', the meaning of which is unclear in a Carthaginian context.

[200] Livy XXXIII.47.4; Val. Max. IV.1.6. However, he may have been disdainful rather than unbelieving. Though this section of Livy derives from Polybius, it is not clear what the latter thought of the Carthaginian charges.

[201] And perhaps one of four sufetes a year rather than two, as is usually thought: Huss 1977: (C 27).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 9. North Africa at the time of the Third Punic War.

at Carthage. He did not take any considerable number of followers with him to the east, and his complete inability to raise support against Rome in his home territory is apparent from his activities at Antiochus' court. There was still a 'Barcid faction' at Carthage in 193,[202] but it was not strong enough to advocate anti-Roman policies in any effective way, even if it wanted to. The mere appearance of a Tyrian emissary from Hannibal sent the government into such a paroxysm of nervousness about Roman reactions that it despatched a mission to report the matter to Rome.

This mission also complained about 'the injustices of Massinissa'.[203] Livy's account of what had happened is somewhat problematical, since he can be convicted of importing at least one detail – the story of the

[202] At least according to Livy XXXIV.61.11. On the difficult question of Livy's sources in this section see Walbank 1957–79, III.490–1: (B 38). [203] Livy XXXIV.61.16.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Numidian dissident Aphther – from a sequence of events which we know from Polybius to have taken place much later.[204] Furthermore he muddles up elementary facts about North African topography, putting Leptis in the region of the Emporia ('Markets'), that is the Gulf of Gabès, where neither Leptis Minor nor Magna was to be found. Yet a real territorial dispute between Carthage and Massinissa had probably been going on. In the treaty of 201 Rome had put Carthage in a most vulnerable position by prescribing among other things that Massinissa was entitled to any land or cities that had ever belonged to him or to his ancestors 'within boundaries to be assigned in the future'.[205] The boundaries had been settled by Scipio Africanus,[206] with the precious territory in the Gulf of Gabès either awarded to Carthage or (less probably) unassigned. In any case this is a probable enough region for a dispute to have arisen. The Senate now sent Scipio on a new embassy – which, however, decided to do nothing; the evident intention was to keep the dispute in suspense until the conflict with Antiochus was resolved, without in practice alleviating Carthaginian difficulties.[207] Carthage was of course forbidden by treaty to make war on Massinissa, even in its own defence.[208] Not that Carthage was in severe financial difficulty, for two years later the city offered Rome a quantity of grain and some ships for the Syrian–Aetolian War and, still more impressively, the immediate payment of the outstanding indemnity, an amount equivalent to 187.2 million sesterces, even now a very large sum by Roman standards (and one should recall that until 187 the Roman treasury was still in debt because of the Hannibalic War). Massinissa too offered a supply of grain, with some troops and elephants.[209] The Senate kept itself free of obligations by paying for the grain (whether the troops were accepted is unclear, except that six Punic ships served with the Roman fleet in Greece). The important question, however, was the balance of the indemnity. This offer was an attempt to buy favour and a degree of independence, and from the Roman point of view it was better to refuse, thereby keeping Carthage in the position of debtor.[210]

For almost two decades after this, though relations between Carthage and Massinissa no doubt continued poor, Rome offered the king no great encouragement to attack. On one occasion, in 182, he did so, seizing an

[204] In the 170s at the earliest: Polyb. XXXI.21. [205] Polyb. XV.18.5.

[206] Livy XXXIV.62.9 (Carthaginians speaking). Though the Numidians accused them of 'lying about the boundary-making of Scipio' (sect. 11), that phrase seems to imply that he did establish boundaries somewhere.

[207] This is probably the occasion mentioned by App. 67, when the Senate told the legates to favour Massinissa, who consequently gained territory.

[208] Cf. Walbank 1957–79, II.468–9: (B 38). [209] All this: Livy XXXVI.4.

[210] The refusal also shows how confident the Senate was about the results of the Syrian–Aetolian war.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

area (unidentified) which for a time had supposedly been his father's.[211] When the Senate came to adjudicate the matter the following year, it appears from a somewhat unclear sentence of Livy's that Carthage was successful.[212]

If a Roman embassy went to North Africa in 174, as Livy asserts,[213] it is most unlikely that it was able to find any evidence of clandestine negotiations between Carthage and King Perseus; that was simply a piece of later Roman propaganda. But this was in fact a period of renewed pressure by Massinissa, who perhaps saw an opportunity in the approaching war between Rome and Macedon (he was certainly informed about affairs in the Greek world as well as at Rome).[214] According to the charges made by Carthage to Rome in 172, he had forcibly taken more than seventy 'towns and forts' in their territory in the previous two years.[215] It is often said that the Senate resolved this dispute in Massinissa's favour,[216] but in fact it postponed a decision to give the Numidians time for consultation, and we are prevented from knowing what was decided the following year by a long lacuna in the manuscript of Livy (after XLIII.3.7). Meanwhile the Senate tested the spirit of its North African allies by summoning assistance from them against Perseus. Carthage eventually sent one million *modii* of wheat (about 6,700 tons), half that amount of barley.[217]

In the context of 162/1 Polybius reports that 'not long before' – a vague expression – Massinissa had seized the territory in the Emporia district which belonged to Carthage, though Carthage was able to retain the towns. Both sides 'often' sent missions to Rome about this, the Senate always deciding in Massinissa's favour. In the end Carthage lost the cities too, and also in some undefined way 500 talents of revenue. It has been judged that this story goes back only a year or two earlier than 162/1; more probably the period was longer, and Polybius may have been referring all the way back to the dispute of 174–172.[218]

There is therefore no definite reason to think that Rome's decisive victory at Pydna had the immediate effect of making Rome strongly favour Massinissa's interests against those of Carthage.[219] In fact the Senate's attitude towards the Numidian king was somewhat ambiguous

[211] Livy XL.17.1–6.

[212] Livy XL.34.14. Interpreted otherwise by Gsell 1913–28, III.318: (C 21), and some others. The Carthaginian hostages now released were probably replaced by new ones: Walbank 1957–79, II.471: (B 38).

[213] Livy XLI.22.1–3.

[214] Cf. Walsh 1965, 154–5: (C 62).

[215] Livy XLII.23.2 (from an annalistic source); nothing in Polyb. XXXI.21 contradicts this (in spite of Walsh, *op. cit.* 157).

[216] E.g. Walbank 1957–79, III.490: (B 38). The nearest thing to support for this is Livy XLII.24.7.

[217] Livy XLIII.6.11. Massinissa's contributions: 6.13.

[218] 'Often': Polyb. XXXI.21.5; compare 'finally', sect. 8. Walbank 1957–79, III.491: (B 38), prefers the shorter interval (cf. Walsh 1965, 159: (C 62)), but the story seems too complex to fit into such a period.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

just after the Third Macedonian War: while it professed itself thoroughly pleased with his assistance during the war, his expressed wish to visit Rome in person and the Senate's declining to invite him[220] both suggest that he had reason for nervousness. Kings seemed to be at a discount, as Eumenes of Pergamum discovered a year or so later. In the short run, however, it was only Carthage that had to fear new developments in Roman policy. During the 160s it was constantly Carthage which lost when the Senate gave its verdicts, and presumably this happened again in the major controversy which broke out in 162/1, a controversy about which we know nothing except that it began with the 500 talents of lost revenue.[221]

As we are now approaching the large historical problems involved in the Third Punic War, a survey of Carthaginian affairs and particularly of the Carthaginian economy will be helpful. 'It was considered the richest city in the world', says Polybius, thinking of the final period of its existence,[222] a judgement which may have become anachronistic only in the 160s. As a state Carthage had of course lost enormous revenues as a result of Roman and Numidian aggression. Gold and silver coins seem to have been issued in smaller quantities in the second century (if that is significant).[223] Yet there were some positive developments in both public and private finance. The treasury, which as we have seen was well off in 191, benefited from greatly reduced military expenditure, and the absence of mercenaries no doubt explains why its precious-metal coins were of increased purity.[224] Presumably the state also benefited to some extent from long-distance trade in Carthaginian hands, and though the evidence is too haphazard and fragile to justify any notion that this trade increased in the second century, it certainly did reach out to some noteworthy places, such as both the Red Sea and the Black Sea.[225] Three second-century coin hoards from sites in Yugoslavia which are dominated by Carthaginian and Numidian issues[226] suggest Carthaginian imports from that area (slaves perhaps). They also imply some considerable involvement of Carthaginians in trade with Numidia itself, which is probable in any case, in spite of the political disputes, and somewhat supported by a difficult text which derives from the early imperial writer

[219] As argued by De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.iii.10–11: (A 14).

[220] Livy XLV.13.17, 14.4.

[221] The importance of this dispute is to be inferred from the elaborate introduction Polybius provided (XXXI.21). [222] Polyb. XVIII.35.9.

[223] Jenkins and Lewis 1963, 53: (B 101). [224] Robinson 1937–8: (B 128).

[225] A Carthaginian merchant in the Red Sea: *Sammelbuch* III.7169. Another at Istrus: Lambrino 1927–32, 400–6: (B 177); cf. Rostovtzeff 1941, 1462 n. 20: (A 31). It was about 200 that the Carthaginians reached the Azores: Pfeiler 1965, 53: (B 125).

[226] Crawford 1969, nos. 142, 145, 146: (B 87). Further information about the distribution of Carthaginian coin finds: Jahn 1977, 414: (B 98).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Fenestella.[227] An inscribed Rhodian amphora-handle recently found at Carthage[228] indicates second-century wine imports. The Romans and Italians themselves certainly traded with Carthage on a significant scale.[229] Though there is always the danger of exaggerating the importance of long-distance trade in an ancient state, some Carthaginians probably prospered in the second century.

The same may well have been true of landowners, who were probably responsible for most of Carthage's exports. A strange passage in a late source tells us of Hannibal's efforts to encourage olive production after 201,[230] and the grain Carthage periodically provided for the Romans strongly suggests a regular surplus (a million *modii* of wheat represents the net yearly production of as much as 40,000 acres). The Black Sea merchant just mentioned dealt in grain. And unless Carthaginian agricultural productivity had an excellent reputation at Rome, it would be impossible to understand why, after 146, the Senate ordered the translation of Mago's 28-volume handbook on farming into Latin.[231]

As for population trends, they are very hard to make out. Strabo's total of 700,000 for the population of the city in 149 is impossibly high, and since other elements in his description are also much exaggerated[232] it is doubtful whether any value can be extracted from the figure by any such expedient as supposing that it applied to Carthaginian territory as a whole. Beloch's guess of 200–300,000 for the city itself is plausible.[233] More to the point are two other observations: first, the Carthaginian state as a whole did not dispose of sufficient manpower, even if it could mobilize its population, to rival Rome and Italy. Secondly – and this comment is subject to amplification as the results of excavations become known – construction of a new quarter within the city during the second century[234] implies that some population growth took place.

What may be Polybius' most important surviving statement about the Third Punic War is that the Roman Senate had decided to begin a new war 'long before' it was formally voted in 149.[235] This vague expression might take us back only a few years beyond 149, say to 153, which is in effect the date which Appian (unfortunately not reproducing Polybius in

[227] Fenestella fr. 9 (Peter, *HRRel.* II, p. 81): there was no trade between *Italici* and *Afri* (and the context shows that by the latter he meant Numidians and Gaetulians) until after 146; this can only have been because such trade was dominated by Carthaginians.

[228] Lancel 1978, 310: (B 179). There are others, not so well dated: Gsell 1913–28, IV.154: (C 21); Ferron and Pinard 1955, 61–8: (B 165); Lancel and others 1977, 26, 91: (B 178).

[229] For the pottery evidence from Carthage see Fulford 1983, 8: (C 16). The main literary evidence is Polyb. XXXVI.7.5 (cf. App. 92.434); Plaut. *Poen.* 79–82; *ORF*[4], Cato, fr. 185 (p. 75). Cf. *ILLRP* 1177. The Cani Islands coin hoard may also be relevant: Crawford 1969, no. 132: (B 87).

[230] Aurelius Victor, *De Caes.* 37.3. [231] Plin. *HN* XVIII.22; cf. Varro, *Rust.* I.10.

[232] See Gsell 1913–28, II.21 n. 3: (C 21). [233] Beloch 1886, 467: (A 6).

[234] See Lancel 1978: (B 179).

[235] Polyb. XXXVI.2.1. There is no sound reason to doubt this; cf. Harris 1979, 235 nn. 2, 4: (A 21).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

a dependable way) assigns to the decision.[236] It might alternatively take us back further, perhaps even as far as 162/1, the date of a major new Carthaginian dispute before the Senate.

However, before coming to the reasons behind this Roman war decision, we must review what is known about Roman–Carthaginian diplomacy in the years from 157 to 151. The task is more difficult than it seems, for Polybius is almost entirely missing, and our other sources, principally Appian and the *Epitome* of Livy, are contaminated by more or less obvious falsehoods, especially the *Epitome*. The main reason for this was of course the desire of contemporary and, even more, later Romans to justify Rome's conduct.

Five Roman embassies went to Africa in this period, according to the *Epitome*. They are to be dated to 157, 153, 153/2, 151 and 150. The first was merely one of the series of missions sent to investigate territorial disputes between Carthage and Massinissa;[237] its results are unknown but are likely to have been favourable to the Numidian side. Hostility between the two African states evidently continued to intensify, since about 154 the commander of the Carthaginian auxiliaries, Carthalo, who was one of the leaders of the faction Appian calls 'the democratizers' – the opponents of appeasement – organized some attacks, which, however, seem to have stopped short of regular warfare.[238] The Roman mission which came to help the Numidians in these circumstances must be the one datable to 153 of which the *Epitome* says that it somehow discovered 'an abundance of ship-building material' at Carthage.[239] It is in fact not likely to be true that an abundance of such material had been collected, at least not for warships, above all because it is plain from what happened later that in the period before the war Carthage did not build any warships beyond the ten triremes which the treaty of 201 permitted, even if it had that many.[240] Livy and his source were already at this point mired down in Roman propaganda. His next story accentuates this: the general Arcobarzanes, a probably fictitious Numidian ally of Carthage, is dragged in, and Cato appears arguing in favour of declaring war against Carthage on the grounds that it had prepared an army against Rome.[241] It is quite possible, as we shall see, that Cato was already in favour of declaring war, but if so this is not likely to have been his reason.

Next comes the Roman embassy which is perhaps the most problematical one of all (153 or 152). This was sent essentially on a spying

[236] App. 69.314. In 74.343 (149 B.C.) he says that this was 'long before'.

[237] Liv. *Per.* XLVII middle.

[238] App. 68.306–307; but the whole story is undermined by the lack of any specific Roman reaction. [239] Liv. *Per.* XLVII end.

[240] See Harris 1979, 235 n. 1: (A 21). This was in spite of the fact that Carthage consciously broke the treaty with Rome in 151, and needed ships more than anything else for defence against Rome.

[241] Liv. *Per.* XLVIII.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

mission.[242] Our information about what took place is very unsatisfactory, but the overall result is clear – namely that Rome allowed Massinissa's depredations to continue, but found no *casus belli* which the majority of the Senate held to require an immediate war or justify one. Almost everything else is obscure: the *Epitome* says that the mission was sent to spy out what Carthage was doing, Appian that it was sent in response to yet another Carthaginian appeal, this one provoked by Massinissa's laying claim to 'the Great Plains and the region of fifty towns which they call Tysca', that is to say the fertile plain which opens out around the upper River Bagradas (in the vicinity of Jendouba). In fact both accounts of the purpose of the embassy may well convey parts of the truth. The *Epitome* omits to mention Cato's participation, which is described by Appian and by Plutarch (in an otherwise poorly informed section).[243] This famous story may be a complete fiction; whether it is does not matter much – except for the reliability of Appian. There are further discrepancies between our two main sources. At the end, the *Epitome* says, the Roman mission was forced to flee to avoid 'violation', a classic Roman propaganda motif, absent from Appian's account. The latter asserts that the returning ambassadors reported to the Senate an alarming growth in Carthaginian resources.

Now we reach an obscure sequence of events which is jumped over by Appian, perhaps for the good reason that it did not take place. The *Epitome* relates that Massinissa's son Gulussa visited Rome to give an alarmist report about Carthage, and that the Senate responded (this will have been in the winter of 152/1) by despatching ten *legati* to investigate – which would have been a very unusual use of such a commission.[244] They eventually reported that they had found an army and a fleet at Carthage (the latter was certainly not true and is not likely to have been reported), whereupon the Senate threatened Carthage with war if it did not disband its forces. All this is probably Roman fiction designed to put blame on Carthage.

At all events the Carthaginian government's policy of avoiding outright war with Massinissa had been discredited by the complete or partial loss of the Great Plains. The 'democratizers', under the leadership of Hamilcar surnamed the Samnite, now established their dominance in a more decisive fashion and banished some forty supporters of the policy of appeasing Massinissa. When the king besieged a Carthaginian town called Oroscopa,[245] the new government sent a force of 25,400 troops

[242] *Ibid.* (*legatos mitti Carthaginem qui specularentur quid ageretur*); App. 68.309–69.313.

[243] Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 26. [244] Cf. Mommsen 1887–8, II.692–3: (A 25).

[245] Evidently a hill-top site near the eastern end of the Great Plains; near Vaga (Béja), according to Walsh 1965, 159: (C 62).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

under Hasdrubal to oppose him.[246] Lacking substantial military experience they fought a disastrous campaign from which only very few returned home. While they were already in severe difficulties another Roman mission arrived (the date is now spring or summer 150, it appears) – with the purpose of settling the dispute, according to Appian.[247] In fact it will have been obvious to these Roman senators that a new Roman–Carthaginian war was on its way, for here was a large Carthaginian army in the field contrary to the treaty of 201. The Roman mission had been told to spur Massinissa on if he was succeeding, and this no doubt encouraged Gulussa to slaughter the Carthaginian army after it had surrendered and disarmed.

It was this armed Carthaginian resistance to Massinissa's forces that now provided the *iusta causa* which, according to P. Scipio Nasica and the majority of Roman senators, had previously been lacking. This was a very important preliminary in any Roman war with a powerful enemy: the gods had to be satisfied as did Roman opinion and Rome's allies in Italy and elsewhere.[248] How important it was considered on this occasion can be judged from Polybius' statement that the Senate almost gave up the notion of fighting the war because of its disagreements about the effect on outsiders' feelings.[249] Even in a period of great Roman aggressiveness, the weight of senatorial opinion remained on Nasica's side until Massinissa, with Roman encouragement, more or less forced Carthage to provide technical justification for the war. Even then, Nasica himself was not satisfied,[250] presumably because he thought that the justification had been obtained in an excessively deceitful way. But the technical justification really was there, as the Carthaginians in effect admitted after their expedition had failed; this does not, however, reveal to us why the Romans fought the Third Punic War.

The war might have started in 150, since Carthage had without much doubt fought against Massinissa by late 151. It is possible that some senatorial opinion was still hesitant, more possible still that well into 150 the Senate was content to allow Carthage to use up its military resources against the Numidians, since the latter offered no threat to Rome's immediate interests.[251] Normal procedure was to await the assumption of office by the new consuls, in this case on 1 January 149. The extremely evasive replies which the Senate gave to the two Carthaginian embassies sent to Rome during 150 show that it was uninterested in negotiation. These missions brought news that the failed generals had been con-

[246] App. 70.319; later the force is said to have been as large as 58,000 (73.337), but neither figure is very reliable. [247] 72.331.

[248] Cf. Walbank 1957–79, III.654: (B 38); Harris 1979, 168–75: (A 21).

[249] Polyb. XXXVI.2.4. [250] Liv. *Per.* XLIX; Zon. IX.26.

[251] It seems more than doubtful that Rome delayed in order to tell the Carthaginians that it would not make war if they burned their fleet and dismissed their army (Liv. *Per.* XLVIII); they had neither.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

demned to death and that Carthage was once more docile. How, they asked, could Carthage make amends? The first mission was told, according to Appian, 'If you satisfy the Romans', the second that the Carthaginians knew well what they must do.[252] In reality Rome was already beginning the practical preparations for what was to be an unusually large expedition, and the leaders of the Senate cunningly intended that Carthage would receive news that war was entirely certain, and that the Roman fleet was on its way, at almost the same time.[253] Late in 150 Rome had gained a further logistic and psychological advantage when Utica sent to Rome to make a formal submission (*deditio*).[254] Shortly afterwards, early in 149, the Senate voted to declare war.

Before we look more closely at the underlying reasons for this Roman policy, it is worth continuing for a moment with the diplomatic exchanges, for Roman conduct in the interval before fighting began is indicative. Before the news of the war declaration reached Carthage, five emissaries were sent to Rome empowered to offer surrender, and this they in fact did. The Senate's reply was deliberately misleading. They were told in essence that the Carthaginians could recover their freedom if they surrendered 300 sons of powerful families as hostages and if they 'obeyed the commands the consuls imposed on them';[255] furthermore, the Senate's reply made no mention of the city of Carthage itself. Carthage duly turned over the young hostages, but it did no good, for the Roman expedition continued on its way to Africa. Roman policy was now war, on the best terms possible, but in any case war. With the consuls already at Utica, the Carthaginians enquired once again, and were told to surrender all armour and artillery. In folly and desperation they handed over 200,000 sets of armour and 2,000 catapults,[256] only to be summoned to receive the consul's final demand. They must now give up their city for destruction and move at least ten miles inland. By this humiliation, as the Epitomator says with unusual precision, the consuls on the Senate's orders drove the Carthaginians to fight.[257]

Coming now to consider the fundamental reasons why the Roman Senate decided to make war – a decision made well before 149, perhaps in 153 – we must pay attention not merely to the prior diplomacy but to the mentality of the leading men and its basis in the Roman system.

[252] App. 74.344, 346. Polyb. XXXVI.3.1 confirms that there had been a Delphic response at Rome.

[253] As in fact happened: Polyb. XXXVI.3.9; App.76.352–353.

[254] Liv. *Per.* XLIX cannot be right, against Polybius and Appian, in putting this after the war vote.

[255] Polyb. XXXVI.4.6.

[256] Polyb. XXXVI.6.7; Diod. Sic. XXXII.6.2. Strabo (XVII.833) and Appian (80.375) exaggerate. The demand for disarmament was normal and natural (cf. Walbank on 6.5) in such circumstances.

[257] Liv. *Per.* XLIX (*compulerunt*). Some scholars, most notably Astin 1967, 274: (H 67), have argued that the Senate did *not* intend to drive the Carthaginians to resistance. Clearly there could be no certainty, but probability is heavily against this; after all, Rome could have caused Carthage further severe political or economic damage by other less provocative means.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

A theory which deserves to be dismissed quickly holds that Rome's essential reason for beginning the war was fear – fear not of Carthage but of Massinissa, whose growing power the Senate supposedly felt compelled to resist.[258] There never was any support for this theory either in the sources or in general probability, and successive critiques have made it untenable.[259] If Rome had wanted to restrain the very aged Massinissa, there were many much easier methods. What remains instructive nonetheless is the difficulty which drove scholars to accept this theory: the difficulty of believing that Carthage itself was a source of profound fear to Rome in the 150s.

For this, in the eyes of most modern historians, has been the only other possible explanation, namely that Rome gradually became aware in the years before the war that Carthage was regaining its military strength and spirit and so once more becoming a significant threat to Roman security. So the Senate was motivated by fear, 'fear of a Carthage economically resurgent and rearming; fear of a people who had shown themselves restive and impatient . . .'.[260] Even after disarmament in 149, scholars have pointed out, Carthage had the will and resources to hold out for three years. May the Romans not have feared that the Carthage in which the 'democratizers' had gained some power by 153 might soon become so powerful that Rome would only be able to disarm it at enormous cost and real risk?

Yet this theory too has serious weaknesses, and such fears are only a fraction of the most likely explanation. In the first place, it remains unproved that Carthage's economic or military resources had improved in any dramatic fashion in the immediately preceding years. Even the arms surrendered in 149 may well have been old, and it must be reiterated that Carthage had built no new fleet. The interesting ship sheds discovered on the island in the centre of the old military harbour cannot date, as far as the main structure is concerned, from any date after 201.[261] Until 151 – after the decision had been made – scarcely a single Carthaginian citizen had done serious military service for fifty years. And from some points of view Carthage had grown still weaker, while Rome had grown incomparably stronger, since the end of the Hannibalic War. Revenues had been lost to the Numidians, and as for soldiers, the catastrophe which overcame the Carthaginian army under Hasdrubal in 150 showed how enfeebling fifty years without military experience had been. In any case almost all of this army had been destroyed before the Senate finally

[258] Kahrstedt in Meltzer and Kahrstedt 1879–1913, III.616–17: (C 36); Gsell 1913–28, III.329–30: (C 21); Hallward 1930, 476: (C 22).

[259] De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.3, 18–19: (A 14); Walsh 1965: (C 62); for other contributions see Astin 1967, 273: (H 67).

[260] Astin, *op. cit.* 52; see also 274–6.

[261] See Hurst 1979: (B 174). It seems more likely that the original construction pre-dated 201, and that repairs were carried out in 149–147.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

voted for war. As for a navy, if Carthage had tried to build one of any size, the Romans would probably have tried to burn it, as they burned the Syrian warships in 163. Most of the territories from which Carthage had historically recruited mercenaries were now closed off, and the North African allies, to judge from the hasty desertion of Utica in 149, were demoralized. What remains very difficult to judge is the temper of the Carthaginians themselves at the time when the real Roman decision was made. A group of 'democratizers', including Hamilcar 'the Samnite' and Carthalo, no doubt existed, but its efforts were directed against Massinissa not Rome. More remarkable is the continued existence and (except for a period in 151/50) dominance of those who favoured the appeasement of Rome and Massinissa (these were separate groups, according to Appian).[262] It is undeniable that if Rome had given its natural allies at Carthage a modicum of support against Massinissa, they would have been able to maintain the now long-standing foreign policy of submissiveness to Rome without even the minor interruption of 153. No doubt most Carthaginians hated Rome, but they had shown very little inclination to translate this hatred into political action.

Irrational fear of Carthage may conceivably have infected the Roman Senate. Information may have been poor, especially about Punic resources, though there was probably some contact with leading Carthaginians in addition to the diplomatic exchanges.[263] Cato attempted to rekindle hatred of Carthage, in part by recalling atrocity stories,[264] and he may have been saying such things before 153 and having some effect. The extreme violence of Rome's policy towards Carthage (submission and disarmament were not enough) might possibly have been based on fear. There is no doubt that other Romans besides Cato had created a hostile stereotype of the Carthaginians. Since the latter were obviously not barbarians like the Celts or Spaniards – their material culture was quite on a level with that of Rome – this stereotype had among other functions that of hindering any kind of peaceful settlement. The Carthaginians were cruel and above all untrustworthy, according to the clichés which go back at least to Ennius and probably much further.[265] But in the years 201–150 the Roman attitude towards the Carthaginians was not simply one of blind detestation, as Plautus' *Poenulus*, probably produced in the 190s, demonstrates.[266] In the end it is hard to believe that

[262] App. 68.305.

[263] Ties of *hospitium:* Livy XXXIII.45.6 (195 B.C.). Scipio Aemilianus would logically have had the best connections (cf. App. 72.329, 101.473). D. Iunius Silanus' knowledge of Punic (Plin. *HN* XVIII.22) may be relevant.

[264] *ORF*[4] frs. 191–5 (cf. 187) (pp. 78–9).

[265] Ennius, *Ann.* 221, 274–5 (ed. Vahlen). For later texts see Burck in Vogt 1943: (C 61); Walbank 1957–79, *I.412:* (B 38).

[266] The play is not free from hostile clichés (see lines 112–13, 1125), but on the whole it is surprisingly sympathetic; Hanno is even allowed to speak Punic, a passage more likely to have come from Plautus himself than from his Greek model.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the Senate was carried away by irrational fear, a motive which modern historians have generally been far too ready to attribute to the Roman Senate.[267] Fear, both rational and irrational, had some effect; but there are other still more important factors to consider.

Before we leave this theory, however, it is worth considering briefly a complex chapter of Polybius in which he describes Greek reactions to the Third Punic War.[268] Four points of view are represented, in two pairs, the first two consisting mainly of opposing arguments about political justification, the second two of opposing arguments about the legal justification of the war. The first pair of arguments is what concerns us here, and it would be particularly interesting to know which, if either, of the arguments was accepted by the highly knowledgeable and intelligent Polybius himself. Did he, that is to say, hold that in starting the Third Punic War the Senate was merely trying to defend Rome, or did he reject this and privately interpret Rome's policy as an example of a more extreme love of power which had infected the Senate since the decisive battle of Pydna? Both answers have won support;[269] here it can only be said that the form of the argument (A is capped by B) favours the latter interpretation, which is perfectly consistent with Polybius' known opinions – and Polybius can hardly have believed that Carthage was really capable of challenging Rome's hegemony.

As with Rome's other wars, so with this one, any valid explanation must be based on a thorough analysis of the behaviour and mentality of Roman aristocrats and also of other citizens. This means that we should discard the notion of a Roman leadership reluctant to go to war and recognize that war was generally known or believed to produce some highly desirable results. Hence the amazing regularity with which Rome went to war in the middle Republic. In the case of Carthage it was obvious that any commander who succeeded in inflicting a decisive defeat on Carthage would gain glory to rival that of Scipio Africanus, not to mention any contemporary, while the war would provide parallel opportunities for other officers. Being the richest state on the immediate fringe of the annexed empire, Carthage was expected to enrich its conquerors handsomely. The habit of going to war was enormously strong, and when at some time between 162 and 153 the Carthaginians came once more to the surface of Roman minds – because of the intensifying conflict with Massinissa and presumably also because of the expected ending of the indemnity – it became very likely that Rome would find some way to pass through a victorious war before coming to a new settlement. That settlement would reflect a further growth in Roman power, whether it resulted in an annexed province or not.

[267] Harris 1979, 163–254: (A 21). [268] XXXVI.9

[269] The former: Walbank 1957–79, III.663–4: (B 38); the latter: Harris 1979, 271–2: (A 21). See also Musti 1978, 54–7: (B 22).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

No explanation of the Third Punic War which heavily emphasizes Roman commercial interests has much appeal to historians now.[270] Familiar and in large part convincing arguments tell against such a theory: no independent group of merchants or financiers exercised sufficient power at Rome in this period to bring on an important war. In the short and medium terms the harming of Carthage might actually have had negative effects on Roman and Italian businessmen, since there was a substantial trade between Italy and Carthaginian Africa.

A thorough rejection of all economic explanations of the Roman war decision would also be a mistake. Public and individual profits were an entirely normal and expected part of successful warfare, and the private profits would fall to senators as well as others. Appian writes that after war was voted, 'every single citizen and ally rushed to join what was a splendid expedition with a predictable result, and many offered to enlist even as volunteers'[271] – all this in marked contrast to what had happened two years earlier in the case of the Celtiberian war – and most of the reason lay in the expectation of booty. This is exactly the period in which certain senior magistrates made themselves remarkable even among members of the Roman upper class by the avarice they showed while holding office in Spain. Senatorial hopes for profit were an encouragement to another war against Carthage. Such a war was likely to lead to long-term benefits as well, an indemnity or perhaps provincial revenue, and if the city was destroyed, as had been resolved by 149, to the confiscation of land as Roman *ager publicus*. In the event this land and its products, as in the case of Corinth, became in good part another perquisite of Rome and well-to-do Romans.[272]

The destruction of Corinth, an act with even less 'political' justification, shows at least that 146 was a hard year for commercial cities. An intriguing fact perhaps takes us further: when the consuls of 149 told the Carthaginians that they must move their city ten miles inland, they were apparently alluding to Plato's advice that if a city was to avoid being full of trade and the moral consequences of trade, it must be 80 stades (10 miles) from the sea.[273] In any case the Senate aimed either to provoke a war, the most desirable result, or, the next best thing, to destroy the city's trade by sea. This was an effective way of ruining Carthage, but it may also have had some positive promise for large Italian landowners, including Roman senators and their non-senatorial friends. Before 149 Carthage probably exported grain and other farm products over a wide area, and Numidian external trade was still dominated by Carthaginians.

[270] Among older historians Mommsen 1921–3, II.23: (A 26), and De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.3, 21–2: (A 14), attributed some importance to this factor.

[271] 75.351. For emphasis on booty later in his account see 115–16, 127.609, 133.631.

[272] Harris 1979, 95 n. 2: (A 21).

[273] Plat. *Leg.* 704b–705b, brought into the discussion by Meltzer 1891: (C 35).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

On the fiscal side, payments to Rome were to cease in 152. After 146, by contrast, Rome drew provincial taxation from Carthaginian territory and also revenue from *ager publicus*, some of which naturally passed before long into the hands of wealthy Romans. Meanwhile a certain vacuum in long-distance trade is likely to have been filled by Romans and Italians, who within a few years were also established in great numbers in Numidia. In short, many forms of economic advantage came with the political advantage. That Roman writers have nothing to say about this aspect of the matter in the context of the 150s follows naturally enough from their source material and their presuppositions.

The expedition which the consuls of 149 took to North Africa was quite exceptionally large. There is no reason to reject Appian's statement that they took 80,000 infantry and 4,000 cavalry,[274] figures which imply a force of eight legions with a normal complement of allied troops. Some scholars have preferred to suppose that the consuls took the normal force of two legions each,[275] but they then have to explain that many of Appian's 'infantry' were really sailors or marines. Yet the number of warships used was relatively small – since there was no opposing navy to speak of – namely 50 quinqueremes and 100 'half-ships' (*hemioliai*, with one-and-a-half banks of oars). Even if Appian did mistakenly include the crews of these ships in the 'infantry', that would hardly account for many more than 25,000 men (he cannot have included the crews of the miscellaneous non-military vessels which also participated in the crossing). The 84,000 could have been made up of eight citizen legions of 5,000 men, each with 500 (instead of the usual 300) cavalry, and 40,000 allies. Presumably the size of this force resulted both from awareness that Carthaginian territory contained a large population and from the Senate's willingness to accommodate the legitimate ambitions of an exceptionally large number of men.

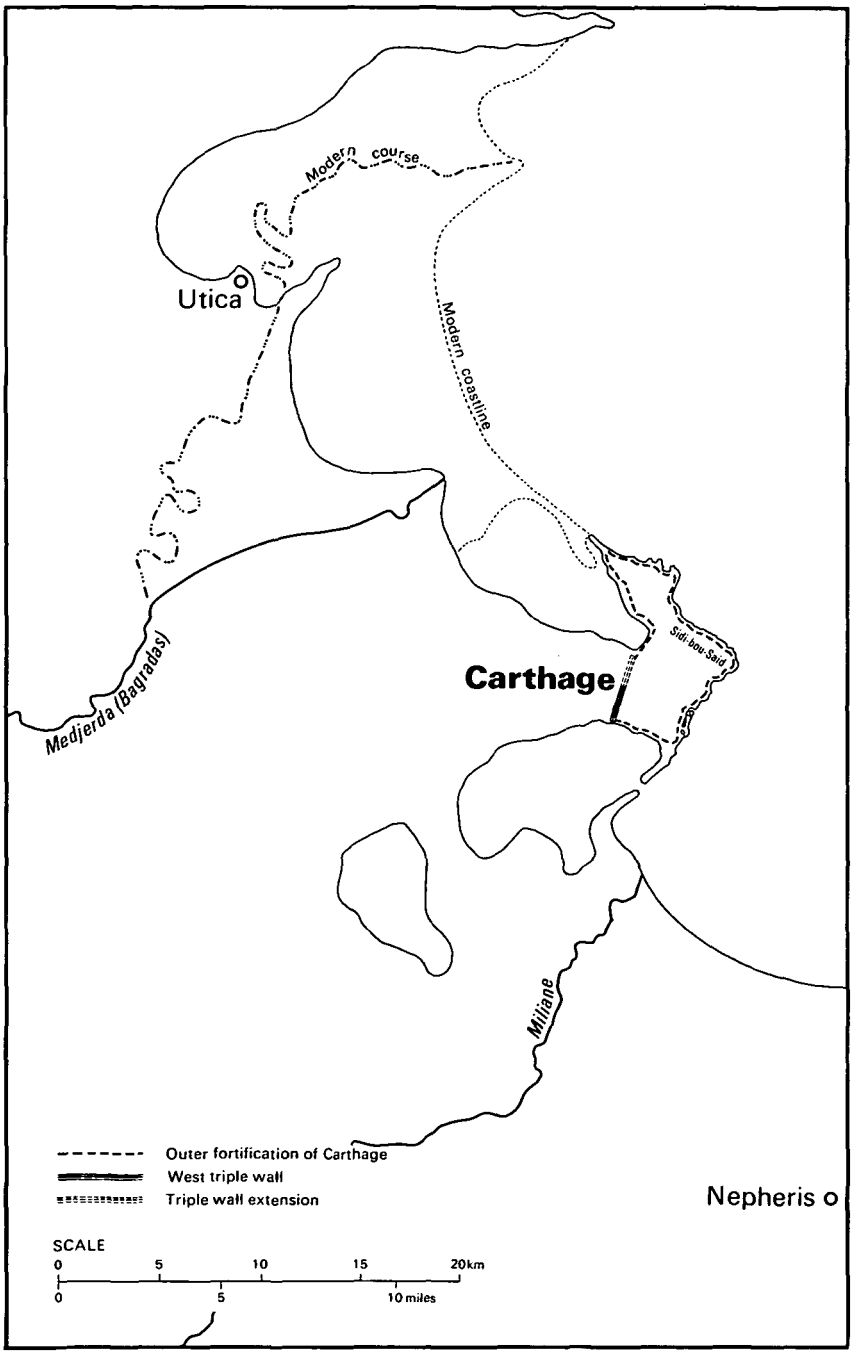
No hindsight is needed to see that the war had to end in Carthaginian defeat; the military resources available to Carthage had been too slight even before the forced disarmament, and internal political tensions were too strong. It is true that the city itself was effectively fortified,[276] and that it was a rare event in antiquity for first-rate fortifications to be overwhelmed by frontal assault. An elaborate effort was going to be necessary. But even the best fortifications had no chance against a determined Roman army, and the city's size brought a further disadvantage – its defence required a large force, which in turn could only be fed if a large hinterland was also defended.

[274] 75.351.

[275] De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.3, 34 n. 55: (A 14); Brunt 1971, 684: (H 82).

[276] The fortifications are described in App. 95–96. For the archaeological evidence see Duval 1950: (B 164); Reyniers 1966: (C 46).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 10. Carthage.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

In reaction to Rome's final demand the Carthaginian senate declared war, freed the slaves, established a reconciliation with the Hasdrubal who had recently been among the generals condemned to death (see above p. 151), and gave him official command of the forces outside the city (where he already had 20,000 men). Carthage then set about re-arming as quickly as possible. The consuls, L. Marcius Censorinus (in command of the fleet) and M'. Manilius (infantry), went into action in a dilatory fashion, at least in part because of the supply difficulties of their monstrous expedition.[277] Though Censorinus' forces succeeded in breaching the city wall, the Romans made no decisive headway, and indeed lost a good part of their fleet to Carthaginian fireboats. In the last part of the year, Censorinus having returned to Rome for the elections, Manilius decided to attack Hasdrubal's army at Nepheris, a site about twenty miles south-east of Tunis. The logic of this must have been that Manilius wanted to supply his army from Carthaginian territory during the winter, and could not expect to do so without defeating Hasdrubal. Appian's narrative is dominated by hero-worship of Scipio Aemilianus, who was serving as a military tribune under Manilius, so that it is hard to judge the result of this manoeuvre, but in any case the Romans suffered serious casualties and Hasdrubal was not dislodged. A similar attempt in the winter (149/8) also failed. In fact Polybius' glorification of Scipio resulted in a unanimous ancient tradition to the effect that the Romans achieved nothing of consequence before he arrived as consul in 147. The truth was that Manilius did important work during 148 in extending Roman control in the surrounding territory.[278] Though according to Appian Carthaginian morale improved as time passed without a decisive Roman victory,[279] tension within the city was so acute that when the city commander, whose name was also Hasdrubal, was accused in the senate of treachery he was immediately slaughtered.

The first Roman commander to force his way into Carthage itself was L. Hostilius Mancinus, a legate under the consul of 148, L. Calpurnius Piso Caesoninus; this must have been early in 147, shortly before Scipio's return to Africa. Mancinus established a bridgehead somewhere in the Megara, that is on the promontory of Sidi-bou-Said in the north part of the city.[280] It appears, however, that this gain had to be surrendered. In any case Scipio now succeeded in instituting a really thorough blockade of the city, with appalling consequences among the defenders. During 147 the latter managed to construct and put into action a fleet of more than negligible size.[281] Much more important, however, was the Roman

[277] Cf. App. 94.446. Of the cities which joined Rome, only Utica was close.
[278] Liv. *Per.* L end; Oros. IV.22.8; Zon. IX.27. [279] App. 111.522.
[280] Zon. IX.29; cf. Plin. *HN* XXXV.23; App. 112–113.
[281] Fifty triremes plus small boats: App. 121.575–576. Strabo (XVII.833) exaggerates again.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

capture of Nepheris at the start of the winter, with large Carthaginian casualties; this allowed them to bring the rest of the countryside under control.

The end was near. Hasdrubal, who had previously taken over the city command from his murdered namesake, now made an unsuccessful attempt to capitulate.[282] However, it was not until the beginning of the next spring that the final assault began. Scipio's soldiers forced their way into the city from the south and gradually drove the defenders back on the Byrsa and the temple of Eshmoun. Once Scipio himself had arrived at the Byrsa, six days were devoted to burning and destroying the city. With most of it under Roman control, the survivors succeeded in surrendering; Appian gives their number as 50,000.[283] The vast majority of these prisoners-of-war became slaves in the usual way. In spite of the destruction, the city was carefully plundered of portable objects,[284] but Scipio, imitating his father's behaviour after the battle of Pydna, ostentatiously refused a share. Shortly afterwards the remains of the city were effectively destroyed, and finally its site was cursed. The latter action was perhaps not only an exaggerated precaution (some Punic enemies of Rome survived) but also the result of an unconscious realization of the awfulness of what had been done. As for the destruction itself, it had precedents in other captured cities,[285] and was soon followed by that of Corinth; what makes the Carthaginian case stand out, in addition to the size and former power of the city, is the fact that this policy, having been decided in advance, was retained in the period after Carthage had made its original surrender. This was, and remained, unusual behaviour even in the history of Roman warfare.[286]

Carthaginian territory was now annexed as the province 'Africa'.[287] The area in question had of course been much reduced by the Numidians, and Rome seems to have been content with this at first: the sons of Massinissa retained the Great Plains and the Emporia.[288] The procedure followed in the annexation was unusual: it appears that the province was annexed by means of law, under which *decemviri* (ten commissioners)

[282] Polyb. XXXVIII.7–8; cf. Diod. Sic. XXXII.22; Zon. IX.30; Astin 1967, 72 n. 2: (H 67).

[283] App. 130.622. Florus (I.31.16) gives 36,000, Orosius (IV.23.2–3) 55,000.

[284] To judge not only from general probability, but from the survival of the Carthaginian libraries (Plin. *HN* XVIII.22) and from the restitution of objects plundered from Sicily; see Astin 1967, 76: (H 67).

[285] To mention only quite recent cases: Haliartus (171), seventy Epirote towns which had ceased resistance (167).

[286] Cf. Livy XXXVII.32.12: Diod. Sic. XXXII.4.5. However, the towns of Epirus were not at war with Rome, and Piso had destroyed towns in North Africa which had surrendered in 148 (Diod. Sic. XXXII.18; cf. App. 110.519). See further Dahlheim 1968, 16: (H 86).

[287] Cf. App. 135.641; Vell. Pat. II.38.2.

[288] On the frontier cf. Romanelli 1959, 43–6: (C 48). The area seems to have been somewhat less than 25,000 sq. km. (9,000 sq. miles) and was thus slightly smaller than Sicily.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

were appointed,[289] instead of ten *legati* appointed by the Senate. The suspicion must arise that the author of this law was C. Livius Drusus, the consul of 147 (rather than some otherwise unknown tribune of 146).[290] In any case what we seem to be witnessing here is part of a struggle over the economic and other rewards of the conquest, the author of the law desiring to minimize the role of Scipio and his friends; this is scarcely surprising, since Scipio had won the consulship illegally and in the face of bitter opposition.[291]

The commission of ten, in conjunction with Scipio, saw to the destruction of all the towns which had remained loyal to Carthage, and rewarded those which had supported Rome – above all Utica, which received the territory 'from Carthage to Hippo' (that is, to Bizerta). Much of Carthage's own land, however, became Roman *ager publicus*. Finally they imposed a poll-tax on all adults in the province and a tribute (*stipendium*) based on land, with exceptions for the cities which had taken the Roman side.[292] Then Scipio returned to Rome with his army and duly triumphed over the Carthaginians and Hasdrubal.[293]

Rome's annihilation of Carthage and most of its inhabitants was a brutal act – and this would still be true if there were something more than a grain of truth in the apologetics of the ancient and modern writers who have argued that the policy was, or was imagined to be, necessary to Rome's security. But it is important to realize that this brutality differed only in degree from what was normal in Roman warfare.

The war also had the incidental effect of ruining an entire culture. Not of course that everything Punic disappeared, any more than everything Latin would have disappeared if Hannibal had destroyed the city of Rome. The language and even the religion had long later histories.[294] But the high culture of the great city had disappeared. About this culture we admittedly know very little, less perhaps than scholars with an urge to write the history of Carthage have admitted. The political system, however, had been an object of interest and respect, together with very few other barbarian constitutions, to Aristotle, Eratosthenes and

[289] Harris 1979, 134 n. 3: (A 21). There were of course only five annexed provinces before this date.

[290] Suggested by Gelzer 1931, 265 n. 9: (C 18); Astin 1967, 74 n. 1 : (H 67). Livius had wanted the African command himself (App. 112.533).

[291] He is also the first known Roman magistrate to have obtained his *provincia* by a vote of the people (App. 112.532), an important precedent.

[292] For these arrangements: App. 135.640–641. There is some uncertainty as to whether the pro-Roman cities other than Utica received land: cf. Romanelli 1959, 46 n. 2: (C 48). The other main source of information is the *lex agraria* of 111 B.C. (*FIRA* I, no. 8 = *Remains of Old Latin* (ed. Warmington) IV, pp. 370–437), lines 43–96. See further Haywood in *ESAR* IV.3–5.

[293] Only 4,370 lb of silver were carried in the triumph: Plin. *HN* XXXIII.141; cf. Astin 1967, 342: (H 67); but there was plenty of other booty (App. 135.642).

[294] See especially Millar 1968: (C 38); Bénabou 1976: (C 4). For Punic after 146 see Röllig 1980: (C 47).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Polybius.[295] Hellenization had had significant effects, increasingly perhaps in the last century of the city's existence, with the strange result that a certain Hasdrubal became a philosopher *à la grecque*, moved to Athens about 163/2, studied with Carneades and in 127/6, under the name of Cleitomachus, became head of the Academy. While still at Carthage, he had taught philosophy,[296] an activity which no well-bred Roman could or would have undertaken at this date. Beyond this, there is not a great deal to recount[297] about the high culture which produced libraries worth giving to the Numidian princes. It was murdered, with very little regret, by the Romans.*

[295] See Arist. *Pol.* II.1272b; Strabo I.66 (Eratosthenes); Polyb. VI.51.

[296] Diog. Laert. IV.67. See Von Arnim, *PW* 'Kleitomachus (1)', 656–9. Politically, he went over to the Romans: Momigliano, 1975, 5: (1 27).

[297] For other items see Momigliano, *op. cit.* 5–6.

* This chapter was substantially completed in 1981.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 6

ROMAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS, 200–134 B.C.[1]

A. E. ASTIN

I. THE CONSTITUTIONAL SETTING

The constitutional arrangements with which Rome emerged from the Second Punic War differed scarcely at all in form from those with which she had embarked upon that great struggle. Their essence remained the threefold structure of magistrates, Senate, and assemblies of the citizen body, the structure which the Greek observer Polybius was shortly to characterize as a 'mixed' constitution.[2] Of the magistrates the most senior and powerful were the two consuls. Invested with *imperium*, consuls could be placed in command of armies; they could exercise jurisdiction; they could issue instructions, particular or general, in the form of edicts, and could employ coercion and punishment to enforce their will. They could propose legislation to the assemblies; one of them conducted most of the meetings at which magistrates, including their own successors, were elected; and when one or both were in Rome it was normally a consul who presided over the deliberations of the Senate and gave effect to its most important decisions. On the other hand they were elected officials, the term of their office was limited to one year, early re-election was not permitted, and in various directions their freedom of action was restricted by the powers and authority of other bodies.

All magistrates were elected by the citizen body – consuls, praetors and censors in the *comitia centuriata* (the assembly organized into 193 voting-units known as centuries), the remainder in the *comitia tributa* or the almost identical *concilium plebis* (in which the voting units were the

[1] The purpose of this chapter is to examine the nature of Roman politics in the period and certain changes which were taking place. It is not a comprehensive survey of those internal events which could be termed political. The principal source is Livy, whose account of events to 167 survives almost intact; thereafter epitomes provide a basic framework. Other evidence, frequently anecdotal and fragmentary, comes from many authors but especially Cicero, Plutarch, Gellius and Appian; fragments of speeches, of which Cato's are the most important, in *ORF*[4]. For the *lex Voconia*, which is not discussed here, see Astin 1978, 113–18: (H 68).

[2] For constitutional matters Polybius' analysis in the sixth book of his *Histories* is fundamental. Comprehensive modern studies are rare: Mommsen 1887–8: (A 25) remains definitive; De Martino 1958–67: (A 13) is valuable but at times controversial; in English Greenidge 1901: (H 10) is still a useful shorter treatment.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

thirty-five tribes, in one of which every Roman citizen was registered).[3] Declarations of war and ratification of treaties were matters for the approval of the *comitia centuriata*; legislation could be enacted only by vote of the citizen body, the *populus*, usually in the more convenient procedure of the tribal assembly; and both forms of assembly – but usually the tribal – might be used for major judicial hearings, especially when it was proposed to inflict a penalty on a major public figure. Although the citizen body was dependent upon the initiative of a magistrate to convene an assembly and to lay before it proposals for acceptance or rejection (but not amendment), and although the assembly as such did not deliberate, it did not vote without hearing argument. A voting assembly was normally preceded by a meeting (*contio*), summoned by a magistrate who invited speakers to address it; and it is clear that convention expected him to bring forward speakers both for and against whatever was being proposed.

Yet it was by no means the entire citizen body which listened to argument and cast its votes, nor by any means a representative portion of it. Organization and order would surely have broken down, the voting procedures have been made unworkable if the greater part of the adult male citizens had attended simultaneously to cast their votes in an assembly. Even at the end of the Hannibalic War they numbered at least 140,000, and probably more than 240,000; by 189/8 the recovery in population had taken them permanently beyond the quarter-million mark.[4] Probably lack of interest kept many away, distance and cost many others, inhibiting the poor and leaving greater opportunity to the more prosperous. Furthermore, in addition to the skewing of actual composition which was produced by social factors, the structures of the assemblies themselves prevented participation on an equal basis, even though every Roman citizen was entitled to vote. In the *comitia centuriata* the division of citizens into several classes according to the value of their property, the allocation of a larger proportion of the voting-units to the wealthier classes, and a procedure which took the votes of the 'highest' centuries first and stopped the counting when a majority had been reached, ensured that the wealthy exercised a disproportionate influence and that *de facto* the poorest groups were virtually disfranchised. The disparities were much less marked in the tribal assemblies, where wealth was not a formal consideration, but even here the likelihood that many of

[3] The total number of regular magistrates remained small, as follows: consuls, 2; praetors, 4, soon to be increased to 6; curule aediles, 2; plebeian aediles, 2; quaestors, at least 8 (but some believe the number had already been or was soon to be increased, perhaps to 12); tribunes of the plebs, 10. There were also military tribunes, both elected and nominated, and a few minor magistrates. A pair of censors was elected every five years and held office for eighteen months. For elections and assemblies see esp. Taylor 1960 and 1966: (H 29 and 30); Staveley 1966: (H 27).

[4] Brunt 1971, esp. 13–14 and 61–74: (H 82).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the poorer inhabitants of Rome itself were confined to the four 'urban' tribes probably meant that in practice a disproportionate number of the individual votes cast in rural tribes came from wealthier members.

The only formal body suitably structured for debate and deliberation was the Senate, the three hundred members of which included most of the men who had held magistracies. It was so structured because in principle it was largely an advisory body (though not exclusively so since it controlled expenditure from the state treasury, the *aerarium*).[5] The fundamentally advisory nature of most of its resolutions is reflected in the language in which its decrees (*senatus consulta*) were cast, carefully avoiding direct commands. Nevertheless in many fields the Senate was in practice taking the effective decisions for the state: that is how the sources present it, and there is little doubt that often it thought of itself as doing this and that it was so thought of by others. The Senate decided what armies should be levied and where they should be sent; it authorized provisions, supplies and funds; it instructed magistrates about action to be taken in a variety of matters; it appointed envoys to foreign powers; and it received and responded to the embassies which came to Rome in ever-increasing numbers. Its advice on legislation and on decisions about war and peace, about treaties, and about other matters where the formal decision lay with an assembly, was not always the effective decision to the same extent as in other matters; for the necessary votes in the assembly had to be obtained, and furthermore it was possible in principle, though unusual in practice, for a proposal to be placed before an assembly without prior consultation of the Senate. Nevertheless it is clear that, at least in the early decades of the second century, the Senate was normally consulted and its recommendation accepted. Only once is a recommendation for war reported to have been rejected. That was the proposal to declare war on Macedonia in the spring of 200, immediately after the conclusion of the Hannibalic War; and even then the initial rejection was soon reversed.[6]

Polybius, his attention caught by the distribution of functions between magistrates, Senate and assemblies, interpreted Rome as an example of a 'mixed' constitution, combining elements of monarchy, aristocracy and democracy in a constitutional balance of which the stability was maintained over a long period by the restraints which these elements exercised over each other. Yet he too saw that in the Roman governmental system of this period the role of the Senate was central, that his aristocratic element predominated. In his discussion of how the constitutional balance would eventually collapse, he predicted that the people (the *demos*) 'will no longer be willing to obey or even to be the equal of the leading men'.[7]

[5] Polyb. VI.13 and 15–17. [6] Livy XXXI.6.3–8.1. [7] Polyb. VI.57.8.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

It would be misleading to suggest that the Senate was 'the government' of Rome in this period – for Rome had no 'government' in the modern sense, but rather a governmental system. Nor is it to be forgotten that the Senate had no role in the electoral process, or that many of its decisions, particularly concerning extra-Italian matters, were effectively shaped by the actions and the recommendations of Roman commanders and envoys. Nevertheless in the constitutional structure it was the body which dominated a large part of the major decision-making of the governmental process.

Two further groups of officials are relevant to the manner in which these constitutional arrangements operated. There were first the ten tribunes of the plebs, elected each year in the *concilium plebis*. These could intervene to protect a citizen against a magistrate, indeed they could veto almost any act of public business in Rome; they could impose penalties, often leading to judicial hearings before the assembly of the plebs, and they could introduce legislation to that assembly. The actual exercise of these independent and potentially far-reaching powers was kept in check by various forms of social and political pressure, and by the ability to use one tribune's veto against another's proposals. In practice almost all the known tribunician legislation of the first half of the second century seems to have had the approval of the Senate, and in some cases the tribunes were virtually agents for that body; and sometimes tribunes could be persuaded or pressured into withdrawing a veto with nothing achieved. Nevertheless, none of their powers was merely notional; all were in use in the years covered by this chapter, and their existence was an important element in the constitutional and political scene.

The other officials who must be mentioned here are the censors. These were peculiar among Roman magistrates in their term of office (eighteen months instead of the normal twelve) and in their discontinuity – for pairs of censors were elected only at intervals, which at this time had been stabilized at five years. Originally established to conduct the census and register the citizens by their tribes and centuries, they had acquired important additional responsibilities which included making up the rolls of the senatorial and equestrian orders (with the power to omit existing members whom they judged unsuitable), and arranging numerous public contracts. In a state with few public servants, the range of such contracts was great, including recurrent contracts for state services, the lease of public lands and properties, the collection of rents and some taxes, and non-recurrent contracts for repairs to public properties and the construction of new buildings. Furthermore the censors' exercise of these various powers was largely unfettered, for, except that the repair and construction projects required the allocation of funds by the Senate,

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

most of their decisions were subject neither to approval nor to appeal.[8]

As was mentioned at the beginning, these constitutional arrangements were in form essentially those with which Rome had entered the Second Punic War. Unorthodox arrangements necessitated by the emergencies of the war years were brought to an end. Particularly striking is the strict observance of the rule which required an interval of ten years between tenures of the same magistracy; and no further private individual was invested with *imperium* without election to praetorship or consulship. Yet there may also have been some force at work deeper than the understandable desire to revert to pre-emergency arrangements. Despite the continuity of form there were changes in practice, not all of which were obvious responses to the requirements of expanding empire. With obvious hesitation the number of praetors was increased, eventually settling at six each year;[9] and the recent practice of extending a magistrate's authority for a year, or even two, as a promagistrate was used frequently in Spain and soon emerged as the normal device for meeting a need elsewhere for more commanders than were available as magistrates. But also no more dictators were appointed – perhaps another reflection of a conscious pursuit of system and order. As will be seen later, the convention that certain magistracies should be held in a fixed sequence and with an interval of two years between election to each was soon to be reinforced by law, and before long other requirements were added. Symptoms such as these reflect not merely constitutional tidiness but current political attitudes; they raise questions about the nature of political activity and its relationship to constitutional forms at this period in Roman history.

II. THE NATURE OF ROMAN POLITICS

The nature of political life is a topic important for the understanding of any state; unfortunately, in the case of the Roman Republic it is also a matter of considerable controversy, not least in respect of the years with which this chapter is concerned. The sources and the distribution of power, as exercised both through and alongside the constitutional organs of the state, the issues over which the participants in political life divided and disputed, the coherence and continuity, indeed the very *raison d'être* of such groupings as they formed, and the extent to which all these matters may have been related to the concerns of the poor or to

[8] Special studies include Suolahti 1963: (H 28), Pieri 1968: (H 18) and Nicolet 1980: (H 51). The present writer has further studies in preparation.

[9] Livy XXXII.27.6 (6 in 198), XL.44.2 (4 and 6 in alternate years under the *lex Baebia* of 180); reversion to 6 every year not recorded but effected by 173, probably by 175.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

other potential sources of tension in Roman society: all these have been much debated, not without progress but certainly without achieving a clear and generally accepted consensus.

In the later nineteenth century and the early decades of the twentieth it was widely assumed that the essence of political life in the middle and later Roman Republic was a contest between advocates of change and defenders of the *status quo*, mainly in respect of the location of power and the dominating authority of the Senate. Political figures, although recognized to have belonged mostly to established families and not to have been organized into political parties in the modern sense, nevertheless were thought to have been associated loosely in two broad groupings which were respectively conservative and reformist in their outlook and inclinations. This kind of interpretation, however, was inadequately supported by positive evidence (which might have been expected to be plentiful) and often relied on an uncritical acceptance of political language at face-value, with insufficient sensitivity to its nuances and shifting shades of meaning or to the overtones of polemic and propaganda. Eventually a radically different analysis was put forward and has exerted a strong influence on virtually all subsequent discussion.[10]

Attention was directed to the considerable degree of family continuity among those who held high office and were prominent in public life. Examination of the lists of known magistrates, combined with some remarks by Cicero and others, confirms that in the middle and late Republic it was unusual to win election to the consulship unless one's father had been at least a senator, and that a substantial proportion of consuls were descendants of former consuls or praetors. Moreover, a few families held a clearly disproportionate number of consulships, in some cases sustaining the achievement over many generations. The conclusion was drawn that there were factors at work which enabled members of a small number of families to sustain political prominence for long periods and to exercise exceptional influence.

The source of that influence was identified as lying not in any special legal privilege but in the elaborate network of social relationships, based on personal relationships of many kinds, which permeated Roman society. It was a society in which the lesser constantly looked to the more powerful for assistance and protection (not least in legal matters), a society in which there was a strong sense of the obligation created by the receipt of favour, both between equals (between whom *amicitia*, 'friendship', might mean anything from personal affection to an essentially political relationship) and between unequals, such as patron and client –

[10] Gelzer 1912, trans. Seager 1969: (H 8 and 9).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

to say nothing of numerous other relationships, such as those between landowner and tenant or creditor and debtor. Thus the means existed to influence, even to determine numerous votes – which for long were cast openly and orally – to mobilize voters in support of oneself or a friend or an ally.[11] Furthermore, those who enjoyed most success in the exploitation of such means could often transmit power to their descendants, since these might inherit both their wealth and *de facto* the patronage of their *clientelae*.

This transmission of social and political power was assisted by the concept of *nobilitas*, which, whatever its precise content, is generally recognized to have had a hereditary aspect. The term, it was argued in the new analysis, was not a loose reference to high standing but indicated descent from a former consul. Thus a *nobilis* enjoyed a defined and distinctive status (but a social status, with no recognition in law) which itself conferred prestige and was a considerable electoral asset. Also, it has been suggested, those who possessed that status had an incentive to maintain its social and political value by restricting the rise of new men to the consulship. Restricting, not preventing; for there was always some upward movement of new men who were the first in their families to attain the consulship, though probably only a very few of them had been also the first in their families to become senators.

In such a context politics was primarily the expression of personal competition in which each sought to surpass others in the acquisition of honour and power for himself and his family. The means to that honour and power were the tenure of high public office, the established status and lasting prestige which resulted from such tenure, and the enhanced role in the deliberations of the Senate which was open to those who achieved such status; and the means to attain such office – and for some families the means to the near-hereditary enjoyment of power – lay, it was argued, in the development and exploitation of a network of social relationships through which votes could be controlled.

The idea that a major source of political power was a network of social connections which tended to be passed from one generation of a powerful family to the next prompted a further influential hypothesis.[12] Attention was drawn to a number of instances in which members of two or

[11] The censors of 179 altered the method of tribal registration and those of 169 restricted the registration of ex-slaves to one tribe (Livy XL.51.9, XLV.15.1–7). It is often assumed that in both cases the motives were political, and especially that the change in 169 was an attempt to limit the influence which former owners could derive from their ability to direct the votes of their freedmen. However, since the change made in 179 is reported very briefly and imprecisely, with no mention of controversy, it is possible that it was essentially technical and administrative. The censors of 169 did disagree about their action, but their difference was resolved by sortition and seems to have provoked neither tribunician intervention nor public outcry; it is conceivable therefore that they were more concerned with social esteem than political manipulation.

[12] Münzer 1920: (H 15); Scullard 1973: (H 54).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

more families were clearly associated with each other in public life in more than one generation; and to the instances which are unmistakable can be added others which are probable. An explanation was sought in the importance of kinship as a social connection, combined with the suggestion that *amicitia*, in the sense of political 'friendship' or alliance between persons of high status, was also a relationship which was often transmitted from one generation to the next. The conclusion was drawn that leading families (i.e. not only individual members of them) formed groups or 'factions' which cohered closely, often for several generations. Families so associated would support each other and exploit their social resources to their mutual benefit in competition with other, rival groups. Efforts have been made to identify such groups of families, to detect symptoms of their rivalries, and to reconstruct the ebb and flow of their political fortunes, along with occasional dissolutions and regroupings. But whatever the details, the supposition that political groupings were primarily of families rather than of individuals and that they often endured for generations would make it even more difficult to avoid the conclusion that, whatever short-term disagreements arose about particular decisions of state, the underlying source of continuing political conflict was to be found in the competition for office, honour and influential status, not in policy or programme, or in ideology or philosophy. For such groupings are unlikely to have correlated closely with divisions of the latter kind, whereas it is especially in electoral competition that they could have expected to benefit from the exploitation of social allegiances to muster support for each other.

Interpretations along these lines have provoked a rash of criticisms, some of them well founded.[13] Insecure and sometimes grossly inadequate criteria have all too often been used in attempts to identify political alliances. The term '*nobilitas*' may have been misunderstood in some modern studies, or its connotation may have changed during the last century of the Republic.[14] Insufficient allowance has been made for the range of relationships which could be described as '*amicitia*'.[15] There is a suspicious lack of political vocabulary which can be related to the concept of family-based factionalism. The extent to which the consulship was dominated by 'consular' families has been overstated, for in every generation there were several consuls who were not the direct descendants of consuls, and more with no consular forebear for several generations past. Similarly there were only a few families which supplied one or more consuls for a number of generations in succession, and the notion that in certain families all male children were virtually 'born to the

[13] Astin 1968: (H 3); Broughton 1972: (H 4); and the studies indicated in the next six notes.
[14] Afzelius 1945: (H 1); Brunt 1982: (H 6). [15] Brunt 1965: (H 5).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

consulship' overstates the advantage they enjoyed.[16] Likewise the proportion of votes in the assemblies which could be controlled by social pressure and explicit direction has often been exaggerated, giving the impression that exceptions were insignificant; whereas it is clear that the effectiveness of control varied, down to the point where many voters had to be swayed by canvassing, by argument, by emotive rhetoric, by displays of liberality, or by outright bribery; and that notwithstanding all these there were some instances in which the decisive factor was the independent judgement of individual voters regarding the qualities of the candidates.[17] Furthermore, among those who were active in politics the nexus of personal and kinship relationships was certainly not so straightforward that each individual could be located unambiguously in a self-contained faction, with no ties or obligations to anyone outside it. On the contrary, in the relatively small social group from which the Roman senators were drawn relationships must always have been both complex and shifting, fraught with cross-ties and conflicting obligations.[18] Finally, on a different level of consideration, to some historians, even to some who have embraced the concept of family groupings, it has seemed *a priori* implausible to identify aristocratic competitiveness as the overriding determinant of political division, to suppose that lasting divisions bore no substantial relationship to great issues of policy implicit in the expansion of empire; or alternatively, to suppose that they were not shaped in considerable measure by the social and economic contrasts of Roman society.[19]

These criticisms warn against thinking of Roman politics in terms which are unduly rigid and schematic, or are too preoccupied with the operation of a single factor. In particular political co-operation – and rivalry – between families, and even between individuals, was subject to more variation, to greater fluidity and complexity than many discussions of factional politics have allowed. Nevertheless the criticisms do not refute the fundamental contentions that aristocratic ambition and competitiveness were major characteristics of political life, and that the patronage system and the social nexus based on kinship and mutual obligation were major sources of political power and important contributors to the restraint (though not the nullification) of the popular elements in the constitutional structure. Nor do they dispose of some striking features which seem best explained by this kind of analysis. First, a state in which legislation could be effected only by popular vote in popular assemblies, to which popularly elected officials had direct access, was nevertheless predominantly an oligarchy in which most major

[16] Hopkins (with Burton) 1983, ch. 2: (H 49).
[17] Astin 1967, esp. 28–9 and 339: (H 67); Millar 1984: (H 14).
[18] Astin 1967, esp. 80: (H 67). [19] Finley 1983, *passim*: (H 7).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

decisions were taken, without answerability to an electorate, by a Senate of some three hundred men, or by officials who for the most part were responsible to the authority of that Senate. Second, though at times the continuity and dominance of 'consular' families has been overstated, it remains an astonishing fact that although officials were elected in popular assemblies, and although any citizen qualified by age and military service was entitled to seek the offices in progression (at least if he had the equestrian census qualification), still in the last two centuries of the Republic about two-fifths of those who reached the consulship were sons of former consuls, and more than half were sons or grandsons; approximately one-third of the consuls had one or more sons who were elected to the consulship; and among the families represented in the consular lists it is not denied that there were a few who had success manifestly disproportionate to their number.[20] Third, despite the theoretically powerful popular institutions of the Republic, in the early second century there is a singular lack of evidence for the shaping of politics by a conflict of programmes or by economic and social disparities, or for particular measures and controversies having roots in such broadly-based divisions (though the seeming absence of serious economic discontent in these years was related to other factors which will be examined in a later section of this chapter). Such features demonstrate that, although in occasional situations of high enthusiasm the personal judgement of voters could be decisive, in general voting was strongly influenced – and the political independence of the assemblies was significantly restrained – by forces considerably greater than those of the purely constitutional biases and limitations, forces which were created by taking advantage of an elaborate network of social relationships.

The combination of oligarchic predominance and popular electoral institutions had a further consequence which tended both to reinforce the pattern as a whole and to create ample scope for political competition conceived in personal terms. For this combination tended to divorce electoral contests, especially for the magistracies in the strict sense but also for the tribunate of the plebs, from most major decisions of state. The latter were largely in the hands of the Senate; and since there were approximately three hundred senators and membership was essentially for life, not only was their record not subjected to the test of re-election but the composition of the Senate could not be affected more than marginally by the outcome of any election. Even a presiding consul was able to exert only a very limited influence on the topics and outcome of senatorial deliberation. A candidate offering himself for election could dwell upon his personal merits and qualifications, could undertake to

[20] Hopkins (with Burton) 1983, ch. 2, esp. 55–60: (H 49).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

perform his duties effectively, could point to his record of liberality and promise to subsidize public entertainments. If he was seeking the praetorship or consulship he was especially likely to commend himself as experienced and competent in warfare, and as the candidate most fitted to command an army and to be entrusted with a campaign. But he had little incentive to offer policy or programme, for election even to the consulship did not give him the power to deliver upon such promises.[21]

It is not surprising, therefore, that political activity was not uniform in kind and that it took place at more than one level. Aristocratic personal competition was a major component, manifested in such displays as triumphs, dedicatory temples and games, and in elaborate funeral rituals; and it was given its major political expression in contention for magistracies. In that contention, played out in the electoral context of the assemblies, much could be achieved through the active support of friends, kin, family, dependants, and all who could be influenced, directly and indirectly, through the chain of obligation. Since success was deemed to bring added distinction to the family as well as to the individual – exemplified by the *ius imaginum*, by which families kept and on occasion displayed in public 'portraits' of ancestors who had held curule office[22] – this reinforced the natural tendency for close kin to aid each other and for the immediate family to operate as a unit in electoral situations.

These were not the only assets needed. A scion even of one of the greatest consular families required a reasonable measure of talent and early achievement if, in his quest for high office, he was to hope for sufficient family and social support, for recommendation by distinguished senators, and for acceptance by the voters as an adequate candidate. For the quest was highly competitive, and the competition was for more than mere triumph over rivals, or for getting ahead in a race for grandiose titles and symbolic honours. Magistrates exercised considerable power in matters of public importance (without support by professional civil servants) for a full year. In the case of the senior magistrates that power was very great indeed. It might have to be applied in a wide range of fields, and it frequently involved command of a Roman army in active campaigning – which in the strongly militaristic ethos of Roman society was a potent source of individual glory and prestige and hence was itself the object of considerable ambition. The electoral process did not guarantee the success of the most competent; for, errors of electoral judgement apart, competence did not suffice, but neither did social connections and distinguished ancestry. Yet still, when personal

[21] Astin, 1968: (H 3).

[22] Polyb. VI.53.4–8; Walbank 1957–79, I.738–9: (B 38); Mommsen 1887–8, I.442–9: (A 25). The phrase *ius imaginum*, though convenient, does not itself have ancient authority.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

qualities and competence are added to the considerable complex of factors which affected electoral struggles, it serves only to reinforce the point that most such contests were essentially personal in character.

On the other hand there were also decisions to be taken about the internal and external affairs of Rome. Sometimes a citizen assembly did have a real decision-taking role in these, but much more often the effective decision lay with the Senate, which alone was a deliberative body. A major characteristic of its decisions, however, was pragmatism; of competing political theories or long-term social programmes there is no sign. In particular all internal government was in a broad sense conservative, seeking to preserve and maintain, to ensure order, to react to problems as they arose but not to initiate unprompted change in social or political organization. Consequently, although individuals with similar temperaments and preconceptions may often have found themselves aligned for or against a particular proposal, and, although some junior senators may have seen advantage for themselves in giving regular support to some powerful leader and patron, there was no incentive to form semi-permanent groupings committed to political programmes, nor was there a consistent basis upon which to do so.

It is no cause for surprise that from time to time the politics of personal competition and aristocratic rivalry intruded into these pragmatic deliberations, became blurred with debates unshaped by 'party' affiliation, and sometimes perhaps swayed the Senate's judgement. The political participants, after all, were the same and are unlikely to have achieved or even attempted a total compartmentalization of their motives. Yet fundamentally senatorial deliberation was a different kind of political activity from the selection of annual officials; it was a process for resolving a different kind of conflict and reaching different types of decision. Given its essentially distinct institutional setting and the absence of conflicting ideologies there was little reason why divisions among senators about particular issues should be founded upon permanent groupings or why they should be identified with those divisions which sprang from rival ambitions and found their essential expression in electoral contests.

III. OLIGARCHIC STABILITY

(a) The politics of competition

The fearful crises and strategic necessities of the Second Punic War caused a few talented individuals upon whom Rome placed exceptional reliance to be appointed to unusual terms of office and to achieve extraordinary fame. There had been Q. Fabius Maximus and M. Claudius

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Marcellus, with their recurring consulships and (in Claudius' case) proconsulships; and later there was P. Cornelius Scipio, conqueror of Carthaginian Spain and victor at Zama.[23] Scipio had gone to Spain in 210 with a special grant of *imperium*, even though he held no magistracy. On his return in 206 he was elected to the consulship of 205, and thereafter as consul and proconsul he commanded Roman armies until he brought the war to an end in 201. For almost ten years, virtually without interruption, he had been invested with *imperium*. Flamboyant, the centre of adulation, still only in his mid-thirties, ambition not yet slaked, he re-entered Rome in a magnificent triumph, parading his achievement even in the very name he assumed: Africanus. It is small wonder that when he sought the censorship in 199 he was elected over many distinguished competitors.[24]

But those defeated competitors are significant. In an oligarchic system in which men competed for brief tenure of formal power, in which great value was placed upon military glory and high status, and in which personal fame could magnify political power, Scipio had drawn uncomfortably far ahead in all of these. It is a reasonable guess that many senators were resentful and that some were disposed to co-operate to reduce his influence, though modern attempts to find the reflection of such a struggle in the identities of those elected to high office depend on much conjecture. But whether or not it happened in conscious reaction to Scipio, there are unmistakable signs of a collective senatorial concern to prevent further instances of early and spectacular advancement, and of extraordinary and lengthy exercise of magisterial power – a concern to contain the careers of even the most able and ambitious within a limiting framework. That the senators of this time feared usurpation and monarchy is improbable, but they almost certainly resented and distrusted preeminence so marked that it threatened to restrict opportunities for others and to distort the conventional pattern of competition for office and power. Rules suspended during the earlier part of the Punic war had already been reinstated, namely a prohibition upon election to one curule office while holding another, and another upon holding any one magistracy twice within ten years.[25] The latter rule made second consulships rare, long before they were prohibited altogether in or soon after 152.[26] But it is probable that what actually precipitated the first new rules was the spectacular rise of yet another brilliant individual.

Titus Quinctius Flamininus had already distinguished himself in junior appointments, but when he put himself forward for the consulship of 198 he was still only about thirty years of age and had held neither the curule aedileship nor the praetorship. Two tribunes who threatened to

[23] Scullard 1970 and 1973: (H 77 and 54). [24] Livy XXXII.7.2.
[25] Inferred from the lists; cf. *MRR* for these years; Astin 1958, 19 n. 6: (H 2).
[26] Astin 1967, 39: (H 67).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

block his candidature because he had held neither of these offices gave way when the Senate affirmed that the *populus*, the citizen body, should be free to elect anyone who was legally eligible.[27] Nevertheless new restrictions on eligibility for office followed quickly, and in the general field of appointments some changes in practice can be discerned – all probably effected without controversy, though by no means all were related directly to Flamininus' case. Prior tenure of the praetorship became a required qualification for those who sought the consulship, almost certainly with effect from 197, since that year marked the end of a series of consuls who had not held the praetorship.[28] At the same time the number of praetors was increased to six.[29] The purpose must have been to provide elected magistrates to govern the two additional provinces which had been acquired in Spain; but the converse of this was that it removed the need to confer promagisterial authority on private individuals, a practice which now ceased. Furthermore the increase had the effect of enlarging the pool of ex-praetors just at the moment when the choice of consuls was restricted by law to the members of that pool. From 196 plebeian aediles were brought into line with their curule counterparts by no longer being allowed to proceed to the praetorship without an interval of at least one year.[30] It is noteworthy too, though it cannot have been the subject of a law, that emergencies and special situations were never again met by the appointment of a dictator (until Sulla's unorthodox exploitation of the office); the dictator of 202 was the last.

A new burst of similar legislation began in 181, when the *lex Baebia* attempted to reduce the number of praetors by providing for four and six in alternate years; but this cumbersome arrangement was soon superseded or repealed and the number reverted to six.[31] Meanwhile, in 180, a tribune named L. Villius carried the *lex Villia annalis*, which prescribed minimum ages for the curule aedileship, praetorship and consulship. Moreover at this time, and almost certainly by this same law, it was made a requirement that there be an interval of at least two years between entrance upon successive curule magistracies.[32] Finally, nearly thirty years later still, there came the restriction which prohibited second consulships altogether; the circumstances in which this was done will be described in a later section of this chapter.

These restraints and limitations, so far from being designed to impose a collective uniformity, were essentially an instinctive attempt – possibly even a conscious attempt – to safeguard opportunities for the exercise of ambition in the contest for position, for glory and for power. That

[27] Livy XXXII.7.8–12. [28] Astin 1958, 19–30, esp. 26–7: (H 2). [29] Livy XXXII.27.6.
[30] Mommsen 1887–8, I.531–3: (A 25); Astin 1958, 27: (H 2).
[31] Livy XL.44.2; six every year by 173, probably by 175.
[32] Livy XL.44.1; Astin 1958: (H 2).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

contest found expression in many ways beyond immediate electoral competition, and took forms often shaped by the circumstances of the age. Thus almost constant warfare and frequent victories, in the eastern lands, in Spain, in northern Italy and Cisalpine Gaul, encouraged many to claim triumphs; and the number of claims which were disputed creates the suspicion that objectors and claimants alike were as much aware of political considerations as of formal merits.[33] With the triumphs came booty, much of it expended in the name of the commander. Cash donatives to troops increased steadily, creating an expectation which could not be disappointed without political damage. Thus in 179, although a campaign against the Ligurians is said to have yielded almost no money, the troops received three hundred asses each, with the usual bonuses for centurions and cavalry; and in 167 it was with the greatest difficulty that troops disgruntled with their donative (in fact it was probably exceptionally large) were dissuaded from using their votes in an assembly to prevent L. Aemilius Paullus celebrating his triumph over Macedonia.[34]

Booty paid also for temples vowed to deities in the heat of battle, and for games similarly vowed and increasingly lavish in scale. It does not require much cynicism to find a political dimension to the ten days of games which in 186 L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus suddenly announced, probably for the first time, that he had vowed four years previously when he was engaged in the war against Antiochus.[35] Lucius was almost certainly looking ahead to his candidature for the censorship of 184. Games were also staged by the aediles, and even before the end of the Hannibalic War these were having a marked effect on the electoral prospects of the organizers.[36] To the income from booty could be added resources derived from empire, often obtained as 'contributions' from provincial and even Italian communities in order to fund ever more lavish spectacles. In consequence the Senate at least twice saw fit to limit the amount of public money which might be spent on victory games. On the second of these occasions, in 179, it also decreed that the commander who was giving the games (Q. Fulvius Flaccus) 'should not invite, compel or accept contributions for these, or do anything contrary to that decree of the Senate which had been made concerning games in the consulship of Lucius Aemilius and Gnaeus Baebius' (= 182). Livy commented that 'the Senate had passed this decree because of the lavish expenditure on games by the aedile Ti. Sempronius, which had been

[33] E.g. Livy XXXI.20.1–6 (200), XXXI.47.4–49.1 and 8–11 (200), XXXII.7.4 (199), XXXIII.22.1–23.9 (197), XXXV.8.2–9 (193), XXXVI.39.4–40.10 (191), XXXVIII.43.1–44.6 (187), XXXVIII.44.9–50.3 (187), XXXIX.4.1–5.6 (187), XLV.35.5–39.19 (167).

[34] *ESAR* I.127–38 (collected data); Livy XL.59.2 (for 179); Astin 1978, 118–19 (Aemilius Paullus): (H 68). [35] Livy XXXIX.22.8–10. [36] Mommsen 1887–8, I.532: (A 25).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

burdensome not only to Italy and the Latin allies but also to the provinces outside Italy'.[37]

There were other manifestations of this competitive expenditure. Funeral ceremonies, always ostentatious in the leading families, might now last three or four days and include theatrical performances, the public distribution of meat, elaborate public banquets, and above all increasingly expensive gladiatorial games.[38] But such expenditure was not confined to funerals. At the start of the electoral contest for the censorship of 189 the favour of the populace inclined very much towards M.' Acilius Glabrio, 'because he had distributed many largesses, by which he had placed a great part of the people under obligation to himself'.[39] Before long bribery was a cause for serious concern. In 181 legislation against bribery was carried on the proposal of the consuls, who acted on the authority of the Senate. In 166 the Senate held a special debate because elections had been marked by much bribery, and there was further legislation in 159. At least one of the laws made bribery a capital offence.[40]

Another area into which the rivalries of political figures intruded was that of prosecutions. The bringing of prosecutions and the presentation of defences against them were important activities among senators in that period. Many of the leading figures are known to have played some part in such proceedings, though probably few of them to anything like the same extent as M. Porcius Cato (*c.* 235–149; *cos.* 195; *cens.* 184). In the course of his long career he was prosecuted (and acquitted) no less than 44 times, not to mention the numerous prosecutions he himself initiated or supported.[41] It would be unreasonable to assume that such judicial clashes were primarily or frequently political in their motivation, or that they were normally expressions of rivalry and personal resentment more than of genuine concern about the substance of the charges. The fragments of Cato's speeches, for example, afford several glimpses of issues and arguments closely akin to undoubtedly genuine concerns which he displayed elsewhere in his career; and such matters as corruption, the abuse of magisterial power, and extortion in the provinces, all of which gave rise to prosecutions, were serious and growing problems of the day. Yet it is not likely that the participants maintained a rigid separation between these concerns on the one hand and their rivalries and contests for power on the other. It is suggestive, for example, that on at least three, probably on four, occasions, Cato's judicial opponent was a Minucius Thermus;[42] and that in 140 P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus was

[37] Livy XL.44.10–11. [38] Astin 1967, 339: (H 67). [39] Livy XXXVII.57.10–11.

[40] Livy XL.19.11; *Per.* XLVII; Obsequ. 12; Polyb. VI.56.4.

[41] Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 15.4, 29.5; Pliny *HN* VII.100; Aur Vict. *De Vir. Ill.* 47.7.

[42] Astin 1978, esp. 59, 109, 111: (H 68). His opponent was not the same on each occasion, since at least two Minucii were involved.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

prosecuted by a man whom two years before he as censor had attempted to downgrade to the lowest citizen status.[43] Two other examples, however, are especially striking.

The first of these is the prosecution of M.' Acilius Glabrio in 189 for alleged mishandling of booty won from Antiochus. One of the principal witnesses against him was Cato. At the time Cato and Glabrio were both among the candidates for the censorship, with Glabrio, as was mentioned earlier, much the most favoured to win the plebeian place because of his extensive largesses. Misappropriation of booty is certainly a matter likely to have roused genuine indignation in Cato, whom Glabrio evidently considered to be chiefly responsible for this attack on him; but that there was a powerful political motive at work, as Livy assumes in his account of the episode, seems amply confirmed by the fact that the prosecution was abandoned as soon as Glabrio withdrew his candidature for the censorship. Furthermore there is reason to believe that an unsuccessful prosecution of Cato at about the same time, arising out of his consulship several years previously, also had some connection with the censorial elections.[44]

The other striking example consists of the accusations and prosecutions which in the 180s were directed against the Scipio brothers, Africanus and L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus.[45] These events constitute a notoriously difficult and complex episode, accounts of which conflict on almost every point of substance and betray an underlying history of confusion, speculation and fabrication. There is no possibility of a reconstruction which would be beyond dispute. Nevertheless the salient features can be identified with some plausibility. In 187 tribunes demanded that Lucius Scipio submit accounts concerning 500 talents which had been received from King Antiochus. Lucius apparently insisted that this was not part of the indemnity required from Antiochus, and that it was booty and therefore not subject to account. Africanus intervened in the argument, dramatically tearing up the account books in front of the senators. Another tribune then imposed a huge fine on Lucius, who was threatened with imprisonment (probably for non-payment of a surety pending the actual hearing of the charges to which the fine related). From this imminent humiliation only one tribune was willing to save him by interposing the veto. Probably at this stage an *impasse* had been reached and for the time being the affair lapsed; for a year or so later Lucius gave his magnificent victory games, the vowing of which he seems only now to have seen fit to report![46] In 184, however, another tribune made a

[43] Cic. *Orat.* II.268; Astin 1967, 120 and 175–7: (H 67).

[44] Livy XXXVII.57.12–58.1; *ORF*[4], Cato frs. 66 and 21–55; Astin 1978, ch. 4. esp. 59–60: (H 68).

[45] Principal sources: Polyb XXIII.14; Livy XXXVIII.50–60; Gell.IV.18 and VI.19. Astin 1978, ch. 4, esp. 60–2 and bibliography there: (H 68). [46] Livy XXXIX.22.8–10.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

new attack, evidently against Africanus himself and perhaps concerning his private dealings with Antiochus. It seems that Scipio effectively dispersed the assembly which was to hear the case by dramatically withdrawing from it as soon as he had completed a highly emotional speech in which he reminded his hearers of his great services to Rome. But he had placed himself in a difficult position, for he had defied a tribune and refused to answer the charges made against him. He left Rome and settled at Liternum, where he died a year later.

There are traces of a tradition, insecure in detail but surviving in several sources, which attributed much of the responsibility for these attacks on the Scipios to Cato. With this in mind, attempts have been made to interpret them as part of a long-drawn-out struggle between major political factions, or as the surface expression of a fundamental clash of cultural aspirations. There is little evidence to support such far-reaching hypotheses, which to some extent are derived from misconceptions, especially concerning Cato's cultural outlook. Furthermore the accusations made against the Scipios are not necessarily to be dismissed as mere technical excuses for mounting political assaults. It is not impossible that there was substance in the charges, and in the motivation which prompted them there may have been a substantial measure of genuine concern about impropriety in the handling of public funds. Yet a suspicion persists that there were other, more political motives at work, particularly in the case of an attack launched so long after the event as the one directed at Africanus in 184. It is possible that this attack (though scarcely the earlier one as far back as 187) was intended to influence the outcome of the censorial election of 184,[47] in which Africanus' brother Lucius and Cato's close associate L. Valerius Flaccus, were rival candidates for the patrician place.

On the other hand political motivation need not have been wholly or even in part the pursuit of specific political objectives. Africanus had friends and supporters, but it is plausible to conjecture – possibly implausible to suppose otherwise – that much resentment was engendered by his successes and eminence, by his flamboyance and arrogance, not to mention the reflection of all this in the ostentatious extravagance which characterized the public appearances of his wife.[48] The 'trials of the Scipios' were perhaps another manifestation of that spirit which generated in the oligarchy of this period a strong sense that in the competition for advancement, power and glory there were limits to the degree of success which could be tolerated in any individual.

[47] The timing is possible, since the attack on Africanus could have been initiated in the tribunician year which began on 10 December, whereas at this time the consular year still began on 15 March.

[48] Polyb. XXX.26.1–5.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

(b) *Mores*

In the year 184 the election of M. Porcius Cato and L. Valerius Flaccus to the censorship brought into sharp relief another characteristic of the political climate of the early second century. For much of their activity as censors gave expression to a considerable concern with *mores*, that is with standards of conduct, which in practice meant largely the conduct of individuals in the upper strata of Roman society. This was no innovation. Censors had long since acquired a recognized responsibility to concern themselves with *mores*; but Cato and Valerius evidently placed a distinctive emphasis upon this aspect of their duties. In doing so they were acting from a concern which was not theirs alone but which has left many other traces in the history of these years.[49]

This special concern with *mores* reflected the tensions generated by changing circumstances. On the one hand the two great struggles against Carthage, especially the second of them, had placed a high premium on long-established military virtues, on social discipline, on the authority of the *res publica*, and upon the fostering of a strong sense of corporate responsibility. On the other hand those same struggles had enlarged the dimensions of Roman experience and initiated a process which repeatedly brought new opportunities for the exercise of power, for the acquisition of wealth, and for personal indulgence in the fruits of affluence. Roman commanders and provincial governors found themselves exercising virtually untrammelled authority; victories brought booty and indemnities, sometimes on a spectacular scale; the annexation of provinces created a regular flow of taxation and opened up new possibilities for private investment. Not a little of the new wealth passed directly into private hands, and much of the large portion which went to the state quickly found its way into general circulation. Simultaneously the same processes made wealthier Romans more aware of the possibilities of different, more comfortable life-styles, and gave them access to more varied, more exotic and more luxurious products. In such circumstances it was inevitable that changes in *mores* and social values, and reactions to those changes, should have consequences which are visible in several areas of public life.

One such area was the prosecution of public figures and the nature of alleged offences. Acilius Glabrio and the Scipios, as has been seen, were attacked on the score of improper handling of public resources. In 190 Cato accused Q. Minucius Thermus not only of claiming an unmerited triumph but of beating allied officials, allegedly for having made inadequate arrangements to supply him. At about the same time Cato also

[49] Astin 1978, ch. 5 *passim*: (H 68).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

accused Thermus of having executed ten men without trial or opportunity to plead in their own defence.[50] In 171 three former governors of the Spanish provinces were prosecuted for maladministration and extortion.[51] The next year an ex-praetor, C. Lucretius Gallus, was convicted and subjected to an enormous fine for having grossly maltreated Greek allies during the war against King Perseus of Macedonia.[52] In 154 or 153 Cato accused another Minucius Thermus, alleging outrageous and deceitful conduct inspired by greed; and in 149 he spoke vehemently in support of an attempt to prosecute Ser. Sulpicius Galba, who was said to have massacred a large number of Lusitanian captives and sold many others into slavery.[53] Furthermore some of these cases highlighted the inadequacy of the existing judicial machinery to cope with some of the situations now arising. In 171 it had been necessary to create a special temporary court, and in 149 the dispute surrounding Galba was centred upon a proposal to set up another. Since Galba managed to prevent this it is probably not a coincidence that 149 was also the year in which a tribunician law, the *lex Calpurnia*, established a standing court for the trial of extortion cases.[54]

The actions of censors are another area in which the concern about *mores* can be seen at work. For the most part censors discharged their responsibility in the field of *mores* by retrospective action against individuals whose conduct they judged to have been gravely at fault in some respect. In practice they concerned themselves mainly with senators and *equites*. The normal and almost the only sanction was to remove an individual from his order and usually also in effect to deprive him of his vote in the *comitia* by enrolling him in the lowest possible category of citizens.[55] Probably most pairs of censors took such action against several senators and *equites*, and in the early decades of the second century almost all are known to have done so. The initiative in these cases, the grounds for action and the determination of the facts were all entirely in the hands of the censors themselves and at their discretion. When grounds are recorded they usually refer to particular actions rather than categories of conduct, but known cases include instances of dereliction of military duty, abuse of magisterial power, neglect of family cults, perjury, and indulgence in extravagance and luxury.[56]

An atmosphere of euphoria following the Hannibalic War probably explains why the censors of 199, quite exceptionally, expelled nobody

[50] Livy XXXVII.46.1–2; *ORF*[4], Cato frs. 58–65 and 182–4; Astin 1978, 59 (esp. n. 27) and 63: (H 68). [51] Livy XLIII.2.1–12. [52] Livy XLIII.8.1–10.

[53] *ORF*[4], Cato frs. 177–81 and 196–9; Astin 1978, 111–13, with further references there: (H 68).

[54] Cic. *Brut.* 106; other refs. in *MRR* I.459.

[55] E.g. Ps. Ascon. 189 St.; Cic. *Rep.* IV.6 ('imposes almost nothing except a blush').

[56] Mommsen 1887–8, II. 377–82: (A 25); Nowak 1909: (H 17); Schmähling 1938: (H 23).

[57] Livy XXXII.7.3.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

from the orders.[57] Those of 194 and 189 effected a few expulsions but are reported to have acted with moderation.[58] In 184, however, Cato and Valerius sought the censorship with a declared intention of exercising severity, 'cutting and searing the hydra-like luxury and softness' which they alleged were afflicting Roman society.[59] The number of expulsions from the Senate, though not large in an absolute sense, increased sharply, and the same can safely be assumed to have happened to the equestrian order. In several instances expulsion was accompanied by scorching public denunciation. Most striking was the expulsion of a former consul, L. Quinctius Flamininus, for an outrageous misuse of his authority while he was in Cisalpine Gaul. His expulsion will have had all the more impact because Flamininus was the first former curule magistrate for at least twenty-five years, and probably for nearly a century, to suffer this ignominy. Criticisms of an *eques*, L. Veturius, included neglect of a cult and gluttony to a degree which had rendered him unfit for cavalry service. A more direct attack on luxury and extravagance – prominent targets of Cato in many fragments of his speeches and in anecdotes about him – was the imposition of heavy financial penalties upon those who possessed certain very expensive items of property: ornaments, women's clothing and vehicles valued at more than 15,000 asses, and slaves under the age of twenty who had been purchased since the previous census for 10,000 asses or more. This financial penalty, linked to an adjusted census assessment, was probably a device peculiar to these particular censors, but in general terms their more stringent attitude seems to have prevailed for several censorships thereafter. In 169/8, for example, when the censor Ti. Sempronius Gracchus went through the streets at night on his way home, citizens are said (no doubt with picturesque exaggeration) to have extinguished their lights for fear that they would be thought to be indulging themselves immoderately.[60] A generation later, P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus, as censor in 142, looked for similar severity, though he was thwarted by an unco-operative colleague.[61]

The concern with *mores*, and with luxury and extravagance in particular, was by no means an idiosyncracy of Cato and Valerius and a few other individuals. The promise to 'cut and sear hydra-like luxury and softness' did not impede the election of Cato and Valerius and seems rather to have brought them large numbers of votes. And at various times in this period both Senate and assembly actively supported sumptuary legislation.[62]

[58] Livy XXXIV.44.2, XXXVIII.28.2; Plut. *Flam.* 18.2.

[59] Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 16.6–7. For this censorship see esp. Livy XXXIX.42.5–44.9 and 52.1–2; Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 17–19; *ORF*[4], Cato fr. 69–127; Astin 1978, ch. 5, *passim*, for further references and discussion, and appendix 6 for some alternative views: (H 68).

[60] Plut. *Ti. Gracch.* 14.4. [61] Astin 1967, 116–21: (H 67).

[62] For the sumptuary laws and for the wider issues discussed in the remainder of this section see esp. Astin 1978, 93–103: (H 68); Clemente 1981: (H 85). Principal sources for the laws: Macrob. *Sat.* III.17.2–6; Gell. II.24.1–7.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

As far back as 215 a *lex Oppia* had imposed restrictions upon the ownership of gold by women, upon the wearing of multi-coloured garments by them, and upon their use of animal-drawn vehicles. That had been primarily an economic measure in response to a serious financial situation, but such restrictions pointed the way towards the later sumptuary legislation which was introduced to control expenditure on 'luxuries' for social rather than for economic reasons. Indeed the latter concept came to the fore when the *lex Oppia* itself, seen by many as an outdated wartime measure, was repealed in 195; for there was vigorous though unsuccessful opposition to the repeal, led by two tribunes and by Cato, who was consul in that year.[63] The first true sumptuary law, however, the *lex Orchia*, which placed restrictions on expenditure for banquets, was enacted in 182, and it was introduced on the recommendation of the Senate. The *lex Fannia* of 161, which strengthened and elaborated the provisions of the *lex Orchia*, was put forward by a consul 'with the consent of all orders', which means that this too was recommended by the Senate; indeed earlier in that same year a decree of the Senate had required leading citizens who were to entertain each other during the Megalesian games to take an oath before the consuls that they would not exceed specified expenditure limits. A third law, the *lex Didia* of 143, which extended sumptuary restrictions to the whole of Italy, presumably also had substantial support at all levels.

The reasons for this concern about luxury and extravagance were no doubt mixed. They are likely to have been more numerous and subtle than the modern historian can hope to comprehend. There are three reasons, however, which can be conjectured with some plausibility. Probably there was a widespread assumption that indulgence in luxury was liable to undermine traditional military virtues, above all physical and mental hardiness. Then a love of luxury was almost certainly considered to be a powerful stimulus to avarice, hence as a major contributor to the growth of corruption and extortion. And there was probably a deep-seated inclination to associate lavish and self-indulgent expenditure with the wasteful dispersal of personal and family fortunes, disapproval of which had been given expression in legal provision to restrain *prodigi* since very early times.[64]

All these activities concerned with *mores* – prosecutions, rhetorical exhortation and denunciation, censorial actions, sumptuary legislation – were more than tolerated by the Roman elite. They sprang almost entirely from that elite, the very group to which they were primarily applicable. They were essentially measures of self-regulation – measures

[63] Livy XXXIV.1–8; Zon. IX.17; Val. Max. IX.1.3; Astin 1978, 25–6: (H 68); Clemente 1981, 5–6: (H 85).

[64] *Dig.* XXVII.10.1 pr. (Ulpian); *Epit. Ulp.* 12.2–3; *Pauli Sent.* 3.4a.7; Watson 1975, 78–80: (H 119).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

not merely embodying idiosyncratic attitudes of Cato and a few others, but favoured, or at the least accepted by a considerable portion of the elite itself.

There were contradictions and illogicalities inherent in this state of affairs. Throughout this elite which was seeking to restrain certain types of expenditure, the level of wealth was rising significantly; almost all its members – Cato included – were increasing 'non-productive' expenditure on the comforts and adornments of life; acceptable social values and standards were changing as the context and scale of the Roman world changed. Already the Romans of the early second century must have looked back with a mixture of astonishment and moral uplift, as later generations certainly did, to the story of an eminent ex-consul, P. Cornelius Rufinus, who is alleged to have been expelled from the Senate in 275 because he possessed ten pounds' weight of silver table-ware;[65] whereas the Senate's decree of 161 attempted to limit the amount to be used at any one banquet to one hundred pounds' weight.[66] Nevertheless it was because changes were taking place that the self-regulatory process, long familiar, acquired fresh impetus in the early decades of the second century and was a significant element in the outlook of the elite in that period. Fundamentally it was a reaction – perhaps in considerable measure an instinctive reaction – in defence of accepted social values and standards of conduct when new circumstances seemed to threaten their rapid modification or even their destruction. Furthermore, whether or not the issues were generally thought through with care and logic, these were values and standards which had helped to mark off and distinguish the elite in society, to sustain its sense of corporate identity and obligation, to facilitate the transmission of wealth and influence, and to preserve stability and continuity. It is no wonder that the prospect of swift and far-reaching change provoked response.

(c) Economy and society

In the early decades of the second century the character of Roman political life does not appear to have been determined to any substantial degree by conflict (or the potential for conflict) arising from the great economic and social disparities which existed in Roman society. There are a few particular measures which might be construed as showing that from time to time those in power were conscious of the need to remove some immediate sources of discontent as they arose. Thus in 193 a serious problem of debt arose in consequence of very high rates of interest made

[65] Numerous refs. collected in *MRR* I.196.

[66] Gell II.24.2. On senatorial wealth and expenditure see Shatzman 1975, esp. chs. 2, 4 and 5: (H 55).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

possible by evasion of the laws governing usury. The Senate and magistrates responded with new regulations, followed by new legislation, and in 192 by the imposition of heavy fines on some usurers.[67] In 188 fines were inflicted on dealers in grain who had been holding back supplies, presumably in an attempt to force up the retail price.[68] Whether the heavy fines similarly imposed on 'herdsmen' in 196 and 193 had much bearing on the interests of the poorer sections of the population is doubtful; these were rich men, operating on a large scale, whose principal offence may have been to defraud the state.[69]

The one episode which does have something of an appearance of social conflict is the so-called 'Bacchanalian conspiracy'. In 186 the Senate, through the consuls, rigorously suppressed, with many executions, an apparently widespread and organized Bacchic cult. This cult, which had flourished for a number of years, practised secret nocturnal rites which were alleged to have degenerated into sexual depravity and ritual murder, and to have become the setting for a variety of other crimes. In pursuit of its complete suppression the Roman authorities took further action in 184 and 181. Probably the participation of many thousands of men and women in this cult did in some way reflect social frustrations – though the participants were by no means drawn exclusively from the poor. Also the cult was indeed an organization which operated independently of the normal framework of social and legal constraints. Nevertheless there is no indication that it had political objectives, pursued social or economic change, or set itself to supplant the established authorities.[70]

It is not difficult to identify reasons why social and economic disparities were not major political factors in these years. To start with, although the investment of new wealth in Italian agriculture had already begun, the processes which it set in train, and which were ultimately to make land reform the centre of a political explosion, were not yet having a severe effect upon large numbers of the peasants who farmed on a small scale. They were not yet causing the disruption and dispossession which were to have far-reaching consequences in the last third of the century. On the contrary, though the wealthy were enlarging their holdings and in many cases working them primarily with slave labour, at this stage they were not so much supplanting their poorer neighbours as filling a

[67] Livy XXXV.7.2–5, 41.9–10. On the nature of the problem and the possible relevance of a proposed *lex Iunia* see Astin 1978, 54–5 and 319–23: (H 68).

[68] Livy XXXVIII.35.5–6. [69] Livy XXXIII.4–2.10, XXXV.10.11–12.

[70] It is sometimes assumed *a priori* that an episode of this kind must have been fundamentally economic or political, and therefore such an explanation is superimposed, though the evidence itself does not demand it. Principal sources: Livy XXXIX.18–19; *ILLRP* 511 = *ILS* 18. See Scullard 1973, 147: (H 54); Tarditi 1954: (H 58); Toynbee 1965, 387–400 (A 37); Cova 1974: (H 37). See also p. 227 of this volume.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

vacuum. The enormous population losses and the general disruption of the Second Punic War left them considerable opportunities to expand their activities without creating immediate widespread pressure on the peasants. Further opportunities for rich and poor alike had been brought about by the great increase in Roman public land, *ager publicus*, following confiscations from rebellious Italian allies in the south and newly conquered peoples in the north. Any Roman citizen was permitted to farm or pasture animals on public land, up to prescribed limits and subject to a small rental, though presumably those with substantial resources were best placed to take advantage of this. Also, considerable tracts of public land were distributed to the citizens of the new colonies and other settlements which Rome established in these years. These settlements could themselves be the means of relief to any who were distressed or dispossessed, but it is unlikely that the provision of relief was a major motive for their creation or that the need for such relief was especially marked at this time. In fact it seems to have been difficult to find sufficient settlers for the colonial ventures of the first quarter of the century.[71]

A second major factor which was masking the potential social tension was the great inflow of new wealth, which, though primarily concentrated in relatively few hands, was filtering through society and creating new opportunities for the poorer sections.[72] It was not all invested in the acquisition and development of agricultural enterprises. Much was spent on goods and services and on buildings, in the towns and in Rome itself. It was expended – and thus put into circulation – by private individuals enlarging their dwellings and enhancing their mode of life, by successful generals distributing donatives and celebrating their victories with games and dedicatory temples, and by the state itself as it maintained and equipped its armies, purchased a multitude of services from contractors, and undertook extensive public works. The censors of 184 – Cato and Valerius – incurred enormous expense, probably 6,000,000 *denarii*, on the renovation of the sewer system, and in addition they are known to have constructed a new road, a mole or causeway, two business buildings and a basilica.[73] Their activity seems to have initiated a period in which censors continued to contract for public works on a very large scale: the censors of 179 had at their disposal for this purpose funds equal to the entire *vectigalia* received by the state in one year, and those of 169 had half the *vectigalia* of a year despite the cost of the Macedonian war then being

[71] Astin 1978, 240–2, and refs. and bibliography there: (H 68).

[72] *ESAR* I, chs. 3 and 4, for a useful collection of data. For an assessment of the archaeological evidence see Ch. 13 of this volume.

[73] Livy xxxix.44.5–7; Dion. Hal. III.67.5 (= Acilius fr. 6); Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 19.3, *Cat. Min.* 5.1; Aur. Vict. *De Vir. Ill.* 47.5; Ps. Ascon. 201 St.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

fought.[74] The consequences of expenditure on this scale cannot have failed to be far-reaching: in the direct demand for labour and supplies and the indirect requirements of a whole range of support provision – food (itself requiring transportation, harbour and warehouse facilities, and marketing), shelter, clothing, shoes, tools. Not surprisingly, there are signs that the population of Rome in particular was expanding. It is significant both that Latins and Italians moved to Rome in substantial numbers and that this extra population could be accepted without major difficulty – for when the authorities were induced to require them to leave the initiative and urging came not from within Rome itself but from the parent communities whose populations were declining.[75]

Nevertheless the vastness of economic and social disparity was potentially a powerful political factor which could emerge to interlock with others and become one of the important elements in the shaping of political struggles – as did happen before the second century was out. The factors which concealed this growing potential in the earlier part of the second century were palliatives, not preventatives. The expenditure on goods, services and construction could not always be increasing. By its very nature it was liable to fluctuations, both short- and long-term, and it had encouraged a considerable and not easily reversible concentration of poorer citizens in the urban setting of Rome itself. Investment in agriculture – the most secure and most socially regarded form of investment[76] – with expansion of holdings, an increasing use of slave labour and direct management, and the enclosure, often illegal, of much public land, could not long continue without engendering serious problems for many of the free peasantry who farmed on a modest scale. The problems were exacerbated by the recurring levies for the considerable and predominantly conscript armies which the state now normally had in being and which often took men away from family farms for long periods. Furthermore the opportunity to move to new settlements disappeared when colonial foundations ceased in the 170s. That probably happened because the colonies had been conceived primarily in terms of military needs which by then seemed to have been met, while the demands for agrarian resettlement had not yet developed very markedly. By the time such demands became acute most public land which was suitable for settlement had been taken into use in other ways.

IV. FORCES FOR CHANGE

It has been seen that in the years following the Second Punic War the Roman political scene was characterized by an apparent stability. The

[74] Livy XL.46.16; XLIV.16.9. [75] Livy XXXIX.3.4–6, XLI.8.6–12, 9.9–10.
[76] Astin 1978, ch. 11, esp. 250–61: (H 68).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

predominantly oligarchic pattern of government, though not so exclusive as to prevent the rise of new political figures, did not seem threatened by the theoretically powerful popular elements in the constitutional structure. To some extent, especially in elections, it was necessary to court the favour of those citizens who played a part in the popular institutions; but their independence was considerably restricted, and the oligarchic structure was correspondingly sustained, by a variety of constitutional and social devices. From time to time there were domestic problems which required administrative action or new legislation, but these seem to have been perceived as isolated episodes and not to have persisted or coalesced into a long-term issue. At this stage the inflow of wealth, though it bore within it the seeds of disruption, helped to obscure the potential importance of economic and social tensions as political factors. The political attention of senators was engaged principally with foreign and military affairs, and with their own ambitious and mutual competition for honour and office, for distinction and esteem, conducted within a framework of conventions and rules which was actually reinforced by the legislation of the early second century.

This seeming stability, however, was closely associated with factors which were not constants – with factors which, if not exactly ephemeral, were by their nature liable to change. That is the case, for instance, with the complex diplomatic and strategic questions which were prominent in the earlier decades of the second century. The phase in which these were a major preoccupation of political life did not last beyond, at the latest, the subjugation of Achaea and the destruction of Carthage in 146, perhaps not really beyond the end of the Third Macedonian War in 168. Of course military problems and occasional crises continued to occur – as in Spain between 153 and 133, and later in the Jugurthine, Cimbrian and Mithridatic Wars. The age of conquest was not yet ended and there were still decisions for the Senate to take in this field. But fundamentally all this took place in a world which Rome now dominated, in which she was no longer treating with Hellenistic powers or engaging in the complexities of diplomacy and of strategic interest. The very magnitude of Roman success had diminished the role of such matters among the preoccupations of political life.

There were changes also in the manner in which men pursued the competition for advancement and distinction. Two trends can be discerned. One was a growing tendency to take greater advantage of the popular elements in the constitution by means of self-projection and direct appeal to the electorate at large. The other was an increasing readiness to find technical means of circumventing conventional or legal obstacles, or actually to override them. No doubt this was always done on the ground of expediency in the immediate public interest, though it

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

can usually be seen to coincide with the ambitions of some eminent senator.

In practice these two tendencies often went together, and neither was wholly novel. Scipio Africanus, when he was sent to Spain in 210, and Titus Flamininus, when he was elected consul for 198, both overrode convention, the former certainly, and the latter probably, less by means of social manipulation than by personal appeal to the electorate. In 184 Q. Fulvius Flaccus stirred up great controversy by seeking election to a vacant praetorship while he was in office as curule aedile; and the Senate judged his prospects of success so good that it decided to leave the praetorship unfilled rather than risk such a questionable appointment.[77] Finally, the legislation of the 190s and 180s which sought to control by law the sequence of offices and speed of careers itself reflects an awareness that contrary tendencies, illustrated by the cases of Scipio, Flamininus and Fulvius, were at work in the contemporary political scene.

Attempts to circumvent or set aside constitutional impediments are a consequence only to be expected from the increasing elaboration of artificial restrictions upon career patterns. In a social environment which placed a high premium on the competitive pursuit of public office, and in which this was the route not only to a sense of achievement and success but to power, status, and the military glory which Roman society esteemed so highly, it is no surprise that from time to time men of ambition sought to override seemingly unnecessary formal impediments which slowed their advance or denied them attractive opportunities. Nor is it surprising that there was sometimes impatience with restrictions which prevented the election of an apparently excellent candidate because he did not meet some formal condition. It was understandable that in the face of a serious military situation the voters might wish to elect to the consulship someone with an outstanding military reputation despite the fact that he was below the minimum age, or had not been praetor, or alternatively had held a previous consulship within the last ten years – not to mention the total exclusion, from *c.* 151, of anyone who had had previous experience in the consulship. It is perhaps more remarkable that such rules were sustained for decades than that ultimately they were set aside in a number of instances; but when they did begin to be overridden, precedents were set and the inhibitions which reinforced rules and conventions were gradually eroded.

Two early instances of this development were the second consulships of C. Marcius Figulus and P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Corculum. These men entered on the consulship of 162 but were obliged to resign when it

[77] Livy XXXIX.39.1–15.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

was announced that there had been a fault in religious procedure at the election. Magistrates who resigned because they had been declared *vitio creati* were nevertheless deemed to have held the office in question, so these men do appear in the consular lists under this year, and when they appear again later they are each designated 'consul for the second time'. They should therefore have been subject to the rule which prohibited tenure of a second consulship less than ten years after the first. Yet Marcius was re-elected consul for 156, Nasica for 155. Plainly Marcius had successfully advanced technical arguments to the effect that his aborted consulship in 162 did not count, and thereby he became the first exception to the ten-year rule in more than half a century, to be followed immediately by Nasica.[78]

Three years later there was another instance. In response to news of a serious military situation in Spain, M. Claudius Marcellus, who had held his second consulship as Nasica's colleague as recently as 155, was elected consul for 152. Since Marcellus was one of the foremost generals of this period and was now sent to take command in Spain, it is evident that he won his third consulship so soon after his second because the intention of the law was subordinated to expediency.[79]

Five more years brought an even more striking instance. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus was a son of L. Aemilius Paullus, who had conquered Macedonia in 168, and by adoption was a grandson of Scipio Africanus. Ambitious to prove himself worthy of such a distinguished inheritance, he had already won for himself a considerable reputation of military skill and daring, first in Spain, then in Africa, where the Third Punic War had begun in 149. But the Punic War had not brought the quick and easy victory which had been expected. At the end of 148 there was still little visible progress, and there were even some reports of Roman reverses. In reaction the *comitia centuriata* elected Scipio to be one of the consuls for 147; subsequently a tribune intervened to ensure that he received the command in Africa. But Scipio had not been praetor (in fact he had returned to Rome at that time to stand for the aedileship) and he was several years below the minimum age for the consulship. Moreover his election was strongly opposed both by the presiding consul and by the Senate; not until there was a threat by a tribune to use his veto to block the consular elections altogether if Scipio's name was not accepted did the Senate assent to the temporary repeal of the legal obstacle.[80] Nor was

[78] *MRR* 1.442; Astin 1967, 36, n. 2, 38–9: (H 67).

[79] Astin 1967, 37–40: (H 67). It is generally agreed that the total prohibition of second and subsequent consulships was a reaction to this episode. A proposal to this effect was supported by Cato, who died in 149: *ORF*[4], Cato frs. 185 and 186.

[80] Most detailed of the many sources: App. *Lib.* 112. The election: Astin 1967, ch. 6: (H 67). The military events: Ch. 5 of this volume.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

this all. Thirteen years later rules were again set aside for Scipio, who in the meantime had destroyed Carthage, assumed his adoptive grandfather's *cognomen*, Africanus, and in 142 been censor. In 134 he again entered upon a consulship for which he was not eligible – this time because since the election of Marcellus for 152 all second consulships had been prohibited by law. Again he was elected by supposedly popular choice to take charge of a war protracted beyond expectations, in this case the seemingly endless struggle against Numantia in Spain (which he captured in 133); and again he was probably elected against the wishes of a majority of his fellow-senators, whose attitude may be inferred from the fact that they denied him cash and conscript reinforcements for his campaign.[81]

Thus in achieving his consulships Scipio not only overrode legal obstacles but defied the Senate, certainly on the first occasion and probably on both. Moreover in 134 when that body denied him money and permission to levy reinforcements he responded by recruiting clients and volunteers, by drawing upon the private fortunes of himself and his friends, and by obtaining assistance from Hellenistic monarchs. Nor was he the only eminent senator successfully to defy the Senate and thereby impair its authority. In 143 Appius Claudius Pulcher celebrated a triumph which the Senate had refused him. When there was a threat of physical intervention to enforce a tribunician veto against the proceedings, he thwarted it by having with him in his triumphal chariot a daughter who was a Vestal Virgin, so contriving that the tribune could not touch him without doing violence to her sacred person.[82]

Equally significant is Scipio's evident ability to ride to success on a wave of popular enthusiasm – which no doubt he did much to encourage. In theory this tactic was always open to candidates, for in principle every citizen had the right to vote as he thought fit; and probably an effort to appeal directly to the judgement and emotions of voters at large was made in most contests. In practice, however, its significance was usually restricted by a combination of structural, procedural and social factors. Presumably the degree to which it was restricted varied from election to election, but only occasionally did such direct appeal become the overwhelmingly decisive feature. More than most, Scipio Aemilianus seems to have had considerable success in exploiting this possibility afforded by the constitutional structure. When he was canvassing for the censorship of 142 he was criticized by his principal rival, Appius Claudius, because he was being escorted by 'men who frequented the Forum and were able to gather a crowd and to force all issues by shouting and inciting passions'.[83]

[81] Livy, *Per.* LVI; App. *Iber.* 84; Astin 1967, 135 n. 5 and 182–4: (H 67).
[82] Cic. *Cael.* 34; *Val. Max.* V.4.6; Suet. *Tib.* 2.4; cf. Oros. V.4.7; Dio fr. 74.2.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

There are other indications in this same period of a growing sense that those in the assemblies could be won over and that social pressures could be outweighed by personal appeal and emotive incitement; and that this could be a potent means to political achievement. The process could be assisted by shielding the act of voting from social supervision. In 139 a *lex Gabinia* introduced the written ballot in place of open voting in elections;[84] two years later a *lex Cassia*, powerfully supported and perhaps instigated by Scipio Aemilianus, made the same provision for all popular trials except where the charge was treason (*perduellio*).[85] Earlier, in 145, a tribune named C. Licinius Crassus had failed to carry a proposal that vacancies in the priestly colleges should be filled by popular election instead of co-option. Yet the principal speaker for the opposition, C. Laelius, is himself known to have used arguments calculated to appeal to the independent judgement and the religious emotions of the voters, while Crassus symbolized the 'popular' nature of his proposal by turning around on the *rostra* to address the mass of the people, instead of conventionally facing the more restricted space of the *comitium*.[86]

Alongside and increasingly interacting with the changing practice and attitudes of competitive politics were social and economic problems. By the middle years of the second century these were developing to a degree which made them potentially influential factors in the shaping of political contests. In the city itself, for example, a special arrangement in 144 to repair the existing aqueducts and construct a new one undoubtedly put vast additional funds into circulation, but it was also a reflection of the growing problems of the large urban population.[87] A harbinger of trouble to come was the serious difficulty with the grain supply in 138. This gave rise to agitation by a tribune, C. Curiatius, and to a popular outcry against the consul Scipio Nasica (son of the consul of 162 and 155) when he rejected a plan under which the state would have purchased grain through special *legati*.[88]

Probably most tribunes, whatever their real motives may have been, had always claimed to be carrying out their historic function, 'to perform the will of the plebs and especially to seek after their wishes'; but it is symptomatic of growing problems that from the 150s onwards more incidents are recorded in which this took on substance.[89] Attention has been drawn already to the actions of C. Licinius Crassus in 145, to the ballot laws, and to the dispute about grain in 138. The latter year saw also

[83] Plut. *Aem.* 38.2–6, *Praec. Reip. Ger.* 14.

[84] Cic. *Leg.* III.35, *Amic.* 41; Livy, *Ox. Epit.* LIV.

[85] Esp. Cic. *Brut.* 97, 106, *Sest.* 103. Astin 1967, 130–1: (H 67).

[86] Cic. *Amic.* 96; *ORF*[4], Laelius frs. 12–16; cf. Varro, *De Re Rust.* 1.2.9. Plut. *C. Gracch.* 5.4–5 attributes the innovation to Gaius Gracchus. Astin 1967, 101–2, esp. 101 n. 2: (H 67).

[87] Frontin. *De Aquis* 1.7; Astin 1967, 108–10: (H 67).

[88] Val. Max. III.7.3. [89] Polyb. VI.16.5. Taylor 1962: (H 59).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

a massive demonstration at the funeral of a popular tribune, conceivably Curiatius himself;[90] and tribunes, including Curiatius, were prominent in the disputes now arising in connection with the military levy.

Rome's recruiting problems in the middle decades of the second century sprang from a mixture of causes which even at the time were probably not easy to analyse and evaluate.[91] They included the fluctuating but often considerable number of men required, the arduous and relatively unprofitable nature of some of the campaigns, and the long periods of service demanded of many soldiers, which added to the dislocations increasingly being caused by the accelerating investment of wealth in agriculture. While some Romans perceived the problem as a shortage of manpower, it is likely that this was not the case in an absolute sense. More probably the difficulties sprang rather from the inadequacies and obsolescence both of the recruiting system and of the terms of service in relation to the conditions which now prevailed. The net effect, however, was that, except when the prospect of an easy campaign with much booty attracted volunteers, the pressures increased upon those who were subject to the compulsory levy. As a result, manifestations of resistance from time to time developed into overt political clashes.

Occasional minor episodes earlier in the century probably reflect little more than the ordinary problems and resentments incidental to any system of enforced recruiting, though in 169 difficulties related to the heavy demands of the Third Macedonian War gave rise to mutual recriminations among the magistrates and to exceptional action by the censors of that year.[92] From 151 onward, however, there are symptoms of a more acute malaise. Fragmentary evidence for that year records an initial reluctance to serve which amounted almost to a boycott of the levy; there was tribunician intervention, which the consuls must have defied since the tribunes went so far as to imprison them; and for the first time the drawing of lots was introduced into the procedure of the levy.[93] Six years after this sensational episode the Senate forbade Scipio Aemilianus' brother, Fabius Maximus Aemilianus, to recruit for his army in Spain anyone who had served in the recent wars in Africa, Macedonia and Greece.[94] In 140 the Senate, at the prompting of Appius Claudius Pulcher, decreed that there should not be more than one levy in the year.[95] In 138 deserters from Spain were publicly scourged on the orders of the consuls, perhaps in connection with fresh disputes about recruiting. Curiatius and another tribune, S. Licinius, demanded that

[90] Livy. *Ox. Epit.* LV.

[91] Astin 1967, 162–4 and 167–72: (H 67); Brunt 1971, chs. 22–3: (H 82). Rich 1983: (H 53) denies both that there was a real problem and that contemporary Romans believed that there was one.

[92] Livy XLIII.14.2–10.

[93] Polyb. XXXV.4; Livy, *Per.* XLVIII; App. *Iber.* 49; Oros. IV.21.1; cf. Val. Max. III.2.6.

[94] App. *Iber.* 65. [95] Livy, *Ox. Epit.* LIV.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

each tribune should have the right to exempt ten persons from the levy, and the consequent escalating conflict led once again to the brief imprisonment of consuls.[96] Finally, in 134 the stated ground for the Senate's refusal to allow Scipio Aemilianus to take any but volunteers to Spain was that otherwise Italy would have been stripped of men.[97]

Thus the difficulty experienced in military recruiting was not merely a technical or an administrative issue but was something which impinged upon political life. Some perhaps saw in it an excuse for obstructing political opponents. The growing pressure of an increasingly unpopular levy produced resentment and attempts to defy consuls and Senate; it led consuls to try to ignore the veto of tribunes, and to a diminution of the prestige of their office by the consequent symbolic imprisonment; and it eroded the authority of Senate and consuls by forcing them, in one major instance and probably in two, to accept compromise.

Lastly, there were the consequences of the considerable investment in land and agriculture: on the one hand extension and consolidation of powerful vested interests, on the other changes in modes of operation and in the patterns of rural life which brought disruption, dislocation and distress to substantial numbers of humbler citizens.[98] Herein were a conflict of interests and a source of social discontent such as could scarcely fail to become potent political factors – especially in the context of constitutional arrangements which made elections and legislation subject to the popular vote, however successfully that may have been contained and guided in earlier decades. This development, which was to lie at the heart of a political cataclysm in 133, is amply attested in general terms but manifested itself in only one particular political event prior to that year. That event was the unsuccessful attempt by C. Laelius, probably when he was consul in 140, to effect some kind of land reform, details of which are not recorded. Even then it is not certain that the full measure of the problem had yet been grasped, for the one source which mentions Laelius' proposal assumes that his motive was a concern about the decline in manpower available for military service. No hint survives that his aim was to relieve distress or pre-empt an outburst of discontent, though the silence may be accidental.[99] A further dimension to the changing situation was brought forcefully to attention in 136 by a slave rebellion in Sicily so serious that it took several years to quell, and then only after consular armies had been deployed against it. Yet the scale and initial success of the rebellion suggests that there had been little aware-

[96] Livy, *Per.* LV; *Ox. Epit.* LV; Cic. *Leg.* III.20; Frontin. *Strat.* IV.1.20. [97] App. *Iber.* 84.

[98] See further Ch. 7; also Astin 1967, 161–5: (H 67); *id.* 1978, 240–2: (H 68); Toynbee 1965, II, esp. chs. 6–8 (A 37); Brunt 1971, chs. 17 and 20: (H 82).

[99] Plut. *Ti. Gracch.* 8.4–5; Astin 1967, 307–10: (H 67). A slightly earlier date is possible but less likely than 140.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

ness even of the dangers of the accumulation of numerous resentful and poorly supervised slaves.[100] The agricultural changes of the second century were not an event but a process spread over a substantial period of time. It is more than likely that an understanding of these changes in all their aspects came slowly and developed unevenly. Just a few years before the epoch-making events of 133 there may still have been only a few who realized the full implications and appreciated their political significance. But whether or not it was widely understood, there was here an emergent political factor of major proportions and far-reaching implications.

V. CONCLUSION

Superficially the political scene just before 133 closely resembled that of the early second century. The constitutional structure was almost unchanged: in form and standing the senatorial and equestrian classes were much as they had been; the governmental system had its popular elements but remained predominantly oligarchic in practice; while 'new men' made their way into the Senate and a few even to the highest offices, many of the leading men were from families which were prominent early in the century. Yet this continuity also embraced deep and significant changes. As a focus of attention the interplay of Mediterranean powers had faded, to be superseded by the comfortable exploitation and easy extension of empire. The new opportunities, new pressures, new temptations, new wealth, to which those who dominated the governance of that empire were already exposed in the early decades, had proliferated steadily. Ambition, rivalry and expedience, lubricated by wealth, were combining to erode some of the inhibitions and conventions which restrained political conduct, including some of the rules introduced early in the century precisely to combat such tendencies. Even the authority of the Senate and the consuls was subjected to challenges which were damaging to the esteem in which they were held. Underlying all this were the military commitments of empire, the inflow of wealth, and the increased investment in land and agriculture. For these induced social and economic changes of a kind which could not fail in time to exert a major influence upon the debates and contests of political life, and which in some respects had already begun to do so by the middle years of the century.

[100] Principal source: Diod. Sic. XXXIV/XXXV.2 = Poseid. fr. 108 *FGrH*. For further refs. and consideration of the date see Astin 1967, 133–4: (H 67).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 7

ROME AND ITALY IN THE SECOND CENTURY B.C.

E. GABBA

I. THE EXTENSION OF THE *AGER PUBLICUS*

The end of hostilities in the Hannibalic War was accompanied by a series of severe punitive measures against the allied communities which had defected to Hannibal. In 211/10 B.C. punishment had already been meted out to Capua:[1] the aristocratic ruling class had been practically annihilated, the city had lost every trace of autonomy and even its citizenship, all public and private real property had been confiscated and the entire *ager Campanus*, with the sole exception of lands belonging to those who had remained loyal to Rome, thus became 'public land of the Roman people', *ager publicus populi romani*. It had also been decided to deport the entire population; this decision does not seem to have been carried out, although some measures to limit the right of abode must have been taken.[2]

The turn of Tarentum had come in 208; the city had been sacked at the time of its capture, but as a whole it was punished only by the confiscation of part of its territory. The treaty that bound the Tarentines to Rome may have been made rather more onerous.[3]

The confiscation of territory also represented the main punitive measure against all the other allied communities which had forsaken Rome. In 203 the dictator Sulpicius Galba with his *magister equitum* M. Servilius Pulex spent part of his magistracy conducting investigations in the various Italian cities that had rebelled.[4] The enquiries were presumably followed by decrees of confiscation and by amendment of the individual *foedera*, the treaties with the cities. It is not easy to determine the extent of the territories that became Roman *ager publicus*. The *ager Campanus* must have been the only territory to become Roman *ager publicus* in its entirety, complete with buildings, although it is thought by some that Telesia also had all of its territory confiscated. Evidence relating to earlier periods suggests that the amount of land lost by

[1] Livy XXVI.14–16, 33–4; De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.303–4: (A 14). [2] Livy XXVIII.46.6.
[3] Livy XXVII.21.8, 25.1–2, XXXV.16.3, XLIV.8.6; Plin. *HN* III.99; Vell. Pat. I.15.4; De Sanctis 1907–64, III.ii.457: (A 14); Beloch 1926, 588: (A 7). [4] Livy XXX.24.4.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

rebellious allied communities was probably proportionate to their responsibility for the rebellion and their participation in the war against Rome (one-quarter, one-third, half, two-thirds). According to the calculations of Beloch,[5] which are widely accepted, the lands now confiscated may have amounted to as much as 10,000 km^2, although other historians put the figure at about 7,500 km^2. In any case, the increase in Roman *ager publicus* must have been very large throughout southern Italy, even though it may be difficult to quantify and to locate;[6] some cautious conclusions in this regard may be drawn from the geographic location of the extensive post-Hannibalic colonization of the south and also from the geographic data concerning the assignments which resulted from the land law of Tiberius Gracchus in 133 B.C., although it is naturally very difficult to determine whether the *ager publicus* recovered and assigned under the Gracchan law was being worked at that time by Romans or by allies.

It is not easy to state with certainty what significance the confiscation of such vast and widely dispersed lands had in concrete terms. At the political and constitutional level this tremendous increase in territory had very serious consequences for the Roman state. The need to punish obliged it to resume the policy of territorial expansion that had been consciously terminated in the middle of the third century B.C. in order not to jeopardize the political structure of the city state. It was for this reason that the Senate had unsuccessfully opposed the assignment of land in the *ager Gallicus* and *ager Picenus*. This was followed by unavoidable expansion in Cisalpine Gaul.

On the practical level, even the implementation of the decrees of confiscation was problematic. The Roman state certainly did not have the resources to verify, measure and mark boundaries in dozens of areas, so that in many cases accurate surveys were probably never carried out to determine the area of land confiscated. This situation of confusion and uncertainty goes a long way towards explaining the serious difficulties in distinguishing between public and private land later encountered by the Gracchan agrarian commission set up to recover *ager publicus*. It is therefore plausible to suppose that a large proportion of the lands expropriated as a result of the Hannibalic War were not seriously examined with a view to planning their use until the Gracchan era, simply because of the practical and technical inability of the Roman government to occupy them; this would also explain the vast scale of uncontrolled private occupation that had developed in the meanwhile.

The likelihood that the expropriated agricultural areas were scarcely

[5] Beloch 1880, 62ff., 73: (H 125); Frederiksen 1981, 267: (H 89).
[6] Toynbee 1965, II.117–21: (A 37); Brunt 1971, 278–81: (H 82).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

or never surveyed makes it probable that in many cases these lands remained in the hands of their previous owners, although on a different legal basis, and that the original owners were able to re-occupy them *de facto* or even *de iure*. The further they were from Rome, the looser was the control. The situation in the rich and easily accessible *ager Campanus* was far from clear a few years after its confiscation. Quaestorian sales had occurred in 210 and again in 205; by the later year it was already necessary to attempt to define the boundaries of the public part of the land by offering a large reward to anyone proving that it belonged to the state.[7] Illegal occupation by private individuals (whoever they may have been) is again recorded in 173, when the consul L. Postumius was given powers to recover land; in 172 it was decided that the censors would grant leases on land recovered by the state.[8] In 165 the praetor P. Cornelius Lentulus prepared a bronze map of the state lands following a further exercise in land recovery and complex surveying and administrative operations.[9]

Elsewhere the situation seems to have remained completely unresolved, except in areas where there is evidence for the founding of colonies or for land assignations. The lack of accurate information does not necessarily indicate negligence on the part of the Roman government, even though we happen to learn that in 186 B.C. the colonies of Sipontum and Buxentum had been abandoned, only a few years after their foundation:[10] in many cases the government deliberately took no action. In several instances it may be assumed that after having confiscated part of an allied community's land as a punishment, the Roman government granted the use of this *ager publicus* to the community under the treaty concluded with it and, of course, collected the corresponding rent.[11] (This arrangement probably lies behind the subsequent violation of the allies' 'rights and treaties', *iura ac foedera*, by the Gracchan agrarian law.)[12] The possession of Roman *ager publicus* would in general have been granted mainly to Latins.[13] Further, some communities allied to Rome would have received allotments of *ager publicus* in Cisalpine Gaul.[14] It should also be borne in mind that it was not in Rome's ultimate interest for her punitive measures to have too profound an effect on the existing economic and social order within the allied communities or, above all, for the upper classes among the allies to lose their dominant political position. The limited use of Roman *ager publicus* in Etruria and Umbria for colonization and land grants (despite its extent) can probably be explained in terms of Rome's conscious desire, of which there is also

[7] Livy XXVII.3.1, XXVIII.46.4–5. Tibiletti 1955, 251 n. 1 (H 117); Frederiksen 1981, 275–6 (H 89).
[8] Livy XLII.1.6, 9.7, XLIII.19.1–2. [9] Gran. Lic. 9–10 Flemisch; Cic. *Leg. Agr.* II.82.
[10] Livy XXXIX.23.3–4; Tibiletti 1955, 249 n. 3: (H 117)
[11] Tibiletti 1955, 259 n. 2: (H 117). [12] Cic. *Rep.* III.41, I.31.
[13] Badian 1971, 397ff.: (H 124). [14] Galsterer 1976, 168 and n. 36: (H 132).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

evidence elsewhere, not to jeopardize the distinctive traditional structure of land-holding and society in these regions.[15]

These observations are clearly general and hence imprecise and should be verified as far as possible against the many different situations prevailing in the various regions of Italy. However, if nothing else, they serve to refute the doubtful and poorly documented theory that vast tracts of land were distributed to Roman citizens throughout the areas acquired in Italy after the Hannibalic War, thus leading to discontent among the allies.[16]

It is of course difficult to give a universally valid answer to the question of which lands were actually confiscated by Rome. In general it might have been expected that confiscation imposed on the rebel allied communities would have specifically indicated the lands expropriated, rather than defined them simply as a proportion of the entire territory of the community which was being punished; but it was probably the latter practice which was followed. The question of which land was confiscated is a serious one, as the answer to it would throw light on the true impact of the confiscations on the agricultural systems of Italy in the second century B.C. and hence on its economic, social and political structure, though to this question also there can be no universally applicable answer, as we shall see below.

It is generally thought that Rome confiscated the best arable land and that this was usually turned into pasture, thus contributing to the destruction of small and medium-sized farms.[17] There is undoubted evidence that this change of use did occur in certain specific areas, but it cannot be considered the norm, as the conditions and methods of farming in second-century Italy were extremely varied. Such a theory assumes that transhumant animal husbandry was adopted everywhere – and indeed it was certainly adopted more widely after the Hannibalic War. It would, on the theory under discussion, have been introduced in those fertile lowlands where small farms had previously been common and would thus have made possible the exploitation of the upland pastures of Italy. It is certainly true that the argument in favour of arable farming as opposed to stock-rearing had become a political issue as early as the Gracchan era, as seems to be illustrated by the tone of the pronouncements of Tiberius Gracchus against the use of slave labour and by the proud claim of the author of the Polla inscription, who vaunts himself on having turned pasture back into arable land.[18] The idea that this should be done must have had wide support among the rural plebs; but it is inconceivable that Gracchus allocated or intended to allocate

[15] Harris 1971, 147: (H 136). [16] Nagle 1973, 367–78: (H 146).
[17] Toynbee 1965, II.286–95, 570–5: (A 37). [18] *Inscr. Italiae* III.iii.1, no. 272.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

pasture land or uncultivated land among his assignees; he wished to distribute cultivated and cultivable land, in other words good land.[19] Thus confiscated land in some areas must have continued to be used for arable purposes. Furthermore, archaeological evidence from some northern areas of the Tavoliere near Lucera, characterized in other periods by the practice of transhumant animal husbandry, reveals occasions during the second century B.C. of changes in land use, with traces of centuriation and of small farms cultivating olives and vines that seem to have given way to areas of pasture *or* extensive cereal cultivation.[20] Such changes are characteristic of Apulia, but it does not follow that they were universal in Italy.

If a general pattern is to be suggested for the Roman confiscations from the rebellious allies, it might well be supposed that for practical reasons they affected mainly the common lands of the allied states, both arable and pasture, rather than individual private estates, apart from those of the men primarily responsible for the rebellions. In the case of Apulia, the theory that arable land was turned into pasture would be quite acceptable.

The determining factor in this complex historical development is the fact that the Roman confiscations came at a time when agriculture in central and southern Italy had been seriously undermined by the long state of war. The decline of the Greek cities had already begun some time earlier. The actual devastation caused by the Hannibalic War was initially disastrous, although in practice it cannot have been continuous and was, in fact, limited.[21] Although the repercussions of the war on Italian agriculture were felt for a considerable time afterwards, this was not simply because of the devastations but partly also other, admittedly related, factors.[22] The enforced removal of the inhabitants from the fields (primarily to the cities), the subsequent difficulty in persuading them to return home and the fall in agricultural output, owing to a failure to sow seeds, a lack of seed or the seizure of produce by the belligerents, brought famine and misery that led to a decline in population in addition to that caused by the loss of human lives in the war; in other words, they prevented a growth in population for lack of the means of subsistence.

The depopulation of Italy, a recurrent theme throughout the century, first becomes evident in Latium itself as early as the end of the third century B.C. The deportation of the rebel Campanians defeated in 210 B.C., which may not have been carried out, would have meant their removal to the territories of Veii, Sutrium and Nepete on the right bank of the Tiber, where they would each have received up to 50 *iugera* of

[19] Tibiletti 1955, 257: (H 117).
[20] Toynbee 1965, II.342–4: (A 37); Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 41 n. 64: (H 93).
[21] Brunt 1971, 269ff.: (H 82). [22] Brunt 1971, 278ff.: (H 82) (fundamental).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

land.[23] The grant of the *trientabula* (public land within fifty miles of Rome) to private creditors of the state in the year 200 seems to indicate that this land was unoccupied.[24] The decline in the population of the Latin colonies had been the reason why twelve of them had declared that they were unable to contribute further to Rome's military forces in 209; this state of affairs was implicitly recognized in the punitive measures that the Roman government took against them in 204.[25] Large areas of the south, which may have been thinly populated in the first place, became utterly deserted as a result of the war. In 201–199 plots of land in Apulia and Samnium could be granted to the veterans of Scipio's campaigns in Spain and Africa, who numbered no fewer than 30–40,000.[26] It is difficult to believe that this action entailed the complete removal of the previous inhabitants. In 180 47,000 families from Liguria were moved to the territory of Beneventum, where they will have received arable land and common grazing rights.[27] The phenomenon of depopulation, particularly in Oscan areas, continued during the second century B.C. for various reasons and in various directions. This progressive decline in population in the centre and south is one of the underlying themes in any interpretation of the crisis of the pre-Gracchan and Gracchan period.[28] Such a depopulation must certainly have contributed, for better or worse, to the disappearance of many small farms, which had been abandoned or were on the point of abandonment because of the rent that in many cases had to be paid to the Roman government, and thus facilitated the emergence of the upper classes of Rome and Italy as large landowners. Where a population is sparse, an extensive form of agriculture naturally predominates and large areas of land remain uncultivated or easily fall into disuse. Circumstances of this kind provide a good explanation for the new scale of occupation of public land, legally or illegally, by rich Roman and Italian *possessores*, many of whom will indeed have converted arable land to pasture.

In describing the historical background to the agrarian law of Tiberius Gracchus, the historian Appian shows that he and his sources were aware of the profound impact of the vastly increased use of *ager publicus* on the social and economic climate of Italy and Rome.[29] (Poseidonius had also indicated the scale of the change that the dominance of Rome had brought about in Sicilian agriculture and in the Sicilian economy.[30]) The crucial changes and their often dramatic corollaries are presented as

[23] Livy XXVI.34.10; Tibiletti 1950, 189: (H 116). [24] Livy XXXI.13.2–9.
[25] Tibiletti 1950, 189–91: (H 116).
[26] Livy XXXI.4.1–3, 49.5, XXXII.1.6; Gabba 1976, 39–40: (H 42).
[27] Livy XL.38.1–7, 41.3ff.; Tibiletti 1950, 205: (H 116).
[28] Livy XLI.8.7; (Plut.) *Apophth. Scip.* 15; App. *B. Civ.* 1.7.28–30, 8.32, 9.35, 11.43 and 45.
[29] App. *B. Civ.* 1.7.26–8.34.
[30] Poseid. *FGrH* 87F108; Coarelli 1981, 1.8–14 with the notes: (1 6).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

linked to the Roman conquest of Italy and the gradual but ever increasing appropriation of Italian territory by Rome. The latest step was the post-Hannibalic confiscation of land from the allied communities that had defected. Changes in farming and in Italian society are attributed primarily to the occupation of *ager publicus*, one of the effects of which had been the emergence of large estates in the place of the traditional Italian system of small peasant farms, with many of the previous owners being forced to emigrate or to become tenant farmers or hired farm-hands. This process of change had been made possible by a vast influx of capital, which had permitted the introduction of new crops, combined with the extension of grazing and the large-scale use of slaves instead of free labour. In short, a change in the use of *ager publicus* initiated the crisis for the small peasant farm.

The picture drawn with such clarity by Appian will obviously not apply equally to all regions. Nevertheless, it accurately captures the devastating significance of the exploitation of *ager publicus* during the second century B.C. both for 'industrial' crops and for grazing. Up to that time common lands had been an essential component in the prosperity and continued existence of the small peasant farm, and indeed in some areas their very structure was determined by the environment.

Against this background it is easy to understand the approval of a law *de modo agrorum* in the first third of the second century B.C., to regulate the occupation of public land by private individuals – involving a limit of 500 *iugera*; the restriction of grazing rights on public pastures (*ager scripturarius*, in other words land other than the 500 *iugera* mentioned above) to one hundred head of cattle and five hundred sheep, goats and pigs; and the compulsory use of free labour for supervision. The law, which is mentioned by Cato in 167 and quoted at length by Appian, forms part of the long history of Roman legislation concerning *ager publicus*;[31] it almost certainly dates from the post-Hannibalic period. Control of the use of *ager publicus* was the only means whereby the Roman state could oppose to some extent the structural changes that were occurring in the Italian countryside and the breakdown of traditional social and economic relationships, but the almost complete lack of any mechanism of control was bound to frustrate the implementation of the rules and thwart the intentions of the law. As far as the current situation is concerned, the law demonstrates above all that large areas of public land were available; its aim must have been to regulate competition for the use of such land at a time when the upper classes had discovered that the exploitation of *ager publicus* represented an excellent investment for the financial resources acquired as a result of the wars of conquest. The

[31] *ORF*[4], Cato fr. 167; App. *B. Civ.* I.8.33–4; Tibiletti 1948–9, 3–19: (H 115), 1950, 246–66: (H 116); Toynbee 1965, II.554–61: (A 37); Gabba 1979, 159–63: (H 160).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

graziers on whom the aediles imposed heavy fines in 196 and 193 were probably owners of large herds grazed illegally on public land.[32] The theory that it was they who took up the leases when grazing rights were offered for rent cannot be verified, but there can be no doubt that the lease of such rights represents a further serious setback for the owners of small and medium-sized herds grazing *ager publicus*; in this light it becomes easier to understand the limits on grazing imposed by the law *de modo agrorum*.

To appreciate the speed with which the simultaneous availability of vast tracts of land ready for exploitation and of abundant financial resources could set in motion a process that was to change substantially the agrarian, social and economic structures of Italy in the second century B.C., it should be remembered that the prevailing situation favoured such a development. The moral and civic values, the behaviour and the ideals which had traditionally been associated with an archaic agrarian society – with C. Fabricius, M'. Curius and perhaps M. Atilius Regulus among its last exemplars – were already ceasing to be characteristic of the Roman upper classes during the second half of the third century B.C.[33] Although the turning-point had been the First Punic War, which had brought rich spoils from Sicily, the process had already begun between the fourth and third centuries, with a decline in ancient forms of dependent labour based on *clientela* and *nexum* (a decline which was partly due to the process of colonization) and with the decisive establishment of slavery. The actions of the Roman governing class and, presumably, those of the Italian upper classes were increasingly motivated by the desire for self-enrichment; the senatorial oligarchy first acquired wealth 'in a proper manner' (*bono modo*), by investing the spoils of war in land, and later, in defiance of prohibitions which were in fact largely inoperative, by engaging in commercial activities. Such attitudes and activities are illustrated, for example, in the funeral oration of L. Caecilius Metellus in 221 B.C.[34] and some decades later in the prologue of Cato's treatise *de agri cultura*.

If this treatise is considered for a moment in isolation from its context, it appears at first sight to offer a disconcerting contradiction. The large plantations it describes, which were the estates of careful but absent owners, required considerable investment; they were intended for growing a small number of specialized crops; they produced for the market but also satisfied the needs of the owner and his workforce; they promised a high and secure income. The location of such estates in relation to urban markets was all-important. They were based mainly on

[32] Livy XXXIII.42.10, XXXV.10.11.
[33] Doubts expressed in Harris 1979, 66, 264–5: (A 21).
[34] *ORF*[4], p. 10; Gabba 1981, 541–58: (H 44).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the use of slave labour, some of it skilled, but they also needed free workers. The Catonian farm as thus depicted certainly appears to conflict with the ideology expressed in the prologue, which harks back to the model of the small, self-sufficient peasant farm cultivating several crops and complemented by the use of common land, and to the figure of the Roman citizen as a farmer-soldier.

In fact the contradiction is only apparent; it is resolved by the timocratic nature of Roman and Italian society, which was regarded, not without reason, as being entirely right and proper, and as consistent with the political order of Rome and the other Italian states. Minimal social differentiation was by now a thing of the past, and the governing class now laid increasing emphasis on its superior economic capacity, which derived from the rewards of the wars of conquest. In his treatise, Cato is addressing precisely these men of high social and political status and suggesting profitable ways of employing the capital at their disposal. There can be no doubt that Rome saw these wealthy classes and their predominance as the guarantee of social and political stability in the Italian states; the entire course of events from the Hannibalic War to the Social War demonstrates that the Roman government always sought to protect the social standing and pre-eminence of these classes. On the other hand, the social structure of the Roman and Italian citizen body was not upset, or rather should not have been upset, by the presence of wealthy elements. There was indeed a certain degree of social mobility, of which Cato himself could be an example, which ensured the social and, to a lesser extent, political advancement of suitable people. Hence the traditional small and medium-sized peasant farm, with its subsistence economy, still represented to a certain extent the foundation of society, a foundation that had to be defended, in as far as it was possible to do so with the rudimentary means available for non-violent intervention in social affairs. The recurrent eulogy of the small farm was matched by Rome's commitment to the policy of colonization and land assignation as a means of artificially reproducing the traditional Italian structure of the small farm supplemented by the use of common land. This is the only possible explanation for the very small parcels of land that were still being granted in the citizen colonies founded in southern Italy soon after the Hannibalic War, parcels which on their own would not have permitted the colonists to survive. It can be seen, however, that the size of these assignations meant that they fitted well into the situation that already existed in the areas colonized. The social and political order originally established in the Latin colonies was one in which distinctions were based on the ownership of land. The artificial creation of two or three distinct social strata, sometimes markedly distinct, each with a different amount of land, placed the upper classes *de facto* and *de iure* in an

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

impregnable position of dominance, but at the same time demonstrated the intention and the possibility of having different forms of land use coexist without conflict or contradiction – medium-sized properties linked to a subsistence economy alongside considerably larger estates producing for the market.

The distinction also led to differences in forms of settlement. The upper class will have lived in the urban centre of the colony; most of the less wealthy colonists will have been settled not in the urban area but on their plots of land (where they will have had greater contact with the indigenous population), thus in this way too reproducing the traditional Italian way of life.[35]

The most typical case is that of the Latin colony of Aquileia of 181 B.C., in which the 3,000 *pedites* were allocated 50 *iugera*, the *centuriones* 100 *iugera* and the *equites* 140 *iugera*. A few years later the colony was strengthened by the arrival of 1,500 more families, most probably *pedites* (Livy XL.54.2, XLIII.17). There is evidence or good reason for supposing that the Latin colonies of Cremona and Placentia (218), Thurii (193), Vibo (192) and Bononia (189) had a number of census classes, usually two, distinguished by differences in the area of land allocated.[36] If the colony of Aquileia was typical, it may be deduced that the *centuriones* and *equites* constituted the ruling classes and that the magistrates were drawn from among their number. It is very probable that the three classes voted separately, as in the *comitia centuriata* in Rome. Archaeological evidence to support this theory may be found in the three separate voting areas that have been uncovered in the forum of Cosa (a Latin colony dating from 273 B.C.), which seem to correspond to three categories of citizens, that is to say three distinct census classes. The number of areas rises to five after the influx of new colonists in 197 B.C., which will have further diversified the composition of the civic assembly.[37]

It seems likely, as we shall see, that the role, size and composition of the ruling classes were precisely defined in the law setting up a colony. Here it suffices to observe that, although there will have been some scope for social mobility within a Latin colony, it will have been very difficult to rise from the *pedites* to the class of the *centuriones*, let alone to that of the *equites*, which was thus socially impregnable. Furthermore, the upper two census classes held farms that did not differ much in size from those described by Cato. It is therefore difficult to imagine that they worked them themselves; they must have had to employ native labour, in the case of Aquileia most probably drawn from among the Carni and Catali. It is also possible that they lived in the town and that it was from these very

[35] Tozzi 1972, 17, 22: (H 166); Frederiksen 1976, 342–7: (H 88).
[36] Tibiletti 1950, 219ff.: (H 116).
[37] Brown 1979, 24–5, 32–3: (H 231); Crawford 1981, 155: (H 129).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

classes that there sprang the commercial class of Aquileia. On the other hand, the *pedites*, who held much smaller properties which they will have worked themselves with the help of their families or with some outside labour, will have been scattered around the territory of the colony. The question of the presence of native labour in Latin and citizen colonies is closely linked to the problem of the assimilation of the previous inhabitants within colonies established in inhabited regions and the question of the direct inclusion of outsiders in the number of settlers.

II. THE ROLE OF THE ITALIAN ALLIES

In 200 B.C. the consul P. Sulpicius Galba used a number of fundamental arguments to win over the *comitia centuriata*, which was reluctant to accept the Senate's proposal of war against Philip V of Macedonia: he argued that a conflict was inevitable and that it was therefore preferable that the war be fought in Macedonia rather than in Italy; moreover, should Philip land in Italy, it was to be feared that the Italian peoples who had earlier defected to the side of the Carthaginians would not remain loyal.[38] There must have been a very real danger of renewed defection among the Italian allies, who were at that very moment suffering from the punishment imposed by the Romans. It was not for nothing that the institution of the *tumultus italicus gallicusve* – an emergency summons to arms in the face of a sudden military threat – still applied in the second century B.C., whatever its origin and date, and that it was normally embodied in the laws establishing Latin colonies.[39] There is clear evidence that again in 193 B.C. some of the most astute members of the Roman governing class did not exclude the possibility of an invasion of Italy such as Hannibal had suggested to King Antiochus of Syria, based on the assumption that part of Italy would rise to support an enemy of Rome.[40] Contemporaries must have been fully aware of the uncertain and insecure nature of Rome's relations with a large proportion of its Italian allies, as had been revealed dramatically by the defections during the Hannibalic War, and must have known that Rome's victory and the punitive measures taken had achieved only an apparent stabilization of the situation. The military function of the eight citizen colonies established in southern Italy in 194 B.C. was probably not only to guard the coast but also to watch over the interior in insecure areas that were potentially hostile and rebellious.[41] The purpose they served was differ-

[38] Livy XXXI.6–8.

[39] Cic. *Phil.* VIII.2–3; Livy XXXI.2.6, XXXII.26.12, XXXIV.56.11, XXXV.2.7, XL.26.7–8; Ilari 1974, 18 n. 33: (H 140). Cf. *lex col. Genet.* lines 30–1: Ilari 1974, 31 n. 10.

[40] Livy XXXIV.6.3–6; Passerini 1933, 10–28: (E 157).

[41] Livy XXXII.29.3ff., XXXIV.45.1–5; Tibiletti 1950, 196–7: (H 116); Salmon 1970, 96ff.: (H 152).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

ent from that of the assignations of land in Apulia and Samnium to Scipio's veterans a few years earlier.

Hostility towards Rome, which had induced some Italian communities to side with Hannibal, derived from much older historic grudges and complaints. Rome's military superiority had contained this hostility and had kept the allies loyal even after the initial defeats inflicted by Hannibal. Polybius rightly emphasized the remarkable ability of the Roman state to inspire obedience and respect even in such difficult times.[42] It took the defeat at Cannae to demonstrate how Roman power might be overcome and to shatter in large part the practical and theoretical basis of the network of alliances which Rome had concluded with the Italian communities. Polybius recognizes that it was not only the main cities in Magna Graecia that defected: all the other Italian peoples now turned their eyes towards the Carthaginians. Rome had lost its supremacy over Italy.[43] This was clear proof that the military and political superiority of Rome had hitherto been the main reason for the cohesion of Italy. Polybius accepted the legitimacy of the Romans' desire to dominate Italy and treat it as their sphere of influence in their confrontation with the Gauls and the Carthaginians,[44] on the basis of a geopolitical concept which recognized the substantial unity of the Italian peninsula. Indeed, it was the common danger presented by the Gauls that at one point gave the Italian peoples a reason for uniting in the knowledge that the defence of Italy against the Gauls was not one of the habitual wars waged simply to further Roman hegemony, but represented the salvation of everyone.[45] Of course, this awareness should not be seen as the emergence of a unified Italian consciousness. Indeed, the Hannibalic War demonstrated the fragility of this unifying force, which was based on external factors. However, by her final victory over the Carthaginians, Rome reasserted her absolute predominance in Italy, which was confirmed by the punitive measures taken against disloyal allies and in many cases by a strengthening of the conditions of subordination set out in the different treaties. The allies who had remained loyal to Rome certainly shared in the spirit and benefits of victory and derived from it a new incentive to loyalty and obedience.[46] The system of alliances, which had been revived *de iure*, was completely altered *de facto* by the new position Rome had acquired in the Mediterranean.

It must have been quite clear at least to the leaders of the Italian communities, as it obviously was to the governing class in Rome, that the victory over Carthage would not only reassert Roman domination over Italy and Sicily, but would also open the way for a policy of imperial expansion.[47] Hitherto the allied Italian states had been junior partners,

[42] III.90.13–14. [43] III.118.3–5. [44] I.6.6, 10.5–6, II.14.4–12. [45] Polyb. II.23.13–14.
[46] Badian 1958, 144–5: (A 3).
[47] Polyb. V.104.3–4: speech delivered by Agelaus at Naupactus in 217 B.C.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

but henceforth they were to be transformed increasingly into constituent parts of the Roman state that were necessary to its very existence and taken for granted socially and politically. From the end of the third century onwards, they became local units in a political system that was very different from that of the past, as it was now projected on an imperial scale. It is difficult to say when the treaties concluded by Rome first contained the clause stipulating the *maiestas populi romani*, 'the majesty of the Roman people', which the ally undertook to preserve;[48] nor is it by any means certain, although it is highly likely, that the clause appeared in treaties with Italian peoples. What is certain is that the concept of *maiestas populi romani* developed and crystallized after the Hannibalic War as a consequence of Roman expansionism.

Provided that the Italian allies accepted and complied with Rome's new imperial requirements – and in practice they were obliged to do so – they could share in some of the rewards. This was the main reason why the Italian upper classes sought gradual economic and social parity with the Roman upper classes and pursued a spontaneous policy of cultural and political assimilation and integration, and finally demanded direct participation in the exercise of power. In the latter half of the second century B.C. this demand was to collide with a stiffening of the traditional elitist attitude of the Roman governing class. On the political plane it would lead eventually, at least in the opinion of enlightened oligarchs, to obedience being imposed on the Italian allies by fear rather than being sought, as before, by conviction and respect; this seems to be the view which lies behind the reasoning of P. Scipio Nasica in the speech opposing the destruction of Carthage and of C. Laelius in Cicero's *de republica*.[49]

Rome used the traditional instruments at her disposal to organize her new relationship with her Italian allies; it is pointless to reproach Rome for failing completely to reorganize her network of alliances to suit her new political objectives. Certainly, after the Hannibalic War, the juridical concept of Italy, with its religious implications, was defined with increasing clarity, partly on the basis of geo-political theories of Greek origin.[50] From Rome's point of view, this concept of Italy is linked with the complex of political and military relations with her allies, the *socii italici*. It is only in relation to the predominant partner, that is to say Rome, that they are seen as a group and thus bear this title. Naturally this did not involve any desire on the part of Rome to standardize the position of her Italian allies on a political, legal or administrative plane; even less did it foreshadow the conscious creation of a national Romano-Italian state.

[48] Cic. *Balb.* 35–7. On this question: Sherwin-White 1973, 183–9: (H 113); De Martino 1972–5, 108–9: (A 13); Ilari 1974, 34–41: (H 140). [49] Diod. Sic. XXXIV.33.5; Cic. *Rep.* III.4.
[50] Gabba 1978, 11–16: (H 131); Ilari 1974, 23: (H 140).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

We should not be misled by the unitary view of Polybius, which may seem to conflict in some ways with what has been said here. For he was examining the Roman state from the point of view of the centre of power and was comparing it with the Hellenistic monarchies, which were regarded as single entities. Polybius was interested in the ways in which power was actually exercised. Convinced as he was of the solidity of the Roman state, he saw no need to analyse the bases of the political organization of Roman Italy or indeed the relations between Rome and her allies. Proof lies in his description of Roman military organization in terms of a single citizen militia. In this context, the allied contingents are depicted as integrated and homogeneous parts of the Roman army.[51]

The fact that from the second century B.C. onwards an ideology of Italy was emerging and developing, an ideology that was to reach its peak in the age of Augustus, does not mean either that Roman policy was directed towards forming any kind of Italian unity or that this was ever actually achieved in ancient times.

Italian history received particular attention, not in contrast to Roman history, but as part of it, in Cato's *Origines*; in books II and III, he deals with the foundations of cities and the origins of Italian peoples,[52] although it is not clear whether this constitutes a separate treatise on geography or forms part of the historical narrative. In any case, the work provides evidence of a more than passing interest in the history of the Italian peoples which had been absent from Roman historiography up to that time and which would be difficult to reconcile with Cato's supposedly hostile political attitude towards the allies.

As the century progressed, the Roman governing class certainly became increasingly conscious of the process of economic and social change through which both Rome and the Italian states were passing, if only because its more dramatic manifestations in the form of a decline in population and, in consequence, a military crisis were easily understood and immediately visible. Nevertheless, all this occurred in the midst of euphoria, immediate benefits and an obvious spread of prosperity as a result of the policy of conquest. At the same time, the means available to an ancient state for modifying any part of the structure of society were minimal, and it was not until the time of Tiberius Gracchus that an attempt was made to present a programme for the restoration of Romano-Italian society along traditional lines.

As we have seen, the Romanization of Italy was sought mainly by the Italian upper classes and not by Rome, which was interested in maintaining the predominant position of these classes and in defending their social and political identities, since they were the guarantors of stability

[51] Polyb. VI.21.4–5, 26.3–10. [52] Nepos, *Cato* III.3–4; Kierdorf 1980: (H 200).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

within their states and of the efficient operation of their institutions and indeed formed the link between Rome and the states in question. Some aspects of the new relationship that had developed between Rome and her Italian allies are difficult to understand and assess. For example, there is above all the question of whether and to what extent any changes in the constitutional arrangements of the allied states and the inevitable subordination of the activities of their governments to the aims of Rome caused tensions to develop throughout society between compliance with Roman policy and Roman interests on the one hand and local needs and local ways of thinking on the other hand; such tensions will have militated against participation in the internal affairs of the Italian communities. And, as we shall see, actual emigration from Italian communities may be seen as a dramatic form of expression of this decline in participation.

Roman support for the Italian oligarchies, which was much more consistent than in pre-Hannibalic days,[53] and their increasing espousal of Roman policy are two factors inextricably involved in the developments of the period; they emerge with great clarity from all aspects of the tradition. The roots are an underlying coincidence and indeed convergence of the political and economic interests of the Roman and Italian governing classes that would seem to be beyond doubt. Of course, this does not necessarily mean that the various aspects of Romano–Italian relations in the second century B.C. should be interpreted solely in terms of class conflict, even though social tensions are frequently apparent. Equally, the allies' support for Rome, which was to lead to a complex process of Romanization and assimilation, should not be understood as implying that a unified set of Italian ideals or sentiments existed among the allied elites. They were motivated by practical reasons of self-interest, so that it is possible to believe that while acting in this way they had no thought of renouncing their ancient local traditions and the identity of their states; indeed, the literature of the first century B.C. bears clear witness to the vitality of these traditions. This conclusion may be supported by evidence which is drawn from a later period and which therefore represents even better the situation pertaining in the second century B.C. Several decades after the Social War Cicero attempted to come to grips with the complex problems of the local community by postulating in *de legibus* (II.1–5) the concept of the existence of two '*patriae, unam naturae, alteram civitatis, . . . alteram loci, alteram iuris*' (two fatherlands, one by nature, the other by citizenship . . . one by place, the other by law), thus seeking to reconcile the still powerful local realities of Italian history with that of the politically united state, the true *patria*,

[53] Badian 1958, 147–8: (A 3).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

which deserved the name of *res publica*. The Ciceronian theory indicates a means of overcoming the difficulties arising from provincial thinking and interests, which were deeply rooted in the mentality and behaviour of the Romano–Italian upper classes. Furthermore, at the time of the Social War itself, the oath that M. Livius Drusus extracted from his Italian followers, to whom he wished to grant Roman citizenship, obliged them to recognize Rome as their *patria* and therefore aimed to create a political and religious ideal that transcended local patriotism.[54] The conflicts within the narrow ruling elite of Arpinum at the close of the second century B.C. and the subsequent appeal to Rome show clearly the extent to which a municipal nobility was still wedded to local interests.[55]

III. MIGRATION AND URBANIZATION

Nevertheless, whatever the intentions and wishes of the Roman and Italian governing classes, Roman and Italian elements did occasionally coalesce, with repercussions on a scale that was hard to predict. This involved primarily Latin and Italian participation in the Roman government's colonization schemes.

In 197 B.C. the Latin colony of Cosa was granted permission to recruit 1,000 new colonists; those who had not been among the enemies of Rome after 218 B.C. were also eligible to participate. This is obviously a reference to Italian elements. Indeed, it is very probable that the new colonists, who would certainly have been enrolled in the lower census classes, included Etruscans.[56] This provision also seems to indicate some difficulty in finding colonists among Roman citizens and Latins. It is hard to say whether the new colonists who settled in Venusia in 200 and in Narnia in 199 were assembled in the same way.[57]

In 194 it was decided to found two Latin colonies in the territory of the Bruttii and in the *ager* of Thurii. The colony of Thurii was established in 193 with 3,000 *pedites* (20 *iugera*) and 300 *equites* (40 *iugera*);[58] that of Vibo Valentia, founded in 192, comprised 3,700 *pedites* (15 *iugera*) and 300 *equites* (30 *iugera*) and probably represented the resettlement of a colony established in 239 B.C.[59] In both cases the previous inhabitants will have been absorbed into the colony; this was normal practice, and was to be expected, especially in the case of Vibo. Nonetheless, the land available at Thurii, for example, would have been sufficient either to settle a larger

[54] Diod. Sic. XXXVII.11. [55] Cic. *Leg.* III.36.

[56] Livy XXXV.24.8–9; Tibiletti 1950, 193–4: (H 116); Brown 1979, 32–3, 45: (H 231).

[57] Livy XXXI.49.6, XXXII.2.6; Tibiletti 1950, 192: (H 116).

[58] Livy XXXIV.53.1–2; the colony of Thurii is probably identical with that of Castrum Frentinum: Livy XXXV.9.7–8.

[59] Livy XXXV.40.5–6; Vell. Pat. I.14.8; Tibiletti 1950, 240–4: (H 116); Salmon 1970, 99–100: (H 152).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

number of colonists or to make more generous grants of land; owing to a lack of men, the first of these options was probably held open to allow for a future expansion that seems never to have occurred. At the same time, Rome will have wished to avoid the disruption to the local economy that would have resulted from granting larger plots of land.

This phase of the policy of colonization had aims which were mainly defensive and thus differed from those of the assignations made to reward Scipio's veterans in Apulia and Samnium. It must have run up against the problem caused by the general decline in population as a result of the war and the lack of interest in colonization of the ravaged areas in the centre and south. This is confirmed by the admission of non-Roman colonists even in small citizen colonies comprising no more than 300 families.

In 195 B.C., some of the Hernici living in Ferentinum, who were by now assimilated to the Latins, enrolled themselves among the colonists of Puteoli, Salernum and Buxentum and, having been accepted, immediately passed themselves off as Roman *cives* without awaiting the first census in the colonies. It would appear that the Senate denied them the status of Roman *cives* in advance, but did not reject the right of Latins to enrol themselves as colonists;[60] whatever their origin, all colonists received equal parcels of land. The passage in Livy is far from clear, but it is hard to imagine that the Latins who enrolled as colonists remained legally subordinate.[61] What is certain is that within a few years Buxentum had already been abandoned.[62]

Roman citizens, Latins and probably also Italians[63] all received viritane assignments in 173 B.C. in the *ager Ligustinus et Gallicus*, but the area of land allotted differed, the citizens receiving 10 *iugera* and the rest 3 *iugera*. This substantial difference is open to a number of interpretations. It is unlikely that the non-Roman assignees would become *cives* merely by virtue of the assignation; in any case, the non-Romans, who were probably in the majority, were certainly integrated in the Roman government's colonization programme but they were deliberately given a separate status that was inferior for the purpose of the census. Furthermore, larger assignations might have had repercussions on the social and political order of the communities from which these colonists came.

At all events, these assignations should be considered in the context of the more general problem of the colonization of Cisalpine Gaul which progressed in line with the military reconquest of the area and which was

[60] Livy XXXIV.42.5–6. The interpretation is that of Smith 1954, 18–20: (H 114); for a different view see Luraschi 1979, 73–4 and n. 140: (H 143).

[61] Tibiletti 1950, 197: (H 116). [62] Livy XXXIX.23.3 (186 B.C.).

[63] Livy XLII.4.3–4 (and also XLI.16.7–9). This interpretation of the expression *socii nominis Latini* follows Wegner 1969, 95–104: (H 156), which includes a discussion of the various theories.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

responsible for the official settlement of more than 100,000 persons in the course of the century, to whom must be added spontaneous immigrants, who were certainly numerous. The historical writings of Cato and Polybius[64] faithfully echo the strong impression of richness and fertility that the Romans gained of the Po valley; this richness, fertility and populousness were admittedly due in large measure to the Roman colonization of the area, but initially they must have been the result of the natural state of the land and must have constituted the spur to colonization, which progressed all the more rapidly as living conditions in the region became more secure. It is worth emphasizing the pioneering spirit that must have inspired the Roman and Italian colonists of the region during this period, and the great difference between these men and the later Gracchan assignees who benefited from the 'organized assistance' of the state.[65]

At the same time, it may be assumed that the Roman ruling class took a generally favourable view of this largely spontaneous movement of the peasant masses towards the north (and towards the Iberian provinces) as it enhanced the availability of areas in the centre and south of the peninsula for the development of its own economic activities. Further preconditions were thus created, particularly in the south, for a profound change in the methods of working the land and hence a transformation of traditional agrarian society. The process of colonization was on such a scale that it must have affected Romans, Latins and Italians alike and must also have involved the local populations, albeit indirectly and as subordinates during the early stages. The latter were probably restricted to secondary settlements within the territory of the colonies and assignations, as some recent sophisticated topographical studies would seem to indicate.[66] In 172 B.C., however, the Ligurian communities of the Appennine regions, which had not committed any hostile acts since 179, were transferred to Gallia Transpadana and given land there.[67] The possibility cannot be ruled out that some indigenous social and economic relationships, such as clientage, as well as typically Celtic forms of dependence or forms of land tenure inherited from the Etruscan era may have survived long after the Roman conquest of these areas.[68]

In addition to the massive reinforcement of the Latin colonies of

[64] Heurgon 1974: (H 194); Tozzi 1976: (H 167).

[65] Tibiletti 1955, 268–9: (H 117). For the presence of Samnite elements in Cisalpine Gaul see Pais 1918, 415–57: (H 148); Robson 1934, 599–608: (H 165).

[66] Polybius' claim in II.35.4 that they were expelled cannot and should not be taken as true everywhere.

[67] Livy XLII.22.5–6; Pais 1918, 560ff.: (A 29); an attempt to locate them in the area of Mantua in Luraschi 1981, 73–80: (H 144).

[68] Polyb. II.17.12; Heurgon 1967: (I 22). There is an obvious similarity with the situation indicated by the Sententia Minuciorum to have existed in Genoese territory.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Placentia and Cremona in 190,[69] there was the founding of the great Latin colony of Bononia in 189 B.C.[70] The citizen colonies of Mutina and Parma were established in 183; these were the first colonies of the citizen type to receive a large number of colonists (3,000) and to differ from the traditional maritime citizen colonies as far as aims and locations were concerned.[71] The same number of colonists was settled in the colony of Luna in 177.[72] The citizen colonies of Potentia and Pisaurum, which date from 184 B.C., were maritime colonies, however; at least some of the settlers came from southern Campania.[73] Another colony in Picenum was that of Auximum.[74] The colonies of Saturnia and Graviscae were founded in Etruria in 183 and 181, to be followed a few years later by that of Heba.[75]

The decision to establish a colony at Aquileia with the evident military purpose of protecting the point of easiest access to Italy was taken in 183 B.C., after a debate in the Senate on the question of whether it was to have citizen or Latin status.[76] The second option was adopted. It was probably argued successfully that Roman citizens sent so far away would have difficulty in exercising their civic rights. It should also be borne in mind, however, that it was easier to incorporate colonists from allied communities into a Latin colony and in fact it may be the case that Venetic elements were enrolled. Nonetheless, the clear demarcation of the first two census classes will have guaranteed that the control of local government rested with colonists of Roman or Latin origin.[77] The actual foundation took place in 181 and, as mentioned above, the colonists were allocated parcels of land enough to require the indigenous population to remain in the colony in a subordinate position. Aquileia is sometimes said to have been the last Latin colony, but it seems probable that one more was established, at Luca in 177 B.C., in order to stem the continual incursions of the Ligurians.[78]

It is worth recalling at this point that the great difference in size between the plots granted in Latin colonies and those of citizen colonies can be explained convincingly in terms of the staunchly upheld principle of avoiding radical changes in the structure of the Roman citizen body; large assignations of land in citizen colonies would have had just such an effect. The small plots of land granted as in outright ownership, which

[69] Livy XXXVII.46.9–47.2. [70] Livy XXXVII.57.7–8; Vell. Pat. I.15.2.

[71] Livy XXXIX.55.6. [72] Livy XLI.13.4. [73] Livy XXXIX.44.10; Lazzeroni 1962: (H 285).

[74] Perhaps prior to 174: Livy XLI.27.10–13; Harris 1971, 150 n. 6: (H 136). Dated to 157 by Vell. Pat. I.15.3; moved to 128 by Salmon 1963, 10ff.: (H 150).

[75] Livy XXXIX.55.9, XL.29.1–2; Vell. Pat. I.15.1. For Heba: Harris 1971, 150: (H 136) (between 167 and 157 B.C.).

[76] Livy XXXIX.55.5, XL.34.2; Vell. Pat. I.15.2; De Sanctis 1907–64, IV.i.428: (A 14).

[77] For a different view see Bernardi 1973, 102–3: (H 126).

[78] Galsterer 1976, 63 n. 105: (H 132), *contra* the view that the references to Luca arise from confusion with Luna, certainly founded in 177.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

were smaller than was needed for subsistence, were supplemented by the use of common land for arable farming and grazing. In Latin colonies, by contrast, it was necessary to create autonomous communities with their own social and political hierarchies.[79]

As Latin colonies had always served military ends, the main reason for the halt in the foundation of colonies of this kind is to be sought in the situation that was developing in Italy in the first three decades of the second century B.C.[80] If we consider that towards the end large numbers of Italians were being admitted to the citizen bodies of these colonies, it seems unlikely that the cause of their demise was the reluctance of Roman citizens to renounce their citizenship in order to acquire that of the colony. It is more probable that the halt in the foundation of new Latin colonies is to be explained in terms of the growing interest of the Roman and Italian upper classes in the exploitation of *ager publicus*; it may, however, also be seen as another step towards a more rational organization of Roman territory, similar to the gradual accession of *cives sine suffragio*, 'citizen communities without the right to vote', to full citizenship that took place during the first half of the second century B.C. In 188 the *ius suffragii*, 'the right to vote in Roman assemblies', was granted to Arpinum, Formiae and Fundi; other communities must have received it by 133 B.C.[81] In spite of this, Arpinum was able to preserve a body of public law different from that of Rome.[82] (It would be interesting to know whether it was before or after 188 that Arpinum obtained the territories in Cisalpine Gaul from which it was still receiving revenues at the time of Caesar.[83])

In fact, the entire process of colonization promoted by the Roman government began to slow down after the first three decades of the second century, not only for political reasons, but also because the urge that had driven Romans and Italians to seek new lands in the fertile area of Cisalpine Gaul or in Spain had waned. The policy of colonization provided a possible solution to the problem posed by the steady decline in the category of medium and small farmers in the centre and south, in that the colonists were mainly Romans and Italians from the lower social classes. It enabled them to regain, albeit in far-flung regions, the economic and social independence that had been seriously curtailed or even lost in their original communities. From the end of the second century B.C. onwards this independence was to be rediscovered in the army or as a result of army service. And it was therefore both a cause and an effect of

[79] Tibiletti 1950, 219–32: (H 116).
[80] Galsterer 1976, 64: (H 132). For a general treatment: Bernardi 1973, 101ff.: (H 126).
[81] Livy XXXVIII.36.7–9; Brunt 1965, 93: (H 127); Humbert 1978, 346–7: (H 139).
[82] Cic. *Leg.* III.36; Nicolet 1967: (H 75).
[83] Cic. *Fam.* XIII.11.1; Nicolet 1967, 302 n. 4: (H 75).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the acceleration in the transformation of agrarian society in the central and southern areas of the peninsula, which has been associated with emigration throughout the history of Italy.

Internal migration was also a powerful factor making for the assimilation of the different peoples of Italy. This mainly took the form of urbanization, Rome being naturally the main pole of attraction. Urbanization originally arose as a result of the hostilities during the Second Punic War and the wholesale abandonment of the areas most at risk. It was no easy task for the consuls of 206 B.C. to persuade refugee farmers to return to their devastated fields.[84] The phenomenon assumed larger proportions in the decades that followed, however, with the massive infiltration of Rome by Latins and Italians. In 198 B.C. as many as 12,000 who had been living in the city since 204 B.C. were sent back to their communities.[85] The problem continued to simmer, but in 177 it re-emerged in a more dramatic and complicated guise. The migration of Latins and allies to Rome led to the gradual abandonment of villages and lands and jeopardized the provision of soldiers.[86] Italian migrants were also settling in Latin colonies; for example, 4,000 Samnite and Paelignian families had moved to Fregellae, prompting complaints from their original communities, which were nonetheless obliged to supply the same military contingents. The colony of Fregellae was careful not to protest.[87] Fregellae will not have been the only such instance. As early as 199 the colony of Narnia had complained about infiltration by outsiders who behaved like colonists. An inscription in Aesernia dating probably from the second century B.C. attests the presence of *Samnites inquolae* within the Latin colony, who were duly organized in a corporate or collegiate association; it is not clear whether these were recent immigrants or the remnants of the population that had inhabited the region before the foundation of the colony in 263 B.C.[88]

It seems that one of the causes of migration to Rome was the opportunity offered initially perhaps only to Latin colonists, then to all Latins and finally also to Italian allies, to become Roman citizens if they moved to Rome and left male descendants in the town from which they came. This combination of rights and obligations, which was undoubtedly embodied in the laws establishing colonies and in treaties with the allies, was probably not a recent innovation, as has sometimes been supposed,[89] but abuse of it by more or less legal means was certainly a

[84] Livy XXVIII.11.8–9.

[85] Livy XXXIX.3.4–6; Tibiletti 1950, 204ff.: (H 116); Luraschi 1979, 63ff.: (H 143).

[86] Livy XLI.8.6–7. [87] Livy XLI.8.8; Tibiletti 1950, 204, n. 3: (H 116).

[88] La Regina, *RIGS*, 327; Galsterer 1976, 54: (H 132); Humbert 1978, 346 n. 34: (H 139). For the *incolatus*: Laffi 1966, 193ff.: (H 102).

[89] Tibiletti 1950, 213 n. 4: (H 116); Badian 1958, 150: (A 3); Luraschi 1979, 91 and n. 209: (H 143); cf. McDonald 1944, 20–1: (H 145).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

new development;[90] what must have been intended as an exceptional case had now become widespread practice. In 177 the Roman government took a series of measures – consular laws, consular edicts and *senatus consulta* which were interlinked, though in what manner is far from clear[91] – which in effect limited the capacity of Latins and allies to acquire Roman citizenship through migration and the (Roman) census (*per migrationem et censum*), obliged them to register in their own town of origin and hence to return home, instituted enquiries to ascertain the transgressors and established checks on the subterfuges used to circumvent the law. It is highly doubtful how far it was in practice possible to apply these provisions; it is certain that in 173 a further consular edict called upon *socii* to return home and be registered there.[92]

That such measures were prejudicial to the rights and interests of *socii* who had moved to Rome is obvious and is explicitly stated by Cicero,[93] although he is probably referring to the expulsion of Latins and allies in the Gracchan and post-Gracchan period, which was motivated by entirely different political reasons. Furthermore, our sources leave no room for doubt that the measures dating from the first half of the second century B.C. were taken by the Roman government at the repeated request of the governing classes of the allied states, which were concerned at the fall in the number of citizens in their communities and the effect this had on the supply of the military contingents requested of them by Rome. From a practical point of view, it must have been a matter of indifference to the Romans whether these allies were registered in their native communities or as citizens in Rome, but the latter option threatened the political, social and economic stability of the allied states, which Rome had to take steps to maintain. In a sense, the demographic and military decline that the allied states were suffering prefigured the social and economic transformation which was to affect Rome and Italy as a whole and which, worsening as time went on, finally led to the Gracchan attempt at restoration and reform in 133 B.C. From this point of view it may be claimed that the measures taken by Rome favoured the allies; equally, it cannot be ruled out that a certain elitism on the part of the Romans played a small though not decisive role.

Two points require clarification: who were the immigrants and what were their aims? In view of the scale of the phenomenon, it is easy to conclude that in general they were allies belonging to the lower social classes; it was their departure in large numbers from their native communities that threatened the latter's social and military capability, not the absence of members of the aristocracy engaging in commerce, whether

[90] Livy XLI.8.10–11. [91] Livy XLI.8.12, 9.9–12; Luraschi 1979, 64–6: (H 143).
[92] Livy XLII.10.3. [93] Cic. *Sest.* 30; Luraschi 1979, 94 n. 222: (H 143).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

they be few or many. It can be sensed that a profound change was thus beginning to occur in the relations within the allied cities between the lower classes and the governing classes, which were always more inclined to identify themselves with the Roman governing class, its needs and its policies; for the more enterprising sections of the lower classes, emigration, that is to say non-participation in local affairs, increasingly meant mobility and freedom. The upper classes' traditional role as representatives of their societies and their interests gradually diminished in importance, although they continued to occupy positions of power owing to the support of Rome. In the Gracchan era the contrast was to intensify into social conflict. As far as aims are concerned, emigration was basically the result of economic factors and does not indicate any desire to obtain Roman citizenship. There were many factors that must have encouraged a move to Rome by the economically disadvantaged, who were now also in the process of becoming proletarianized: the decline of traditional agrarian society and the change in methods of farming, which Rome had unsuccessfully tried to curb with measures relating to the use of *ager publicus*; the awareness, brought about by overseas wars, of the possibility of a higher standard of living and of the vast spread of prosperity in the cities, particularly Rome; the profound change in needs, attitudes and behaviour (factors that bear some responsibility for the decline in the way of life that represented traditional economic patterns); the new and varied opportunities offered by the capital city.

It is not difficult to suppose that this drift away from the land will have affected mainly areas which were not urbanized and where settlements were tribal in character. It seems that such areas only began to develop slowly towards forms of urban organization during the second century, although it is worth stressing that scattered forms of settlement never actually disappeared. At the same time, some small towns in the interior experienced a phase of decline during roughly the same period.[94]

It was certainly not Roman citizenship as such that attracted these emigrants; participation in the political life of the city would, by contrast, be demanded by allied groups belonging to the upper classes at the end of the century. It was the lure of the great city, which held out the chance of rehabilitation and social and economic recovery. This also explains the movement of population towards the Italian sea-ports which were more directly involved in the development of trade with the provinces. During the second century Ostia, Puteoli and also Pompeii grew as a result of the movement of population towards the towns.[95] After the arrival of the new colonists the city of Cosa also experienced an intensification of

[94] Crawford 1981, 158: (H 129). [95] Gabba 1976, 316: (H 91).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

building activity and exploitation of its territory that lasted nearly a century.[96] Registration in the Roman census, when that occurred, was simply an incidental consequence of migration which many will have avoided.

The desire for social and economic improvement also spurred the allies to volunteer in large numbers as colonists. The significance of this mobility should not be evaluated solely in socio-economic terms. It also had considerable cultural and religious consequences, in that it involved a rejection of narrow horizons and a receptiveness to new ways of life and thought. After the Hannibalic War, Rome had become the crossroads of the Mediterranean world. Urbanization had not involved simply an influx of Italian peasants from areas within the peninsula. People and ideas came from outside, and the latter found fertile ground in which to spread, not only among the lower classes. A new desire for alternative forms of religious experience can be observed in Roman and Italian society at the time of the Hannibalic War.[97] When this desire coincided with problems of public order, the Roman government was forced to intervene and suppress certain practices. The episode of the Bacchanalia in 186 revealed the penetration of Rome by people from southern Italy and Etruria and the introduction of alien cults. This penetration was regarded as a danger, threatening subversion of city, society and state, since it led to instances of *coniuratio*; eradication required the involvement of the whole of Italy.[98] Repression did not fail to arouse adverse reactions among Italian intellectuals. In 181 B.C., the destruction of the 'Books of Numa' represented the elimination of politically dangerous texts.[99] A similar incident occurred in 139 B.C., when the *praetor peregrinus* ordered the astrologers (Chaldeans), against whom Cato had already warned, to be expelled from Rome and Italy, made Jews not domiciled in Rome return to their homes in Italian towns, and cleared private altars from public places.[100] The political danger of alien cults, particularly oriental and mystical ones, lay mainly in the opportunity they gave their adherents to approach the deity direct without the mediation of the political authorities, as in the cults of the traditional religion of Rome.

In the second half of the second century B.C., there was a notable move to develop urban centres in areas of Roman and Italian territory outside Rome and many shrines were built or rebuilt.[101] Clearly the upper classes used the vast wealth accumulated as a result of war, imperial exploitation and trade to embellish and construct large sacred complexes both in their cities (such as the temple of Fortuna Primigenia in Praeneste and that of

[96] Brown 1979, 33: (H 231). [97] McDonald 1944, 26ff.: (H 145).
[98] Cova 1974: (H 37). [99] Livy XL.29.3ff.
[100] Val. Max. 1.3.3; Bickerman 1980, 329–35: (E 90).
[101] Cianfarani 1960: (H 232); also *Sannio*: (H 153). For a general treatment see Gros 1978: (H 242).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Hercules in Tibur) and in rural areas, the tribal sphere where ethnic shrines had always had an extremely important political and economic role in addition to their religious function. This blossoming of imposing buildings (such as the great theatre temple of Pietrabbondante in Pentrian Samnium, which was completed shortly before the Social War) certainly indicates the extent to which Greek culture had penetrated into Italian areas, but above all it proves the common political desire of the Roman and Italian upper classes, transcending autonomist tendencies and local pride, to redirect the religious needs of all social classes towards traditional cults and places of worship and thus stem dangerous experimentation with uncontrollable alien religions. The same aim later lies behind the Augustan reconstruction of the temples of Rome. In a sense, this period of intensive temple-building opens in the middle of the second century B.C. with Polybius' comment on the Romans' ability to control the masses by means of religious practices, and closes in the early years of the first century B.C. with the enquiries of the *pontifex* Q. Mucius Scaevola into the functions of religion for the people.[102]

IV. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS AND ECONOMIC INTERESTS

The lamentations of the Italian communities about the decline in population, which must undoubtedly have changed the numerical ratio between citizens and allies during the course of the second century B.C.,[103] dwell on the difficulties it caused in fulfilling their military obligations. The same problem lies at the heart of the Gracchan arguments at the time of the proposed agrarian law in 133 B.C., and there can be no doubt that it was capable of profoundly affecting the attitudes and decisions of the Roman government. Latin and Italian allies were obliged to meet Rome's requests for contingents of troops under the laws establishing colonies and under individual treaties, which will have laid down the two parties' reciprocal obligations to give military assistance and the services to be rendered by the allies; the treaties will also sometimes have given Rome the right to grant or recognize *vacationes*. Within the individual Italian states, with a rigidly timocratic system of government kept up to date by periodic censuses, military levies will have followed a procedure similar to that employed in Rome.[104] The common use of the census was an indirect spur to the political and administrative assimilation of Italian states. As far as Rome was concerned, the allied communities were entered in a kind of military register or roll, the so-called *formula togatorum*, which formed the basis of Rome's annual demands for the

[102] Polyb. VI.56.6–11; Aug. *Civ. D.* IV.27; Schiavone 1976, 5ff.: (H 111); cf. Cic. *Leg.* II.19, 25–6; Goar 1972, 22–8: (H 284). [103] Badian 1958, 150: (A 3). [104] Polyb. VI.21.5.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

required allied contingents.[105] There was probably a system of alternation or rotation so that over a period of time the military burden fell evenly. Although the laws and treaties will have paid due regard to the diverse social and economic situations of the different allies, it is impossible to say whether they laid down the precise size of the contingents to be provided or indicated the criteria for setting the quotas according to the needs of the moment. It seems unlikely that no provision was made for changes in the size of the citizen bodies in the allied states.

The ratio of allied troops to Roman soldiery must have varied according to the occasion. The general proportions indicated in the ancient sources (an equal number of infantry but the allied cavalry three times the number of the Roman cavalry, according to Polybius; twice as many allies as Roman citizens at the time of the Hannibalic War according to Appian and at all times according to Velleius) appear to relate to different times in history if they are compared with the fairly reliable detailed figures that have come down to us.[106] There are many indications that the Roman government tended to place the greater part of the military burden on the allies immediately after the Hannibalic War and again in the second half of the second century B.C.[107] If this burden is to be evaluated correctly it should naturally be viewed in relation to the size of the populations of the allied communities, which we do not know. If the burden was heavier for the allies, this fact – along with the phenomenon of emigration – could explain why complaints about a decline in population were voiced primarily by the allies.

It must be assumed in any case that the entire system of allied military obligations was modified and updated over the years. For example, in 193 B.C. the enrolment of the allied contingents took account of the number of *juniores*, perhaps because the allied communities were unable, temporarily at least, to supply troops according to the *formula*.[108] Something that certainly underwent an almost complete transformation was the political and military significance of allied participation in Rome's wars after the Hannibalic War, a transformation which paralleled the shift in Roman policy from an Italian to a Mediterranean and imperial orientation. No more wars on a basis of equality or for mutual defence such as those against the Gauls; participation now meant involvement as subordinates in a policy of expansion. Undoubtedly the allies had by now been integrated into the Roman army,[109] but the political advantages of

[105] Polyb. VI.21.4; Ilari 1974: (H 140); Giuffrè 1975: (H 134). Brunt 1971, 545–8: (H 82), is fundamental.

[106] Polyb. III.107.12, VI.26.7 and 30.2; App. *Hann.* 8.31; Vell. Pat. II.15.2; Brunt 1971, 677–86: (H 82). [107] Gabba 1976, 187 n. 61: (H 42).

[108] Livy XXXIV.56.6; McDonald 1944, 20: (H 145); Galsterer 1976, 160: (H 132); for a different view see Ilari 1974, 73–5: (H 140).

[109] Göhler 1939, 31: (H 135); Frank, *CAH*[1] VIII.361. However, they were denied the benefits granted under the third *lex Porcia*, dating from about 150–135: McDonald 1944, 19–20: (H 145).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

victory and conquest were reserved almost exclusively for Rome; some of the economic benefits did reach the allies, but certainly not in proportion to their war-effort. In this respect the disparity between Rome and the Italian states gradually widened, and the allies became increasingly aware that they had helped create an empire in which they enjoyed only part of the fruits and which was beyond their political control. It was primarily the Italian mercantile class which noticed this great disparity between what they gave and what they received through involvement in Roman policy, even though the members of this class had business links with their Roman equivalents and were certainly not in conflict with the generally Romanophile governing classes of their own communities, to which indeed they belonged. This does not necessarily mean that the allies were forced or coerced into participation in military operations, particularly in the early decades of the second century, or that it was for reasons of internal politics that they were sympathetic towards an expansionist policy which obliged them to send their sons to lands far from Italy. The attitudes to be found in allied communities were probably on balance the same as those encountered in Rome. In many cases both allies and Romans will have seen the overseas wars as providing an opportunity for enrichment, quite apart from the distribution of booty, which was usually shared equally among Roman and allied soldiers.[110] It was the pay and rewards received by allied troops that introduced Roman currency and an exchange economy to inland areas of the peninsula and brought with it corresponding forms of behaviour.[111] In this manner too, military activities may have served as a cement between Rome and her allies. Viewed in this light the expansionist policy of Rome may actually have prevented potential internal political conflicts from surfacing.[112]

It is more difficult to guess the position of the upper classes, probably torn between a generally pro-Roman attitude and the increasingly heavy responsibility of administering their communities. It was they who foresaw the consequences of the fall in population resulting from emigration. The problems will not have been confined to the levy itself; the financial burden on the allied communities deriving from their responsibility for the pay of their troops[113] will have fallen increasingly on the upper classes, because emigration drew away not only potential soldiers but also potential taxpayers. Although *tributum* was no longer levied in Rome after 167 B.C., the allied states undoubtedly continued to collect taxes from their citizens; this was not the least of their complaints

[110] Polyb. X.16.4; Livy XL.43.7, XLI.43.7. The discrepancy which occurred in 177, recorded in Livy XLI.12.7–8, is certainly an exception. For a general treatment see Brunt 1971, 394: (H 82); Harris 1979, 102–4: (A 21). [111] Crawford 1983, 47–50: (B 88A).

[112] Momigliano 1974, 3 = 1980, I.125–6: (B 20). [113] Polyb. VI.21.5.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

on the eve of the tribunate of Tiberius Gracchus.[114] It has to be said, however, that the Italian upper classes will have found some recompense for this fiscal burden in their participation in the exploitation of *ager publicus* and even more in the advantages that imperial expansion provided for their commercial activities.

During the second century B.C. the establishment and spread of Rome's political predominance in the Mediterranean basin brought with it growing commercial and economic expansion as well as the benefits that sprang directly from the military victories. As early as the middle of the third century B.C. a new set of ethics had begun to develop that was imbued with utilitarian principles; it cannot have failed to influence the process of expansion and it certainly helped to overcome the traces of a narrow 'peasant' mentality surviving in a significant section of the governing class. Economic change therefore had an important effect on attitudes and behaviour, a process in which the Italian upper classes were also directly involved.[115] The broad identity between merchants and landowners must have been even more obvious than at Rome. There is abundant evidence from as early as the third century B.C. that the mercantile classes of southern Italy, especially Campania but also elsewhere, had interests in the Greek East; during the second century these became still stronger and gave rise to measures by the Roman government to protect Roman and Italian traders.[116] Although there is at the moment a tendency to emphasize the prevalence of Roman *cives*, especially among the *negotiatores* in Delos, it remains a fact that much trade was in the hands of Italian *socii*. The designations 'Italians' and 'Rhomaioi' for merchants in the Greek world before 90 B.C. usually refer to Roman citizens and allies indifferently,[117] thus confirming the theory that the first signs of unity among inhabitants of the peninsula appeared abroad. The presence of Rhodian amphora stamps datable to the second century and part of the first in central Samnium (Monte Vairano, Larinum) seems to provide clear proof of the receptiveness of these regions to Greek cultural influences and also indirectly of the commercial enterprise of south Italian *negotiatores*.[118] The involvement of Italian elements in economic activity overseas led eventually to a demand for participation in the political management of the Roman state.

Collusion between Roman and Italian interest groups had a long history. The situation that led in 193 B.C. to approval of the *lex Sempronia de pecunia credita*, which arose out of the moneylenders' practice of

[114] App. *B. Civ.* 1.7.30, with commentary in Gabba 1958: (B 8); Gabba 1977, 22–3: (H 43); Nicolet 1978: (H 147).

[115] Gabba 1976, 75ff.: (H 42); Wilson 1966, 85ff.: (H 121); Brunt 1971, 209ff.: (H 82); Cassola 1971, 305–22: (H 128). [116] Livy XXXVIII.44.4: 187, Ambracia; Harris 1979, 94: (A 21).

[117] Brunt 1971, 205ff.: (H 82); Ilari 1974, 3ff.: (H 140).

[118] *Sannio*, 342–8: (H 153); Bevilacqua 1980, 21–34: (H 226).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

employing Latin and Italian agents to circumvent the prohibitions of the existing law, illustrates the close links between Romans and Italians in the financial field.[119] It would be reasonable to suggest that Cato's associates in his activities in the field of maritime loans were not all Roman citizens.[120] It seems natural to suppose that economic interests had a growing, if indirect influence on Rome's political decisions during the second century B.C., although that is not to say that they were determining factors. The sharing of interests between Romans and Italians suggests that even the latter were in a position to make their opinions known, in that their interests depended to a large extent on the credibility of Roman power.[121]

V. ROMAN INTERVENTION

So far we have indicated some of the main factors that led more or less indirectly and spontaneously to the increasing alignment of the Italian states with Rome during the second century B.C., in the sense that the main characteristics of autonomy and independence that each Italian state still possessed in theory were being slowly but inexorably eroded. Of course, this levelling process received some impetus from Rome's direct interventions in the internal affairs of the allied states. In modern scholarly work, the scale and character of such interventions provide the most important evidence for an evaluation of Roman policy towards the Italian *socii* during the second century and in the period leading up to the Social War. On this question the most interesting ancient source is Polybius VI.13.4–5, which forms part of the historian's reasoning on the position and competence of the Senate in the operation of the constitutional mechanisms of the Roman state.[122] 'Similarly, crimes committed in Italy, which require a public investigation, such as treason, conspiracy, poisoning and assassination, are under the jurisdiction of the Senate. Also if any private person or community in Italy is in need of arbitration or indeed claims damages or requires succour or protection, the Senate attends to all such matters.'

Polybius' text relates to a juridically defined territorial sphere much larger than the *ager Romanus* alone. It makes no distinction between administrative intervention and the criminal jurisdiction of the Roman state (magistrates acting on behalf of the Senate) in allied states, but it does separate criminal actions capable of jeopardizing the political,

[119] Livy xxxv.7.1–5; Göhler 1939, 53ff.: (H 135); McDonald 1944, 20: (H 145).

[120] Plut. *Cat. Mai.* 21.5–6; Gabba 1980, 92–4: (H 92). [121] Harris 1979, 97–9: (A 21).

[122] Mommsen 1887–8, III.1197ff.: (A 25); Göhler 1939, 37–69: (H 135); Sherwin-White 1973, 119ff.: (H 113); McDonald 1944, 13ff.: (H 145); Walbank 1957–79, I.679–80: (B 38); Badian 1958, 145ff.: (A 3).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

military and social standing of the Italian states, and thus automatically necessitating Roman intervention to restore order, from other cases of much less importance in which Rome's intervention might be encouraged or requested by an allied city or one of its citizens. It goes without saying that in both types of case the need for and feasibility of Roman intervention must have been dealt with and provided for in treaties with the allies and in the laws establishing colonies. By their very legitimacy these forms of intervention differed sharply from the abuses of power that Roman magistrates could commit at the expense of allied states.

Instances of intervention requested by allied communities themselves are the best documented. They could take the form of arbitration by Roman magistrates to settle boundary disputes between two autonomous communities, such as those recorded in Latin inscriptions in the area of the Venetia,[123] or settlement of disputes within the same allied territory between the dominant community and a subordinate one, such as the celebrated case of the judgement delivered *ex senati consulto* by the brothers Q. and M. Minucii Rufi in 117 B.C. (documents of this kind were obviously expressed in Latin).[124] Direct intervention was also possible to subdue more or less violent political and social conflicts within allied cities – these were probably the cases in which Rome intervened at the request of individual citizens or groups of citizens, in other words elements in one of the factions in the struggle, and it is easy to imagine that the Roman government took the side of the upper classes. One example from the second century B.C. must suffice: the insurrection of Patavium in 175, for which the intervention of a consul was requested.[125] A century earlier, in 265 B.C., the Romans had responded to a call made under the terms of the relevant treaty by intervening in force to put down a seizure of power by the serfs in Volsinii.[126]

Other kinds of intervention prompted by non-Italian allied communities were designed to establish laws relating to the internal constitution of the cities, particularly the composition and recruitment of local senates. Their main aim was to maintain the dominant position of specifically identified elements within the citizen body of the cities. The settlements are of the greatest interest, as they will have been modelled on arrangements already tested in Italian areas, and probably also indicate the way in which in Latin colonies, for example, the pre-eminence of citizens registered in the highest census class was originally secured, especially where the citizen body was of varied and heterogeneous

[123] *CIL* i^2.633 = *ILS* 5944a; *CIL* i^2.634 = *ILS* 5944; *ILS* 2501 = *ILLRP* 176 (Patavium and Ateste), 142 or 116 B.C.; *CIL* i^2.636 = *ILLRP* 477(Ateste and Vicetia), 135 B.C. Mazzarino 1979, 590–4: (B 53). [124] *CIL* i^2.584 = *ILS* 5946 = *ILLRP* 517 = Bruns, *Font.* 184.

[125] Livy XLI.17.3–4. [126] Zon. VIII.7.8; Flor. I.16; Harris 1971, 91–2: (H 136).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

origin.[127] The examples from Sicily may indicate that similar Roman intervention occurred in Italian cities and hence that this was a further way of aligning Italian constitutions with that of Rome, even though it is probable that except in dangerous situations Rome did not often intervene in order to reform or reorganize the constitutions of allied cities. Finally, the obscure *senatus consultum* concerning Tibur in about 159 B.C. may give us an idea of the reprimand of an allied community by Rome.[128]

Instances of entirely legitimate intervention on the initiative of the Roman government itself were much more serious. The best known case is the *senatus consultum* of 186 B.C. to repress the Bacchic cult, whose manifestations were regarded as a form of *coniuratio* against the state.[129] Even though the *ager Teuranus* in Bruttium where the bronze tablet with the *senatus consultum* was discovered was probably *ager Romanus*,[130] there seems to be no reason to doubt that Roman repression directly or indirectly involved Roman and Latin territory and that of the Italian allies and the responsibilities of their respective magistrates.[131] Similar situations arose in the case of slave revolts and natural disasters requiring Roman intervention which it would have been difficult to limit strictly to the territory of the state of Rome.[132] Such interventions were exceptional and occasional in nature. Indeed, a further question is the Roman government's actual ability to control Italy, given the difficulty it had in knowing the state of affairs within its own territory.

If we accept the passage in Polybius and the other documentation that confirms and explains it, it seems obvious that we must reject as ill-founded the theory that Roman legislation was imposed upon the Italian allies.[133] Certainly many laws in the civil sphere proposed in Rome were spontaneously adopted by the Latins (and perhaps by allied communities) as they met the needs and requirements of these communities.[134] This acceptance of Roman legislation became increasingly common in the second half of the second century, which is probably one of the reasons why so many fragments of Roman laws of the Gracchan and post-Gracchan eras are found throughout Italy (the *leges de repentundis* published with Roman encouragement in many allied communities are obviously a case apart).[135] In only one case can it be said that a Roman law, the sumptuary *lex Fannia* of 161 B.C., was extended to the whole of Italy by means of another piece of legislation, the *lex Didia* of 143 B.C.[136]

[127] Cic. *Verr.* II.120–5. The instances quoted are: Agrigentum, probably 193; Heraclea, probably 132; Halaesa, 95; Gabba 1959: (I 11).

[128] *CIL* I².586 = *ILS* 19 = *ILLRP* 512 = Bruns, *Font.* 36.

[129] *CIL* I².581 = *ILS* 18 = *ILLRP* 511 = Bruns, *Font.* 36.

[130] Gelzer 1962–4, III.259 n. 15: (A 19); cf. Livy XXXIX.18.7.

[131] For a different view see Galsterer 1976, 169: (H 132).

[132] Livy XXXII.26.5–18, XXXIX.29.8ff., 41.6–7, XLII.10.7–8.

[133] Harris 1972: (H 137) has resolved the problem. [134] Cic. *Balb.* 20–1.

[135] Crawford 1981, 155–6: (H 129). [136] Macrob. *Satur.* III.17.6.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The explanation for this piece of Roman interference lies in a desire to protect the economic viability and hence the social and political standing of the governing class not only in Rome but also in the allied communities, where the upper classes were Rome's only contacts and the bases of her power.[137] As we shall see below, the Roman government was most probably authorized to take measures of this kind under the terms of treaties with the allies and of the laws establishing colonies, which safeguarded the position of the classes that actually held power.

There is no evidence for true amendment of the constitutions of the Italian states, but in view of all that has been said hitherto it is certain that the Italian states and Rome were steadily growing more alike during the second century B.C. As just remarked, the general cause lay in the shared interest of the Italian upper classes in the exploitation of the provinces, the integration of the middle and lower classes through the military institutions of the alliance, and Rome's interest in guaranteeing the position of the allied governing classes, all of which were consequences of the policy of expansion. One of the most significant aspects of this trend towards homogeneity concerns political institutions and magistracies.[138] It is attractive to suggest that the need for close and dependable co-operation with the Roman state might have provided the allied states with an incentive to bring the functions and titles of their magistrates more closely into line with those of Rome, first in the military sphere and then in civil affairs. This would be tantamount to saying that the cultural and linguistic assimilation sought by a large part of the Italian upper classes during the century, no doubt spontaneously but encouraged by repeated moments of contact with Rome, may have been mirrored in the institutional field; this may explain the adoption of new magistracies alongside traditional offices or the replacement of local titles by Roman ones, which always presupposes some internal constitutional development. The new magistracies were necessary as much for practical reasons of co-existence with Rome as because of the need for specialization and the greater complexity of political and administrative problems, especially as the ancient magistracies, such as the Oscan office of *meddix*, were losing the purpose and meaning they had enjoyed during the period of autonomy. For example, the prevalence of the censor (*censtur*, most probably borrowed from Latin, as it is not a native Italic form) as an eponymous magistrate in Oscan regions is difficult to separate from the implications which the census acquired in the second century B.C. in connection with the allies' duties and obligations towards

[137] Gabba 1981: (H 44). For a different view see Göhler 1939, 58–9: (H 135); Harris 1971, 112: (H 136); Galsterer 1976, 132–3: (H 132).

[138] Camporeale 1956: (H 278); Brunt 1965, 100–2: (H 127); Cristofani 1978: (H 279); Prosdocimi 1978, 29–74: (H 287); Campanile and Letta 1979: (H 277).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Rome. In some cases this adjustment to match Roman models is likely to have favoured a high degree of continuity in the structures of Italian magistracies before and after the Social War.

The upper classes of the allied communities derived significant indirect protection from another clause contained in some treaties. The *foedera* with the Cenomani, Insubres, Helvetii, Iapydes and other Gallic peoples expressly excluded any of them from being received into Roman citizenship – *nequis eorum a nobis civis recipiatur*.[139] These treaties date from the period between 197 and 104 B.C. Such a specific prohibition demonstrates the existence of its converse, namely that Rome usually reserved the right to make such grants of citizenship, as indeed is expressly attested. In the instances quoted by Cicero, the granting of Roman citizenship was evidently considered prejudicial to the interests of the other community. The clause in the *foedera* with the Cenomani etc. does not relate, as is generally supposed, to the possible granting of citizenship to members of the upper classes. On the contrary, its aim was to prevent members of the lower classes of these tribes from obtaining Roman citizenship and thus acquiring in their home state a position and rights that would harm the social and political structure peculiar to these communities; in other words, the granting of Roman citizenship would have automatically implied recognition of their equality with the ruling classes in economic and social terms also, as was to be demonstrated in 49 B.C. The possibility in principle that, but for the prohibition in the treaties, Rome might have made grants of citizenship to members of these tribes was linked to the duty of the tribes of Cisalpine Gaul to provide Rome with military contingents under the treaties; that they did so is well documented for the period up to the Social War.[140] For without the prohibition acts of valour would surely have been rewarded with Roman citizenship. A later case when this did happen is that of the Spanish cavalrymen of the *turma Salluitana* who were made citizens by the decree of Cn. Pompeius Strabo in 89 B.C.[141] The punitive significance of this action for the community, which saw members of its own subordinate classes made Roman citizens or freed from dependence on the city, can be sensed in the decree of L. Aemilius Paullus, who freed the slaves of the Hastenses in 190/89 and granted them not only the lands of the dominant city that they already occupied, which had become *ager publicus* of the Roman people with the conquest of the area, but also possession of the town.[142]

The social structure peculiar to Gallic communities and Rome's

[139] Cic. *Balb.* 32. The best commentary is in Luraschi 1979, 41ff.: (H 143).

[140] Livy XLI.1.8; 5.5, on which see Badian 1958, 276 n. 7: (A 3); App. *B. Civ.* 1.39.177, 42.188–9, 50.219–20; Plut. *Sert.* 4.1. Regarding Ligurian auxiliaries see Brunt 1971, 169 n. 3: (H 82).

[141] *CIL* 1^2.709 = *ILS* 8888 = *ILLRP* 515. [142] *CIL* 1^2.614 = *ILS* 15 = *ILLRP* 514.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

recognition of it may be compared with similar situations in Etruscan regions; here too Rome took care to leave the existing social and political situation undisturbed as far as possible.[143] More generally, the same objective was served by the provisions of treaties that granted the allies use of the *ager publicus populi Romani* within the territory of their communities.

The treaties between Rome and the different Italian peoples certainly contained many other clauses dealing with matters of common interest, which ultimately had the indirect effect of tying the allied states ever more closely to Rome. For example, provision was certainly made for the surrender of land for road-building.[144] As we know, extensive road-building was undertaken in the second century in parallel with territorial expansion, military conquest and the policy of colonization.[145] This policy of penetration, which cannot be separated from the economic aspect of the work that it generated, may have been viewed favourably by the allies in that it fostered trade and the movement of people and ideas, although we do not know the extent to which such movement, which altered the regional *status quo*, was welcomed or foreseen. Certainly the new network of Roman roads corresponded to needs and conceptions that were new even in relation to the most recent past.[146]

The political and social importance of the roads, which was recognized by contemporary writers, is confirmed by their role in the emergence of cities and in the participation of non-citizens in the political life of Rome.[147] Areas not reached by the roads naturally remained in isolation and benefited little from the circulation of men and ideas. It was the road network that carried most of the migrants within the peninsula. Against the background of the Roman policy of colonization, the roads always encouraged the appearance of settlements and often stimulated their growth into towns. Renovation of public and private buildings during the second century was a consequence of the general, if uneven, spread of prosperity across large areas of Italy. The main beneficiaries were the sea-ports, which profited from trade.

Against this background, the road-building projects and public works commissioned by the censors on *ager Romanus* (and, as far as the roads were concerned, in allied territory as well) must have acted as a powerful spur to development from both the political and the socio-economic points of view, but they were also a means of interference and control by the Roman government. Nevertheless, it seems that in the second half of the century the communities even on *ager Romanus* achieved greater

[143] Harris 1971, 114ff.: (H 136).
[144] Mommsen 1887–8, II.428 n. 4: (A 25); Wiseman 1970: (H 63).
[145] Toynbee 1965, II.654–81: (A 37).
[146] Regarding Etruria, Harris 1971, 161ff.: (H 136). [147] Wiseman 1971, 28ff.: (H 64).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

powers to commission public works financed with their own funds on their own territory.[148]

A contemporary phenomenon was the private donation of money for public building schemes, which may in general be ascribed to increasing prosperity among the Roman and Italian upper classes.[149] An awareness that far-reaching economic changes brought with them a serious and dangerous relaxation of ethical standards is shown by contemporary moralistic views on the decline in standards of behaviour, which indeed is simply a way of reacting to a new social and economic situation.

Historical and social factors such as Roman colonization, military recruitment, the adoption of Roman laws and magistracies, new roads, emigration and trade were ultimately also to have significant cultural repercussions; for the attainment of equality with the Roman ruling class by the Italian elites caused the gradual withering of indigenous cultures as a result of the adoption of Latin as an essential means of approaching and then entering the Roman world; paradoxically, the local elites did not actually intend to renounce their ancient local traditions. The elitist nature of Italian culture, especially Etruscan culture, seems undeniable; this may enable us to understand in general terms the decline of local cultures and their eventual disappearance in the first century B.C.[150] The longer survival of elements of the culture of Magna Graecia is the result of the deeper social roots of Greek culture, from which also sprang those intellectuals from Livius Andronicus to Ennius who settled in Rome and fostered the assimilation of Greek culture. Outside Magna Graecia Latinization was already well advanced in the second century, and was to develop further in the first with the granting of Roman citizenship. However, as has been said with regard to the disappearance of the Oscan language, 'the germ of this phenomenon is to be found rather in the receptive and passive attitude of Oscan speakers when confronted with a linguistic tradition that was so much more prestigious on the political and cultural plane'.[151] Confirmation can be found in the symbolic case of Cumae, which in 180 asked the Roman government for permission to use Latin for official purposes.[152] Until then this Campanian city, which had remained loyal during the Hannibalic War, had used Oscan, which it had probably obtained the right to retain, together with other characteristic elements of its previous autonomy, at the time of its incorporation into the Roman state with the granting of *civitas sine suffragio*.

Voluntary adaptation to Roman realities may also explain the decline of Etruscan between the second and first centuries B.C., although with

[148] Mommsen 1887–8, II³.429: (A 25) regarding Livy XLI.27.10–13 (174 B.C.); Gabba 1976, 316 n. 3 and 325: (H 91). [149] Gabba 1976, 324–5: (H 91). [150] Gabba 1978, 11–27: (H 131).

[151] Campanile 1976, 110: (H 276). See also Lejeune 1976: (H 286); De Simone 1980: (H 283); Prosdocimi 1978: (H 288). [152] Livy XL.42.13; Sartori 1977, 156–7: (H 154).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

important geographic differences – the Romanization of the southern regions preceded that of the northern regions of Etruria. In this instance there were special reasons inherent in the structure of Etruscan society, whose elites were to be among the first to integrate into the Roman state at the highest level in the first century B.C.

Turning our attention from the upper to the lower classes of Italian society, we find a similar process of assimilation and integration occurring, this time in the context of military organization. The proletarianization of the Romano-Italian military forces in the second half of the second century B.C. did not create class solidarity among the soldiers; but recruitment of men without property did represent the most obvious resolution of the crisis that had afflicted Romano-Italian society as a whole, as a result of the profound changes that had occurred in its traditional agrarian structure.

VI. THE TRANSFORMATION OF AGRICULTURE

The transformation of society and of the agrarian economy was but the final unfolding of a situation which had been developing since the third century. This situation now became more generalized and had a more serious impact because of the simultaneous emergence of new political factors – the expansionist policy of Rome – that made new resources available and favoured the development of new notions concerning the value and use of wealth.

Although the transformation of Italian social and economic structures varied from one region to another because of the different reactions it engendered, a number of common characteristics can be identified. Between the fourth and third centuries traditional forms of dependent labour had been declining as a result of the great wave of Roman colonization; this had brought with it the development of slavery, which partly replaced previous labour arrangements. Slave labour now became available in increasing quantity as a result of the wars in Sicily and against the Gauls. The decline in population and the abandonment of large areas in the centre and south caused by the Hannibalic War introduced a new element that grew more acute as the century progressed on account of the many factors indicated above: movements of population for reasons of colonization, prolonged military service far from Italy, urbanization and spontaneous emigration. The favourable and necessary conditions for a further expansion of slavery to fill the void were thus being created, particularly as the wars of conquest now provided the wealthy classes with slave labour on a much larger scale than hitherto.

At least as far as the first half of the second century is concerned, it cannot be said that the rich had a deliberate wish to drive free

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

smallholders from the land, take over their farms and install a different form of agriculture based on slavery.[153] This rather simplistic view ignores the fact that the choice between free and slave labour in the Romano-Italian economy pre-dates this period and sprang not from a political decision based on economic considerations but from a concrete situation that had been developing for quite different reasons. The difference between the political and social value of the free peasant (a potential legionary) and that of the slave (exempt from military service) was expressed in terms of a stark choice by the polemics of the Gracchan era because they were considering and judging the outcome of a long and complex process that had undoubtedly *included* the expulsion of peasant landowners by the wealthy and their replacement by slaves. Of necessity, this view dwelt on one aspect of the crisis occasioned by social and economic change, namely the proletarianization of the rural middle and lower classes, which soon proved to be an extremely serious phenomenon, neither sought nor desired by the wealthy classes of Roman and Italian society.

The first consequence of the depopulation of the countryside was the predominance of an extensive form of agriculture, which simultaneously exploited the decline of the small peasant farm and helped undermine the typical structure of the economy in many areas of Italy, especially by the introduction of a new method of working public land that was more profitable for the rich and for the state. This is the main theme on which traditional sources dwelt in describing the crisis of society in the second century B.C. There seem to be two reasons for this preoccupation. First, *ager publicus* was traditionally seen as the only instrument available to the state if it wished to intervene in various ways in the solution of social and economic problems; the historiographical implications are well known. Secondly, the problem of the state lands now took on new characteristics as a result of the large-scale confiscations following the Hannibalic War; it was well known that the major speculative schemes of the wealthy revolved around *ager publicus*.

The transformation of the Italian agrarian economy followed various paths. It is uncertain whether truly political decisions were involved in particular phases or at least whether these were motivated by political requirements, for example in Campania or Sicily. Even in the cases that seem to be better documented, such as in Campania, it is not possible to identify precise phases of transition;[154] our knowledge of the outcome is better, but not good. There would have been different methods of working the soil, new forms of agriculture and of the agrarian economy. The change that was apparently most typical because it had greater

[153] Hopkins 1978, 4–5: (H 99).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

political and military implications was that resulting from the reorganization of small farms producing for home consumption into larger plantations cultivated by slaves or part-time labourers or, in some cases, leased in individual plots to colonists. Some crops, particularly oil and wine, would therefore be 'industrialized', with production for market. In some areas in Campania and Apulia amalgamation of this kind may have favoured the expansion of cereal monoculture. In other cases the abundant supply of money and land permitted the rationalization of certain practices that already existed, such as transhumant stock-rearing, which must have come into more widespread use as part of the general trend towards the development of grazing owing to its more immediate profitability. The increase in pasture at the expense of arable land should be seen in the context of the depopulation of the mountain and hill regions of the Appennines, which had been brought under cultivation in earlier periods of history.

The Campanian and Samnite region may serve as a typical example, although the same also applies to many areas in the Appennines. The large walled strongholds that had been built on the hilltops in the Samnite era as refuges for the population scattered thinly on the floors of the valleys ceased to have a purpose in the middle of the third century. The desolation of these previously well-populated areas as a result of the Samnite Wars was accompanied by a change in the use of the land in the Roman era.[155]

These new forms of agriculture came to co-exist with other, archaic forms based on half-free labour that survived and would long continue to survive in some areas, either for local historical and social reasons or because of environmental conditions. It cannot be imagined that the system of small peasant farms with their economy based on self-sufficiency disappeared, even though the trend was in that direction; indeed, the policy of colonization and land assignation pursued by the Roman government in the first thirty years of the second century was designed to reproduce just such a system, particularly in Cisalpine Gaul. As has already been said, this does not indicate a contradiction; rather it confirms that the Roman ruling class, which would organize the conquests and take credit for the victories, did not have and could not have a colonist programme to govern the process of expansion, let alone a policy with regard to the change in social, economic and political relations in Italy. However, towards the 160s it became conscious of the changes that were taking place, a fact that is proved by the consideration given by the ruling class to the means of exercising power over its

[154] Unsatisfactory attempts to determine such phases in Frederiksen 1981, I.267–87: (H 89); cf. also Carandini 1981, II.250–5: (H 83), and Ghinatti 1977: (H 133).

[155] *Contra* Haller 1978: (H 237).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

subjects. Not much later, namely in 133 B.C., the presentation of a systematic programme of reform by Tiberius Gracchus was accompanied by a substantial innovation: an attempt actually to analyse the causes of the crisis and establish links among social, economic, political and military factors. This socio-economic analysis led to a revival of the system of small peasant farms, by means of more effective large-scale state intervention on *ager publicus* than in the past; but the revived peasant farms were to exist alongside the new and different methods of working the land which had developed. Such an analysis and its practical consequences conflicted with economic reasoning,[156] which not only highlighted the value of the alternative, more modern trends towards industrialized and rationalized agriculture, but denied any validity to the socio-economic and ethical model of the farmer-soldier. This may have been the first time that such a thing had occurred in the political life of Rome; underlying the controversy were different models for the development of the economy and of society.

New elements had thus been introduced into the social and economic structure of Italian communities, which it is difficult not to consider as progressive factors at the time, in that they represented a better adaptation of Romano-Italian society to the demands of a new homogeneous state. In general, however, much continued as before, especially in the southern and central regions of the peninsula, so that the innovations often appear limited in extent; indeed, they were short-lived, mainly because they depended upon an availability and use of slave labour which could not last long. The unchanging aspects, by contrast, were determined by environmental, physical and geographic factors that ancient societies with the forms of intervention which they devised could not overcome or change except in a superficial way. Hence even changes in the method of working the land in the various periods of antiquity represented nothing more than repeated attempts to adapt a reality that survived unchanged in its constituent parts, in spite of the disruptions caused by political events.

The typical instrument of the 'industrial' phase of Italian agriculture in the second century B.C. was the country estate described by Cato in his treatise. It need hardly be said that this system, which introduced new agricultural techniques yielding large crops for the market (as well as sufficient produce for the owner and his labour force), had different characteristics and functions in the various areas of Italy in which archaeological evidence shows it to have been widespread. Such diversity was a product of the environment, the suitability of different crops for the locality and the differing demands of town markets in the vicinity.

[156] Dion. Hal. VIII.68–76; Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 64–73: (H 93).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The structure of the farms would have been fairly standard, however. Probably modelled on Greek farms in Magna Graecia and Sicily and on Carthaginian plantations, it must have been introduced in the Roman world in the second half of the third century and have spread in the first half of the second as the most rational system of agricultural exploitation.[157] Cato intended the description of this kind of farm to serve the particular social and political situation of a young landowner from the Roman political class investing his substantial wealth in estates of this kind to generate earnings that would then be used for socio-political ends. It is clear that in order to achieve these objectives and also by reason of the type of crops and the need of the landowner to exercise careful personal control, a farm of this type in the second century required the particular conditions to be found in southern Latium, Campania and perhaps some areas of southern Etruria but almost nowhere else in central Italy. Nor will it have been easy to transform and lay out vacant and available lands in accordance with Cato's suggestions. Elsewhere the organization of the country estate will have been adapted to suit local conditions, although the aim of achieving high profits by marketing the product remained the same. A farm described by two agronomists named Saserna (father and son; their work is known only at second-hand), which probably lay in the territory of the Bagienni in Cisalpine Gaul, may be quoted as an example from the end of the second century.[158] It should be noted that in parts of Cisalpine Gaul, especially the Transpadane area, that had not been colonized by the Romans, a system of land tenure and of farming which was closely bound up with the structure of local Celtic society continued to prevail in the second century and was still to be found in the first.

The agrarian structure of Etruria also long preserved features characteristic of the region's particular social organization, which Rome was careful not to destroy before the Social War. Thus in 196 B.C. the Roman army intervened to suppress a 'conspiracy of slaves' which seems to have been widespread.[159] The chief factor seems to have been the existence of large estates, belonging to noblemen, which were worked by 'serfs' and also by slaves. This kind of estate and method of farming was predominant in the coastal areas of Etruria and also, it seems, at Volaterrae, in the territory of which there is evidence of the presence of large consolidated estates throughout ancient times and in the early Middle Ages. Within such an estate there worked a large class of small, dependent farmers; archaeological research has succeeded in identifying such individuals,

[157] Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 30–2: (H 93); Maroti 1976: (H 103) (at the beginning of the second century). Frederiksen (n. 154) prefers to date its spread to the second half of the second century, at least in Campania. [158] Kolendo 1973, 14–16: (H 202).

[159] Livy XXXIII.36.1–3.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

but not in describing their true social status or their position with regard to ownership of the land.[160]

This problem is central to analysis of the structures of Etruscan society, especially in inland areas of the centre and north and in particular in Clusium. Archaeological evidence pointing to widely scattered rural settlement is often interpreted as a sign of the sub-division of agrarian property (with individual boundaries, among other things) as a result of a colonization scheme supposedly carried out by local nobles in the second century B.C. and the corresponding liberation of their 'serfs'.[161] This interpretation rests on an imaginative theory put forward by H. Rix on the basis of the forms of the names occurring in inscriptions from the area of Clusium and Perusia.[162] The *lautni* (who in the period before 90 B.C. are usually identified hypothetically with the 'serfs', the *penestai* of the Latin and Greek sources, although Rix considers them simply as slaves) are thought to have changed their system of nomenclature between the third and second centuries B.C. After the change onomastic formulae in three parts are found, where a *praenomen* served as the family name and a family name has the function of *cognomen*. It is claimed that the change testifies on the legal plane to a kind of liberation and on the social level to admission to 'citizenship' and ownership of the land. Leaving aside the doubts about the identification of *lautni* with 'serfs', the change in nomenclature may be explained more simply as the result of a reorganization of the Etruscan cities at the prompting of Rome for some purpose connected with the census. Even 'serfs' were obliged to serve in the military contingents Rome demanded of the Etruscan cities. Even if the Etruscan 'serfs' acquired some special status in relation to the land they tilled for their lords, the distinction between 'serf' and master remained unchanged until 91 B.C., as is shown by the Etruscan document known as the prophecy of Vegoia[163] and, perhaps, also by a comparison with Transpadane Gaul. Hence it is more likely that archaeological discoveries in the area in question reveal an internal organization of the large estate that differed from that practised in coastal areas on account of differences in the nature of the land.

In any case, the Etruscan evidence confirms the view that Cato's treatise cannot be considered typical of Italian agriculture in general, which varied considerably from one region to another. However, around the end of the second century and the beginning of the first century B.C., colonial allotments in the area of the Latin colony of Cosa

[160] Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 36 and n. 51: (H 93). With regard to the territories of Volaterrae and Clusium: Luchi 1981, 1.413ff.: (H 247).

[161] Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 37 n. 53: (H 93).

[162] Rix 1953, and 1977, 64–73, with discussion: (H 290 and 291).

[163] *Gromatici Veteres* 1.350 Lachman; Heurgon 1959: (I 21) and 1970: (H 97); *Gromatici Veteres* 1.423–4.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

were replaced by vast 'industrialized' plantations similar to the Catonian estate; aided by ease of access to the sea, they displayed a strong trend towards producing for the market. It is noteworthy that similar transformations are usually found in those Etruscan areas that had previously been colonized by the Romans. This observation probably has more general application and may also hold true of other Italian areas where assignations had previously been made. In areas where there had been no direct Roman intervention the political, social and economic situation remained unchanged until the Social War, because, as mentioned above, Rome would for political reasons not wish to alter conditions that ensured the local predominance of the upper classes on which she relied.

In other regions Rome's intervention was massive, but it met its match in the form of environmental conditions that had always dictated particular methods of agriculture. This was true of Appennine and Subappennine areas, where forestry and grazing were the predominant activities and where there were also forms of collective land ownership.[164] Roman intervention was basically limited to rationalization of the existing economy by encouraging mercantilistic 'industrialization', particularly by means of extensive exploitation of state pastures. This does not mean that such intervention did not play a significant part in undermining the traditional structure in many localities. This applies to the rearing of large herds and flocks and to transhumance, for which we have good evidence in Roman sources for the second and first centuries B.C., particularly in Samnium, Lucania and Apulia, to name only the regions where it was most prevalent. Stock-rearing was certainly among the agricultural and pastoral activities of Italian peoples in very early times, including the movement of stock from mountain pasture to lowland grazing and *vice versa*. Although transhumant stock-rearing was thus a 'pre-political' activity and did not require a unitary political power to enable movements to take place over long distances,[165] it did undergo fresh expansion in the second century, with the large-scale investment of Roman and Italian capital and the ever increasing area of state land available for private occupation. Animal husbandry on a large scale naturally stimulated profitable related activities, the chief being the wool trade. Transhumance had now also to take place along lines laid down by this authority of the state; this fact was to continue to apply in the later history of the institution and it undoubtedly played a part in altering the context of stock-rearing and the utilization of large areas of Apulia. However, in this case too the archaeological and literary evidence is ambiguous and chronologically uncertain, so that it has been maintained

[164] Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 26ff.: (H 93); Giardina 1981, 1.87ff.: (H 95).
[165] Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 48ff.: (H 93).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

with equal justification on the one hand that Roman domination coincided with a decline in the economic vitality of Apulia and, on the other, that in the second century Apulian agriculture was flourishing and that grazing became dominant in the middle of the first century B.C.[166] Both propositions are extreme, as it is a fact that transhumant grazing has never entailed the complete or even partial eradication of arable farming. Indeed, there is direct evidence of both the growing of cereals and the cultivation of vines and olives in various areas of Apulia, although it is difficult to ascertain the kind of farm in which these would have been grown.[167] Nor is it possible to determine the area of land reserved for stock-rearing. The presence of slaves, even though not a predominant element, is certainly characteristic of the region as it is linked to the practice of grazing; evidence of their presence in the second century is provided by the revolutionary movements among the shepherds mentioned above, which the Roman government hastened to suppress.

VII. SOCIAL CONSEQUENCES AND ATTEMPTED SOLUTIONS

After 150 B.C., as a result of its political and military repercussions, the full gravity of this widespread transformation of Italian structures became apparent in its social consequences (rather than its economic consequences). Equally apparent was the Italian dimension of the phenomenon, as emerges clearly from the historiographical tradition reflected in the first book of Appian's *Civil Wars*.[168] Recruitment difficulties, the old argument used by Italian dignitaries in their complaints to Rome, became ever more common from the middle of the second century B.C. onwards, especially as a result of the incessant wars in Spain, and led to a succession of measures during the remainder of the century;[169] they eventually created the need for the new kind of levy introduced by Gaius Marius in 107 B.C.

It is highly likely that the second half of the second century saw a deterioration in Rome's relations with the allied communities, at least in Italy, and especially with the allied upper classes, which were subject to the ever more burdensome demands of imperial policy. In the face of her growing problems, Rome's hand had begun to press more heavily on the allies. There had been incidents involving the abuse of power previously, but those quoted by Gaius Gracchus[170] indicate arrogance towards the allies, who were treated as subjects. Even before 133 B.C. the idea may have been gaining ground in certain sections of the Italian upper classes that one way of at least alleviating the problem and raising themselves

[166] Discussion of the theories in Gabba and Pasquinucci 1979, 41 n. 64, 45 n. 74: (H 93).
[167] Grelle 1981, 1.192ff.: (H 240). [168] Gabba 1956, 34ff.: (B 7).
[169] Gabba 1972, 777–8: (I 12). [170] *ORF*[4]48 and 49 (Gell. *NA* x.3.3 and 5).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

from their position of inferiority might be the acquisition of Roman citizenship. This is all the more likely as the spontaneous process of integration and assimilation must have been clear for all to see. Furthermore, Romans and Italians were on an equal footing in the provinces and in exploitation of the empire. On the other hand, these same ideas and attitudes may have caused a section of the Roman oligarchy to adopt a more rigidly exclusive stance than in the past.

Once the causes of the crisis and its Italian dimension were identified, the remedy proposed in 133 B.C. by the agrarian law of Tiberius Gracchus was bound also to have an Italian dimension,[171] in other words to affect the impoverished peasant classes of both Rome and the Italian states.[172] The historical tradition reflected in Appian clearly assumes that the distribution of small plots of *ager publicus* recovered by the state benefited Roman citizens and the poor among the allies, in keeping with the entire policy of assignation and colonization pursued by Rome during the second century B.C. This is the interpretation to be placed on the presence of Italian allies in Rome at the time of discussion of Gracchus' law.[173] It is fairly clear that the social conflict that existed within the civic body of Rome was now also present in the Italian communities. Similarly, the recovery of state lands held in excess of the limits permitted by the law also affected allied *possessores*, both Latins and Italians; it was those allies who had been harmed by the laws who appealed to Scipio Aemilianus in 130/29 B.C., even going to the length of invoking the treaties originally made with Rome.[174] From this dual point of view the problems resulting from the attempt to use *ager publicus* to resolve the social crisis in the Italian communities put in an entirely new light the relationship of the Italian allies to internal Roman policy before the Social War.

The connection between the social aspects of the agrarian problem and the overall question of the allies came into even sharper focus after 129 B.C. The strongest opposition to the application of the law now came from the allied *possessores*.[175] On the other hand, Italian interference in Rome was such that in 126 B.C. the tribune M. Junius Pennus proposed a further law for the expulsion of foreigners.[176] It was thought by the pro-Gracchan consul of 125, M. Fulvius Flaccus, that the hostility of the

[171] For subtle differences in the tenor of the accounts of Plutarch and Appian see Sordi 1978, 300–3: (H 57); Gabba 1956, 45–8: (B 7).

[172] An imaginative solution along these lines in Richardson 1980: (H 149).

[173] App. *B. Civ.* I.10.41. Whether the allies benefited from Gracchus' law has been much debated and the view presented here is not unchallenged. For further discussion see Vol. IX.

[174] App. *B. Civ.* I.19.78–81. It is difficult to determine whether the state lands affected by the recovery programme were principally those occupied by the allies or those in the hands of the Roman oligarchy. The epigraphic evidence which exists for the location of some Gracchan assignments is insufficient to decide this, especially as Roman state lands were scattered so widely in the Italian communities and their history between confiscation and 133 B.C. is untraceable.

[175] App. *B. Civ.* I.21.86. [176] Cic. *Off.* III.47; Fest. p. 388, Glossaria.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Italian holders of the land could be overcome or attenuated by granting them Roman citizenship so that 'out of gratitude for the greater favour, they might no longer quarrel about the land'.[177] Flaccus coaxed the Italians into wanting Roman citizenship in order to raise themselves from subject status to being partners in empire.[178] According to Appian, the allies would gladly have accepted the proposal, but it was defeated owing to the opposition of the Senate. The question was not as simple as this – the proposal contained an alternative whereby an ally who was not interested in Roman citizenship could receive the 'right of appeal', *ius provocationis*.[179] It may be deduced from this that the advantages of Roman citizen status were not universally evident at that time and that at least a section of the upper classes of the allied states preferred a guarantee against the abuse of power by Roman magistrates. Hence the desire to gain Roman citizenship was not yet generally felt, but it was already gaining ground.

The alternative proposal of the consul Fulvius Flaccus reappears in a more developed form in the *leges de repetundis* of the period as a recompense to non-Romans who had successfully upheld an accusation under these laws.[180] The first option – the granting of Roman citizenship – was applicable as a rule to all non-Romans, in other words Latins and Italians, and gave them and their descendants *civitas* with the right to vote (*suffragium*) and exemption from military service, *vacatio militiae*, which allowed new citizens to remain in their native city. According to the most logical interpretation of the fragmentary inscriptions which preserve the text of the laws, the second option was open to the same category of persons, in other words Latins and Italians; it gave them and their descendants *provocatio*, *vacatio militiae munerisque publici*, *immunitas* and the choice of going to court either at Rome or in their own city. This means that those who preferred this alternative were relieved of military duty, public functions and taxes; in effect they were thus brought close to the category of those who chose citizenship. The second option was not open, however, to those who had been magistrates in their own cities (dictator, praetor, aedile), in other words, in view of the timocratic structure of these communities, those who belonged to the highest census class. The reason for this exclusion was not that these groups already enjoyed such privileges or had Roman citizenship (which are not very sensible hypotheses) but that the Roman government wanted them to choose the first option, Roman citizenship, which did not carry with it *vacatio muneris*. In other words, the Roman government was concerned

[177] App. *B. Civ.* I.21.86.

[178] App. *B. Civ.* I.34.152; Göhler 1939, 132–5: (H 135); Gabba 1976, 70ff.: (H 42); for a different view see Galsterer 1976, 177ff.: (H 132). [179] Val. Max. IX.5.1.

[180] *Lex repet.* (Bruns, *Font.*, 20; Girard, 16 = *FIRA* 7), 76–9 (123–2 B.C.); *Frag. Tarent.* (Girard, 9), 1ff.; cf. Cic. *Balb.* 54. Sherwin-White 1973, 215–16: (H 113); *id.* 1972, 94–6: (H 56); Galsterer 1976, 93ff.: (H 132); Venturini 1979, 31ff.: (H 61).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

not to deprive the allied cities of their traditional ruling class and was thus at pains to maintain the identity of the latter, particularly in view of its possible intention to relinquish its position.

Indeed, it seems that another similar measure taken by the Roman government dates from this period (124 B.C.?), namely the granting of Roman citizenship to the magistrates of Latin colonies.[181] Although it was theoretically and legally impossible for a Roman citizen to have dual citizenship (a problem that is far from clear, however, and has been much discussed), in this case too it is obvious that Rome had no intention of decapitating the allied communities closest to home; she merely wished to meet a desire for Roman citizenship expressed by the Latin elites and assumed that these new citizens would remain in their cities and part of the local ruling classes. In fact, as far as we know, there are only rare instances of Roman senators originating from Latin or Italian cities before 90 B.C.[182] These Roman measures undoubtedly entail a high degree of inconsistency, which confirms the difficulty of reconciling conflicting interests and forces.

The question to be asked is rather how Rome could interfere so deeply in the internal affairs of allied communities to the extent of according an allied citizen exemption from military service, burdensome public duties and taxes within his own community. Such intervention must have been fully permitted by the tenor of the laws establishing colonies and the treaties with Italian communities, which, as mentioned above, gave the Roman government broad powers of interference and supervision as far as the composition of the allied ruling classes was concerned.

The rebellion of the Latin colony of Fregellae in 125 B.C. is also to be connected in some way with the rejection of the proposal of Fulvius Flaccus.[183] The situation in the city may have been particularly difficult after the immigration of 4,000 Paelignian and Samnite families,[184] which must have radically changed the composition of the assembly. Perhaps the Latin upper class aligned itself with Rome.[185] In any case, the rebellion illustrates a widespread sense of unease which C. Gracchus tried to assuage in 122 B.C. by means of his *rogatio de sociis*, which granted Roman citizenship to Latins and, it would appear, Latin rights to other allies, with voting rights in a tribe at Rome.[186] An edict of the consul C. Fannius expelled the *socii* from Rome in order that they could not take part in the voting.[187] The proposal was not passed.

The problems raised by the use of *ager publicus* thus accelerated the emergence of a situation that had been developing slowly throughout the

[181] Ascon. *Pis.* 3 Clark; Tibiletti 1953, 45–63: (H 155). Others believe that this privilege was not introduced until the first century B.C. [182] Wiseman 1971, 17: (H 64).

[183] Plut. *C. Gracch.* 3.1; Aur. Vict. *De Vir. Ill.* 65.2.

[184] Livy XLI.8.8, in 177. [185] Cic. *Fin.* V.62, *Phil.* III.17 (Q. Numitorius Pullus).

[186] App. *B. Civ.* I.23.99, with commentary in Gabba 1958: (B 8); for a different view see Plut. *C. Gracch.* 8.3, 9.5; Vell. Pat. II.6.2. [187] App. *B. Civ.* I.23.100; Plut. *C. Gracch.* 12.2–4.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

first half of the century. In 133 B.C. the spontaneous process of assimilation and integration that had been pursued in different ways by the upper and lower classes of the Italian states revealed the allies' position of inferiority even more starkly: they were the object of Rome's internal policy and its vicissitudes, not subjects with some power over decisions. The uncertainty of Roman political life, the sharp conflicts within its ruling class and the different opinions as to the course of imperial policy at the very moment when the economic and financial interests and implications that determined it were beginning to have a strong impact – these all showed the Italian allies the difficulty, not to say impossibility, of successfully influencing political decisions of historic importance that involved them directly.

The demand for Roman citizenship was gradually separated from the agrarian problem and was increasingly embodied in the clear desire to participate in government and in exploitation of the empire, but no longer as subjects; it was a desire for *consortium imperi civitatisque*.[188] The sacrifices made by the Italians in the creation of that empire had been far greater than those of the Romans themselves; as Velleius was to say, they had borne arms in its defence and could no longer be excluded and despised as foreigners.[189] And the process continued. By the end of the century German tribes had penetrated deep into Cisalpine Gaul and the sense of danger must have rekindled the spirit of unity that had emerged in the third century B.C. as a result of the Gallic wars. The sacrifices in terms of men that were demanded of the allies must have been enormous.[190] Gaius Marius did not hesitate to grant Roman citizenship to two cohorts of Camertes, thus ignoring the provisions of the treaty which probably precluded such a possibility.[191] The colonial law of L. Appuleius Saturninus, proposed in 100 B.C. for the benefit of Marius' soldiers, provided for the foundation of citizen colonies (rather than Latin ones) in which *socii* were also admitted, as in earlier instances.[192] The fear of a German invasion of Italy engendered at that time was still to dominate the view of Germany that Caesar expressed fifty years later in his *de bello gallico*. The common danger and common successful defence of Italy gave real substance to the argument of Velleius (cited above), which was undoubtedly a faithful echo of distant Italian complaints; and the events of these years must have caused even greater exasperation, particularly among the leaders, the *principes italicorum populorum*, who were thwarted in their demand for Roman citizenship. The failure of the policy of M. Livius Drusus in 91 B.C. was to be the final factor that would cause the cup of Italian exasperation to overflow and drive them to war.

[188] App. *B. Civ.* I.34.152 and 35.155; Just. *Epit.* XXXVIII.4.13; Gabba 1973, 347–60: (H 90).
[189] Vell. Pat. II.15.2. [190] Brunt 1971, 430–1: (H 82).
[191] Val. Max. V.2.8; Plut. *Mar.* 28.3; Cic. *Balb.* 46.
[192] App. *B. Civ.* I.29.132 with commentary in Gabba 1958: (B 8); Cic. *Balb.* 48.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

CHAPTER 8

ROME AGAINST PHILIP AND ANTIOCHUS

R. M. ERRINGTON

I. THE EAST AFTER THE PEACE OF PHOENICE

The Peace of Phoenice was intended to give Rome a free hand in Africa by closing the Balkan front. The peace terms seemed to secure the safety of the Straits of Otranto, therefore to protect Italy from Philip. Whether the Senate regarded this as a long-term settlement with Philip we cannot tell. It is quite possible that in 205 some senators would happily have returned to the *status quo* before 215. But events rapidly took another course, which enhanced the influence of those senators who wished to continue Roman intervention, and the new watchdog role established by the Peace lasted a mere five years – which sufficed, however, to defeat Carthage.

The Peace of Phoenice was in no sense a settlement of Balkan affairs; it regulated merely the relationship between the two principals. The traditional friendships and enmities of the Greek states among themselves were not fundamentally affected by several of them being *adscripti* to the treaty. Thus in the Peloponnese the border war between Philip's friend the Achaean League and Rome's friend Sparta continued sporadically even after the peace; thus Philip felt free to develop an aggressive policy in the Aegean (an area which was not mentioned in the treaty), a policy which affected the balance of power there, which Rome's friend Attalus of Pergamum, and also Rhodes and Egypt, wished to maintain. Nor were these the only new political developments in the Greek world during the five years. Antiochus III, who in less than twenty years had restored the Seleucid empire in Iran, Mesopotamia and in central Asia Minor, had thereby won himself a mighty military reputation, which he broadcast by taking the traditional Greek title for the Persian King, 'Great King' (βασιλεὺς μέγας). In 204 or 203 he set out to recover western Asia Minor, which had for some years after the death of Lysimachus (281) been largely controlled by the Seleucids. Most affected by Antiochus' territorial ambitions were Rhodes and Egypt, both of which possessed territory in Asia Minor, and Attalus of Pergamum, whose kingdom had in effect been created at the expense of the Seleucids.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Western Greece and Illyria, which for the whole of Philip's reign had played a major part in his expansionist strategy, now ceased to be so important for Macedon. This did not mean that nothing at all happened nor that Philip or Rome were totally inactive here. In 203 Livy records the embassy of C. Terentius Varro (*cos.* 216), C. Mamilius (*pr.* 207) and M. Aurelius, who were sent to Philip in response to appeals by allied cities in Greece. These complained that they had failed to obtain satisfaction from Philip for his ravaging of their territories; they also reported that Philip had sent 4,000 soldiers to Africa to help Carthage.[1] The 4,000 Macedonian soldiers can only have been volunteers or mercenaries, since it is inconceivable that Philip should have chosen this of all times to send his first official support to Carthage. More interesting are the complaints of the cities. Livy does not name them, but Rome had very few *socii* in the Balkans who in 203 might have been recently attacked by Philip. It is also possible that a passage of Polybius might bear on the question.[2] In 198 Flamininus demanded that Philip hand over 'those places in Illyria which he had occupied since the Peace of Epirus'. *Prima facie* this shows that Philip had occupied territory in Illyria between 205 and 198; and it would therefore not be surprising if the complaints of the Roman *socii* in 203 referred to this. One of the three Roman envoys, M. Aurelius, remained in the Balkans and apparently raised some troops to protect these allies. He was still there in 201, when a Macedonian embassy to Rome, which requested the return of the Macedonians and their leader, Sopater, who had been captured at Zama, objected to his presence.[3] But the Roman reply was a practical one: to send out with a fleet the experienced ex-consul M. Valerius Laevinus, who had performed a similar function in and after 215, to relieve M. Aurelius and to observe Macedonian affairs.[4]

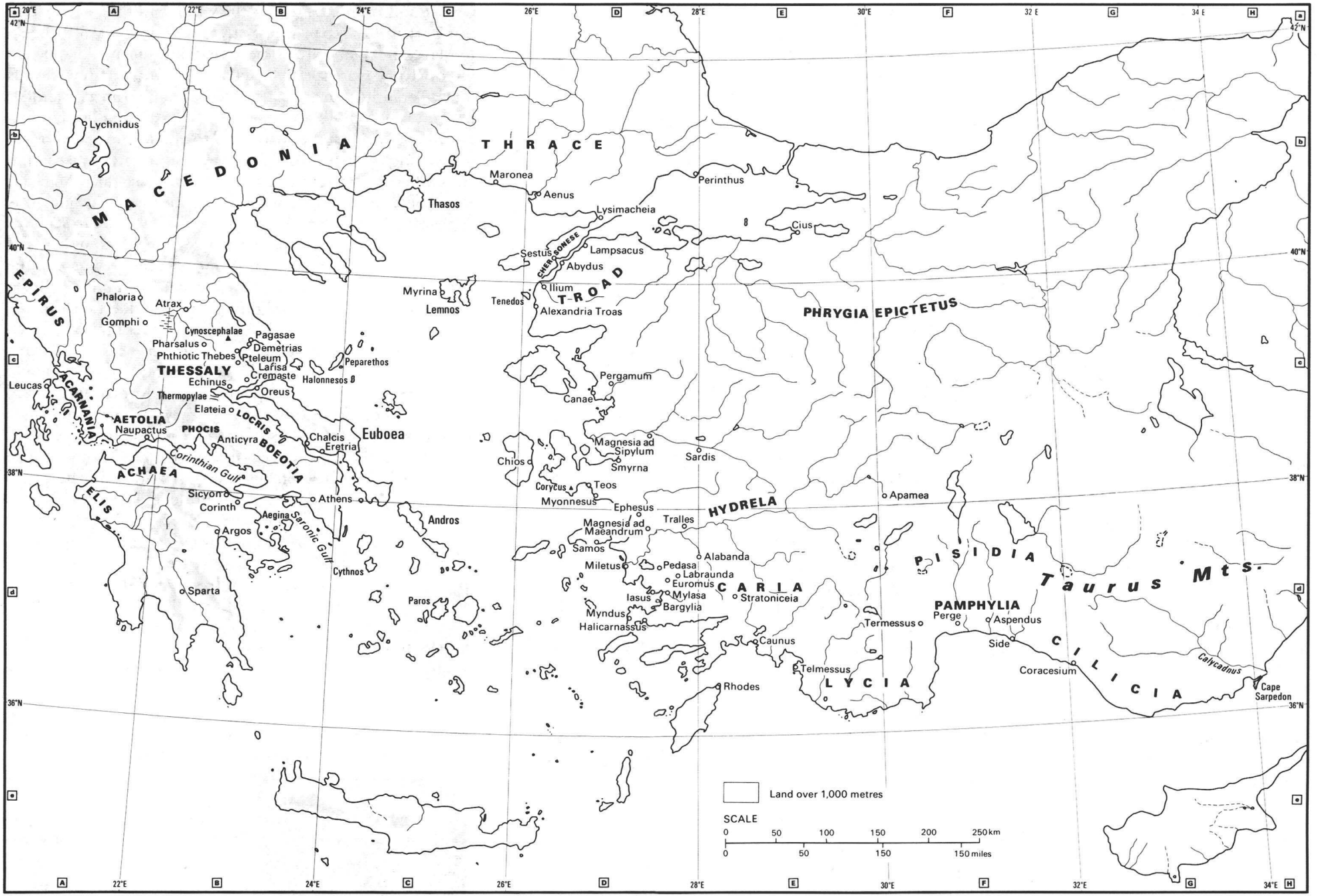
This complex of complaint and reaction has been regarded by many historians, rather subjectively, as the invention of later Roman annalists, who wished to paint as black as possible a picture of Philip's activities. The men involved, however, are real and the events themselves comprehensible enough, and should not be rejected. They indicate that the Senate not only retained an interest in trans-Adriatic affairs after the Peace of Phoenice, but was willing to send modest yet effective support to injured *socii*; and it seems likely that these *socii* are to be sought among the smaller communities of Illyria or north-western Greece – particularly if the record of an appeal of the Aetolians in 200 for help against Philip is authentic.[5]

However, Illyria was neither for Rome nor for Philip the first priority after Phoenice: Rome was occupied in Africa; Philip turned to the east

[1] Livy xxx.26.3–4. [2] Polyb. XVIII.1.14. [3] Livy xxx.42.2. [4] Livy xxxi.3.3ff.
[5] Livy xxxi.29.4; cf. App. *Mac.* 4.2.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008



Map 11. Greece and Asia Minor.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

and above all to the Aegean. Events cannot be traced in detail because most of Polybius' account of these years is lost; therefore only an outline can be reconstructed, the chronology of which is often uncertain. Greek states with Aegean interests had suffered from Philip's first war with Rome, as the repeated attempts of Rhodes and Ptolemy Philopator to urge peace negotiations show. Among the grounds for their concern was certainly the growth of piracy, practised in particular by Rome's friends the Aetolians and Philip's friends, the cities of Crete. Rhodes, as a major commercial power, was severely affected; and shortly after the Peace of Phoenice a regular war seems to have broken out between Rhodes and some of the Cretan cities, apparently led by Hierapytna. This war, known as the 'Cretan War' (*κρητικὸς πόλεμος*),[6] offered Philip the chance of a cheap intervention. Diodorus records that Philip provided an Aetolian, Dicaearchus, with twenty ships, with which he was to take tribute from the islands and to aid the Cretans against Rhodes.[7] Polybius mentions that an intimate associate of Philip's, Heracleides of Tarentum, at about this time managed to set fire to some of the Rhodian dockyards and to destroy the ships that were in them.[8] This probably occurred in 204 or 203, while Philip himself was occupied in restoring Macedonian influence in Thrace.

Meanwhile Antiochus III was setting out to restore Seleucid control over western Asia Minor. There were various reasons why he did not begin until 204, after nineteen years as king. His first years had been spent in establishing his personal authority within the kingdom: the rebellion of Molon in Media and the condition of the eastern satrapies in general, the rebellion of Achaeus in Asia Minor and the Fourth Syrian War, which ended with defeat at Raphia in 217, had occupied him fully. Achaeus, a distant cousin of Antiochus', while acting as his commander in Asia Minor had in the first three years of his reign successfully recovered large areas of southern and central Asia Minor (including Lydia and at least parts of Phrygia) from Attalus of Pergamum. In 220 he then assumed the royal title. Although Achaeus seems to have made no serious attempt to take advantage of Antiochus' being occupied with the war with Egypt to attack Syria, suggesting that his territorial aims may not have stretched beyond Asia Minor, Antiochus could not in the long term afford to recognize his independence; and as soon as the war with Egypt was over, Antiochus marched against him. He required four campaigns (from 216 to 213 B.C) before he succeeded in capturing and executing Achaeus, who had taken refuge in the acropolis at Sardis. Seleucid Asia Minor, which still had no access to the Aegean and still possessed none of the rich Greek coastal cities, was then entrusted to

[6] *SIG* 567 (Hierapytna), 569 (Halasarna). See Holleaux 1938–68, IV, esp. 163ff.: (D 35).
[7] Diod. Sic. XXVIII.1; cf. Polyb. XVIII.54.8–12. [8] Polyb. XIII.5.1–3; Polyaenus V.17.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Zeuxis, who took up residence in Sardis while Antiochus set out to repair the damage to Seleucid possessions in the east caused by the relative neglect of a generation and accentuated by the recent rebellion of Molon.[9]

The 'Anabasis' of Antiochus, which occupied him from 212 to 205 B.C., restored Seleucid claims to authority over Armenia and Iran.[10] It seems probable that Antiochus' aim was the restoration of the empire of Seleucus I; but his achievements and the level of control which he was able to impose fell in practice far short of this. He began in Armenia, which he successfully reduced to vassal status (212);[11] in Media he seems to have re-organized Seleucid administration and collected an army for an attack on the Parthians. This resulted in a treaty of alliance with the Parthian ruler Arsaces II, which opened up the land-route to the east.[12] The Parthians nevertheless remained unbeaten and therefore a potential danger. In Bactria (208–206 B.C.) Antiochus failed to re-establish Seleucid authority by defeating Euthydemus, the current king. After a long siege of Bactra, Antiochus was forced to compromise: he saved face by taking Euthydemus' elephants and by making a treaty, the terms of which are not known; but since he also recognized Euthydemus' title as king and offered Euthydemus' son Demetrius one of his daughters in marriage, the structure of the Bactrian kingdom was clearly not seriously affected.[13] After crossing the Hindu Kush Antiochus made a treaty of friendship with a local Indian ruler, Sophagasenus, which the court historiography, followed by Polybius, depicted as renewing the friendship which Seleucus I had formed with Chandragupta. But apart from a few more elephants, some provisions and some precious metal, the Indian connection produced no more than a nostalgic reminiscence of Alexander and Seleucus. For the rest, Antiochus returned through Arachosia, Drangiane and Carmania – all Seleucid satrapies, the distance of which from Syria had in the past given their governors great independence – into Persis. Here he seems to have encountered no difficulty, and we may conclude that the personal presence of the king and his royal army will have quickly restored an impression of eager loyalty in these distant provinces.[14]

The results of the 'Anabasis' were for Antiochus certainly in many ways disappointing. Neither Arsaces nor Euthydemus was crushed and the consolidation of Seleucid power in eastern Iran was fairly superficial. This was not admitted, however. On his return to the west Antiochus

[9] The fragmentary sources for the revolt of Achaeus are: Polyb. V.57–58.1, 72–78, 107.4, VII.15–18, VIII.15–21. See also Schmitt 1964, 158ff.: (E 50); Will 1966–7, II.18ff.: (A 40).

[10] As a result of the loss of all but a few fragments of Polybius' account it is possible without excessive speculation to trace these events only in outline: in general see Schmitt 1964, 85ff.: (E 50); Will 1966–7, II.42ff.: (A 40). [11] Polyb. VIII.23; Strabo XI.14.15.

[12] Polyb. X.27–31; Justin XLI.5.7. [13] Polyb. X.49, XI.34.1–10. [14] Polyb. XI.34.11–14.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

adopted the title Great King and Polybius comments, clearly influenced by some official or semi-official source, that 'Antiochus made his kingdom secure by frightening his subjects by his courage and tireless energy; as a result of this expedition he appeared worthy of the kingship, not only to the Asiatics but also to the Europeans.'[15]

Immediately after his return from the east and relying on the reputation which his exaggeratedly successful deeds in distant lands in the steps of Alexander and Seleucus had won for him among the Greeks, he set out to restore Seleucid control over western Asia Minor. The details and precise chronology of the early stages of this action in 204 and 203 are uncertain; but Amyzon, an inland Ptolemaic possession in Caria, had become Antiochus' by spring 203; and it would be reasonable to date his recovery of neighbouring Alabanda, since the time of Antiochus II known as 'Antioch of the Chrysaoreans', to the same time; Alinda had a Seleucid garrison in 202/1; Tralles, if a badly damaged inscription belongs to this time, will also have become Seleucid now; and a dossier from Teos shows the presence of Antiochus personally at the Pergamene harbour town probably in 204.[16] These are isolated details, but one thing is certain. The same three friends of Rome who were most concerned about Philip's Aegean activities were already directly or indirectly affected by Antiochus' expansion. Rhodes had mainland possessions in Caria ('the Rhodian Peraea'), which must have seemed to be threatened by Antiochus; Egypt lost at least Amyzon at this time; and Pergamum had to tolerate Antiochus' presence with an army at Teos. To rub salt into the wounds of the losers, both Alabanda and Teos, following up an initiative of their new protector Antiochus, took steps to have themselves widely recognized in the Greek world as 'holy and inviolate' (ἱερὰ καὶ ἄσυλος); Antiochus also declared the inviolability of the sanctuary of Artemis at Amyzon and insisted that his troops respect this; neighbouring Labraunda seems to have been treated similarly.[17] Antiochus clearly wished to represent himself as friend and patron of the Greek cities and thus win them over.

This activity in Asia Minor was interrupted after 203, however, when Egyptian weakness resulting from the death of Ptolemy Philopator seemed to offer Antiochus the chance of deciding in his favour the century-old dispute between the two dynasties over the control of

[15] Polyb. XI.34.15–16.

[16] Amyzon and Alinda: Welles 1934, no. 38: (B 74); Robert 1983, nos. 9, 14–15: (B 193). Alabanda: *OGIS* 234; Robert 1973, 448–64: (B 68). Tralles: Welles 1934, no. 41: (B 74). Teos: Herrmann 1965, 29ff.: (E 45); Giovannini 1983: (E 44); Allen 1983, 47–8: (E 52).

[17] Alabanda: *OGIS* 234, cf. *Hesperia* 1978, 49ff. Teos: *GDI* 5165–80; *SIG* 563–6. Amyzon: Welles 1934, no. 39: (B 74); Robert 1983, nos. 10–12: (B 193). Labraunda: Crampa 1972, no. 46: (B 46); cf. Robert 1983, 139–40: (B 193).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Phoenicia and Coele Syria. The death of Philopator in summer 204,[18] at the age of about 35, was both sudden and premature, but the succession of his six-year-old son Ptolemy V Epiphanes need not in itself have produced a weak government in Alexandria. The weakness resulted rather from the conflict between the various groups of courtiers who aimed to control the child-king and in practice to exercise the real power in the state.[19] The first attempt was by the upstart family of Agathocles. Agathocles' sister Agathocleia had been the favourite concubine of Philopator and had used her private influence with the king to manoeuvre her brother into a position of such confidentiality with Philopator that he was immediately able to assume the regency for Epiphanes. He began reasonably efficiently by concealing Philopator's death until Epiphanes' mother Arsinoe could be assassinated, thus stifling her claim to the regency; by sending out influential rivals as ambassadors to Antiochus, to Philip and to Rome; and by recruiting fresh mercenaries in Aetolia. But he soon had to face increasing opposition, above all in the Alexandrian garrison and in traditional court circles. Probably late in 203 a movement led by Tlepolemus, the commander of the garrison at Pelusium, which enjoyed wide support in the army and the population of Alexandria, resulted in the fall of Agathocles' clique.

Tlepolemus was, it seems, a popular and competent military commander, but inexperienced in the central government, which he shared with a regency council of which the younger Sosibius was also a member. Moreover, serious differences of opinion soon upset the initial harmony of this council and it became clear that Tlepolemus would not quickly be in a position to introduce a firm government. It therefore seems possible that the decisive event which persuaded Antiochus to leave Asia Minor and to march into Coele Syria in 202 was precisely the collapse of the regime of Agathocles. His expectations were not disappointed. The Ptolemaic opposition was clearly very modest: only at Gaza in summer 201 did he meet with serious resistance, but even here a lengthy siege brought the fortress town into his possession. It was only after the fall of Gaza that the Egyptian government was able to react to the Seleucid attack, which in two campaigns had wrested Coele Syria, Phoenicia and Palestine from Ptolemaic rule. By then, however, it was already too late.

[18] This date has been much disputed, since there is a conflict between our documentary evidence, which dates the beginning of Epiphanes' second regnal year to October 204, and Polybius, who places Epiphanes' proclamation in 203/2. Since the documentary evidence can hardly be wrong, Polybius seems to have either made a mistake or to have departed from his 'annalistic' technique; given the fragmentary state of the text a final decision seems impossible: see in detail (also on the theory of Philopator's death having been concealed for more than a year) Schmitt 1964, 189–237: (E 50); Walbank 1957–79, II.434–7 and III.784–5: (B 38).

[19] The sources: Polyb. XV.25–34, XVI.21–2; Justin XXX.2.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The Aetolian mercenary general Scopas indeed won some initial successes. He seems to have briefly reconquered parts of Palestine; but in a battle at Panium, near the source of the Jordan, in spring or summer 200, Antiochus took his revenge for Raphia. The Ptolemaic army was defeated and forced to retreat. Antiochus spent the next two years reorganizing his new conquests, and it was 197 before he could again take up his plans for Asia Minor.[20]

After Antiochus' withdrawal from Asia Minor in 202 Philip showed that his Aegean ambitions were not exhausted in the profitable support of an Aetolian freebooter and modest help to his friends in Crete. By then his fleet was ready; and although in 202 he carefully avoided attacking towns which were directly under the control of another power and concentrated on conquering independent communities, his capture of Lysimacheia, Chalcedon and Cius which were allied to the Aetolians, of Perinthus which was closely attached to Byzantium, and of Thasos caused alarm. Moreover, his capture of the important trading cities of Cius and Thasos was marked by severe brutality which not only offended Greek opinion but in particular provoked the hostility of Rhodes. The Rhodians objected in principle to any military activity which threatened access to the Black Sea, and had tried to intervene diplomatically in favour of Cius: Polybius, probably reflecting a Rhodian source, writes that from this time they regarded themselves as being at war with Philip.[21]

Open hostilities were postponed, however, until 201. Early in 200, Philip possessed garrisons on the Cycladic islands of Andros, Paros and Cythnos, which prevented them from joining Rhodes.[22] When these islands became Macedonian, whether all at the same time or whether they were the only Cycladic islands which Philip took, is unclear; but in view of recent events it is probable that they were first occupied in 201 (though 202 is possible). In any case, they belonged to the group of independent states which, being without adequate protection, were the first to attract Philip's attention. This was not true for the Ptolemaic island of Samos, which Philip now took and garrisoned and where he captured more ships than he could man.[23]

During summer 201 two sea-battles took place. One developed out of Philip's siege of Chios, and was fought against the joint fleet of Rhodes, Pergamum and Byzantium in the straits between Chios and the Ionian peninsula. Philip suffered such large losses – larger than in any previous military operation, according to Polybius – that he refused to rejoin the

[20] The sources: Polyb. XVI.18–19, 22a, 39, XXIX.12.8; Josephus, *Ant. Jud.* XII.129ff.; St Jerome, *in Dan.* XI.13ff. On the chronology see Holleaux 1938–68, II.317–35: (D 35).

[21] Polyb. XV.23.6. [22] Livy XXXI.15.8.

[23] Habicht 1957, 253ff. no. 64: (B 51); Polyb. XVI.2.9 (the ships).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

battle the next day.[24] The other battle took place, against the Rhodians alone, off Lade, between Samos and Miletus. Here Philip defeated the Rhodians and immediately afterwards occupied Miletus, which, like Samos, until then had had a close relationship with the Ptolemies, though it was no longer garrisoned by them. Philip and his adviser Heracleides were voted wreaths by the Milesians, who, anticipating attack, tried to win favour by simulating enthusiasm.[25] A third event which belongs chronologically in the general context of the two sea-battles was an attack by Philip on Pergamum. According to Polybius he acted so violently that he even destroyed temples outside the walls (which he could not breach), especially the precinct of Athena Nicephorus, the 'Victory-Bringer' – which, if this were after the battle of Chios, would doubtless seem a particular provocation. He followed up this raid with an extensive march inland through Pergamene territory to Thyatira, the plain of Thebe on the Gulf of Adramyttium, and to Hiera Come.[26]

The order of these three events has been much disputed,[27] and although the order Chios, Pergamum, Lade seems marginally the most likely, it cannot be claimed that there is any conclusive argument in its favour. One thing, however, is certain. The events of spring and summer 201 showed that Philip was a serious danger to the balance of power in the Aegean and Asia Minor. Rhodes had already realized this in 202; and it was Rhodes which in 201 prodded Attalus to take the initiative in stopping Philip:[28] in 200 and again in 198 Philip claimed that they had attacked him first and he was not contradicted.[29] Formally this may have been correct. But his activities in Crete and among the independent states of the Aegean seaboard, and his capture of Samos from Egypt all pointed in the same direction. Philip had perhaps not originally planned to attack Pergamum but was provoked into it by Attalus' intervention in the siege of Chios. In favour of this is the fact that he did not follow up the attack, but subsequently concentrated on Caria where Rhodes had mainland interests, but where Philip also, around Mylasa and Euromus, had inherited influence and contacts which had still been active in the first years of his reign.[30] His activities in Caria in 201 are not wholly clear; but Iasus and Bargylia, probably Euromus and Pedasa and possibly Stratoniceia had fallen to him by the autumn; he had also unsuccessfully attacked Cnidus; but Prinassus, a small Rhodian town, and the Rhodian island of Nisyros fell to him.[31] An inscription indicates that before 197

[24] Polyb. XVI.2–9. [25] Polyb. XVI.10.1, 15. [26] Polyb. XVI.1.

[27] A sensible discussion of the chronological problems in Walbank 1957–79, II.497ff.: (B 38).

[28] Polyb. XVI.9.4. [29] Polyb. XVI.34.5, XVIII.6.2. [30] Crampa 1969, no. 7: (B 45).

[31] Iasus, Euromus, Pedasa, Bargylia: Polyb. XVI.12, 24.1, XVIII.44.4. Cnidus and Prinassus: Polyb. XVIII.11; Polyaenus IV.18. Stratoniceia: Livy XXXIII.18.22; Polyb. XXX.31.6, with Walbank 1957–79, III. *ad loc.*: (B 38); *SIG* 572.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Euromus had been renamed Philippi, and the most likely occasion for this honorific re-naming is the re-occupation in 201.[32] How many more Carian towns were directly affected by Philip's activities in 201 is uncertain; but during the following winter, while he was blockaded at Bargylia, he attacked Alabanda, Magnesia-on-the-Maeander and Mylasa in desperate attempts to obtain enough food for his men.[33]

The short-term threat to Rhodes and Attalus was thus already clear by autumn 201; long-term implications could be foreseen, if nothing were done. The battle of Lade had shown that neither partner without the other could hope to stop Philip; and Egypt, which had earlier played a stabilizing role in Aegean affairs, could not help since Philip had just taken Samos; Antiochus had already taken Amyzon and was now attacking Ptolemaic Phoenicia. Moreover, there were indications that Philip and Antiochus had some sort of agreement not to interfere with each others' activities in Asia Minor. Philip, indeed, seems to have taken the view that Zeuxis should help him with supplies (though he did not do so to any significant extent),[34] which suggests that they may even have envisaged some kind of co-operation, at least against Pergamum and Rhodes, the two major obstacles to their aspirations in Asia Minor. Later writers claimed to know that this agreement aimed to divide up Egyptian possessions,[35] which seems to have been an interpretation of the facts that Philip took Samos in 201, in 200 additionally Maronea and Aenus, while Antiochus was operating against Ptolemaic Syria. But in 201 what troubled the Rhodians and Attalus were Philip's concrete activities, not his modest co-operation with Antiochus, and above all his direct threat to Rhodian and Pergamene possessions. This sent them on the search for allies.

No potent ally was available among the Greek-speaking powers. The only hope lay in Rome, which had just successfully ended the war with Carthage. Attalus had fought alongside Rome in the First Macedonian War; Rhodes, along with other non-participants who were all basically friendly towards Rome, had helped to negotiate an end to the war. Formally a few Roman friends including Attalus were *adscripti* to the peace. But it is probable that informal assurances of continued Roman interest in Greek affairs had been given, the seriousness of which was evidenced by the recent intervention in favour of Rome's friends in western Greece or Illyria. It was thus almost inevitably to Rome that Rhodes and Attalus turned in the autumn of 201 when it seemed that

[32] Prof. Ümit Serdaroğlu and Mr R. P. Harper generously gave me advanced knowledge of this inscription. Text now published by Errington 1986: (B 50a).

[33] Polyb. XVI.24.6–8. [34] Polyb. XVI.1.8–9.

[35] For sources and commentary see Walbank 1957–79, II.471ff.: (B 38). For this view Errington 1971, 336ff.: (D 24).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

their own efforts could not cope with the crisis created by Rome's old enemy.[36]

We do not know in detail what the ambassadors of Rhodes and Attalus said in Rome, whether privately to those senators who were interested in eastern affairs or publicly in the Senate. They will doubtless have painted an unfavourable picture of Philip's activities in the Aegean and Asia Minor. In private they will above all have cultivated those senators who had participated in the First Macedonian War and who may well have been personally known to the envoys – if not, the envoys were badly chosen. And in this circle of 'eastern experts', perhaps headed by the ex-consul P. Sulpicius Galba, the possibilities of helping will have been discussed in detail. When the envoys from the east arrived at Rome the consular elections for 200 were imminent (perhaps December), and it may be in the light of their mission that Galba stood for election and was elected, with C. Aurelius, a relative of the M. Aurelius who was currently in the Balkans, as his colleague. The eastern experts were thus influential in Rome in late 201. Moreover, the Greeks also received diplomatic support: three *legati*, sufficiently highly placed to confront a king (or more than one, if necessary), were sent to the east, still during the winter and before the entry into office of Galba and Aurelius as consuls for 200 (the date of their entry into office, the Ides of March, fell perhaps in January by the Julian calendar in view of the technical dislocation of the official Roman calendar at this time). They were C. Claudius Nero (*cos.* 207), P. Sempronius Tuditanus (*cos.* 204, the peacemaker at Phoenice) and M. Aemilius Lepidus. Their instructions were to make clear to Philip in a personal interview the terms on which Rome was prepared to remain at peace with him. These were laid down in a *senatus consultum*: Rome demanded that Philip make war on none of the Greeks and that he give compensation, as determined by a fair tribunal, for his offences against Attalus; if he did this he might live in peace with Rome; should he be unwilling, the opposite would ensue.[37] The *legati* were then to go on to Egypt to announce the defeat of Carthage, to canvass support should war with Philip be necessary; and, in practice, to try to mediate between Antiochus and Ptolemy.[38]

This mission seems to have been conceived merely as an effort to bring immediate help to Attalus and Rhodes while avoiding upsetting established constitutional practice at Rome: that formal decisions to begin wars should be taken at the beginning of the consular year.[39] This means that the *senatus consultum* was formulated more for its propaganda effect among the Greeks than because it was expected that its demands might

[36] Livy XXXI.2.1–2. [37] Polyb. XVI.27.2–3.
[38] Livy XXXI.2.3–4; Polyb. XVI.34.2. [39] The view of Rich 1976: (H 20) is accepted here.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

achieve more than a short-term effect with Philip. Negotiation was not intended: a few weeks later at most, long before any reply to the demands of the *senatus consultum* could have reached Rome, the new consuls entered office, Galba received Macedonia as his province, and was immediately instructed to present the *rogatio* to the *comitia centuriata* that war should be declared against Philip. It is impossible to believe that this grave decision was merely a result of the wishes of the envoys from Attalus and Rhodes, although it is likely enough that their complaints provided arguments for the eastern specialists, who wished to take up the war with Philip again. The root cause of their view, which the Senate clearly immediately accepted, lay fifteen years back, in the treaty which Philip had made with Hannibal in 215. As long as the Hannibalic War continued, it had been in practice impossible for the Senate to devote large forces to the war in the east, which had been run merely as a holding operation. This attitude had found its expression in the Aetolian treaty and in the Peace of Phoenice. But it would be a grave mistake to imagine (as Philip may have done) that the Peace of Phoenice had cancelled out the gratuitous provocation of 215. For many senators, particularly Scipio, who in 205 required all available forces for Africa, it is true that the First Macedonian War had never been more than a side-issue. But to those who had participated in it, who had fought that unsatisfactory war and who now composed the eastern lobby, it was more than that. Because of Hannibal's presence in Italy the Senate had not supported its men in the east as they might have hoped: triumphs were not won there, though triumphs had been won even in Illyria; and Macedonia certainly provided the potential for a triumph.

The importance of this aspect – at the precise time when Scipio's career re-emphasized with startling actuality the old truth that in Rome the influence of an individual within the state was directly related to his military successes – should not be underestimated. The willingness of many members of the Senate to make war because of the potential glory that was in it for them personally as commanders is a fact of Roman political life. Moreover, even after Phoenice, *legati* and small numbers of ships and troops had been sent to the Balkans when necessary, to maintain the peace and to demonstrate Roman interests. M. Valerius Laevinus was in eastern Adriatic waters with a small fleet at this very time. Also the smaller Greek states, which before Rome's intervention had merely accepted their inability to resist effectively the demands of the Great Powers, now found hope in Rome; and the wishes of the states currently damaged by Philip's activities fitted so well with the practical possibilities and with the wishes of the eastern lobby in the Senate for finishing the war with Philip that the Senate voted for war.

Once the Senate had decided a major issue of foreign policy it was not

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

used to shows of independence by the *comitia centuriata*, such as took place at the beginning of 200. The first war *rogatio* of the new consul Sulpicius Galba was voted down in the assembly, after the tribune Q. Baebius had argued against it on grounds of general war-weariness. But it did not take long to get this decision reversed, once Galba had promised not to levy veterans from the African war for Macedonia. It may be that the final decision of the *comitia centuriata* to declare war was helped by the timely arrival of reports from Laevinus and by an embassy from Athens led by Cephisodorus, which complained of Philip's activities against Athens (though Livy places these before the rejected *rogatio*, and he may be right); but when the three *legati* were sent to Greece even before the new consuls had entered office, the decision for war had in principle already been taken in the Senate, which was not likely to be impressed by a tribune parading his conscience in public, even if this resulted in a temporary lack of senatorial control of the *comitia centuriata* and a certain delay. There is no trace of the Senate's reconsidering its opinion or doubting that it was correct. Probably by May at the latest the *comitia centuriata* voted for war.[40]

Philip seems to have had little idea of the peril which the end of Rome's war with Carthage brought for him. When Attalus and Rhodes sent envoys to Rome in autumn 201 he was still operating in Caria. As winter drew on, he found his fleet blockaded in the Gulf of Bargylia, and risked breaking out only when it became clear that the area could not provide enough food for his men,[41] though he retained Iasus, Euromus, Pedasa and Bargylia. The date of his escape from Bargylia is uncertain, but it may have been as late as February. Meanwhile events had not stood still on the Greek mainland. In the autumn Athens had given Macedon an excuse for hostility. At the Eleusinian Mysteries in late September 201 two uninitiated Acarnanians had strayed into the temple of Demeter, and on discovery had been put to death. Acarnania was an ally of Philip's and appealed to him; he sanctioned in due course a raid on Attica, in which Macedonian troops participated.[42] Precisely when this happened is uncertain; but it need not necessarily have been after Philip's return from Asia: he was by no means incommunicado in Caria, even though he thought it risky to try to get his whole fleet out of Bargylia. The Athenians reacted by abolishing the two tribes Antigonis and Demetrias and by sending envoys to all possible helpers: Cephisodorus apparently persuaded Attalus, Ptolemy, Rhodes, Aetolia and the Cretans to become Athenian allies; but when they did not send immediate help he personally travelled to Rome and probably arrived just before the first *rogatio* for

[40] Livy XXXI.5ff. The chronology is much disputed: I follow in general Rich 1976, 78ff.: (H 20).
[41] Polyb. XVI.6; Polyaenus IV.18.2. [42] Livy XXXI.14.6–10.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

war.[43] There may have also been an earlier Athenian embassy to Rome, possibly shortly after the Acarnanian attack; but whether this could have arrived in time to influence the Roman discussions about the war is doubtful, although Livy places its arrival even before the consular election and Appian, for what it is worth, supports this by making it contemporary with the Rhodian embassy.[44]

In the late winter the three Roman *legati* arrived in Greece, but made no effort to seek out Philip personally and to inform him of the terms of the *senatus consultum*. By the time they reached Athens the Romans had already visited Epirus, Amynander of Athamania and the Aetolian and Achaean Leagues, all of whom were currently friendly to or allied with Macedon. At each place they announced the terms of the *senatus consultum*.[45] This activity can only be seen as an attempt to frighten some of Philip's friends and to win their support or neutrality for the impending war. At the Piraeus the Romans conferred with Attalus – Tuditanus, the peacemaker of Phoenice, will have known him personally – and some Rhodians who had pursued Philip from Bargylia. They will doubtless have explained what the Senate meant by the *senatus consultum* and its practical implications (in terms of Roman expectations of help) for those who had appealed to Rome; moreover, they seem to have agreed on a common line of approach to the Athenians. They then all went up to Athens together and were greeted with great enthusiasm. Attalus in particular, the king who had been fighting Philip for a year and who, since his gaining possession of Aegina in 209, was Athens' most powerful neighbour, was received with splendid honours, the chief of which was the creation of a tribe Attalis which implied a cult and a priest – an honour which, only a few weeks earlier, had been cancelled for Philip's ancestors Antigonus and Demetrius. Rhodes had also been active against Philip, and the recent rescue of four Athenian ships was repaid with a crown of valour and *isopoliteia* (honorary citizenship)[46] for all Rhodians. The communications with the *ecclesia* were certainly influenced by the conversations with the *legati*. Both Attalus and the Rhodian speaker emphasized Roman readiness to make war on Philip and urged Athens to join them formally: the Athenians replied with a formal vote declaring war on Philip. Oddly enough, Polybius does not record that the Roman *legati* addressed the Athenian assembly, nor does Livy, who had the complete text of Polybius available.[47] They will have had sufficient opportunity to make the Roman position clear to the Athenian council, since they remained in Athens for some time.

[43] Paus. 1.36.5; Livy XXXI.5.6.

[44] Livy XXXI.1.10; App. *Mac.* 4.1–2. Habicht (1982), 153–4: (D 30), argues strongly against the historicity of the earlier embassy. [45] Polyb. XVI.27.2–3.

[46] On the nature and function of grants of *isopoliteia* see Gawantka 1957: (I 13).

[47] Polyb. XVI.25–26; Livy XXXI.14.11–15.7.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Meanwhile the preparations for war continued. The Rhodian ships, returning home, took into alliance all the Cyclades except Andros, Paros and Cythnos, which were garrisoned by Philip.[48] This success was doubtless based on their impression of Roman readiness for war and willingness to protect those Greeks who were prepared to fight. While the *legati* were still in Athens, Philip's general Nicanor, perhaps as Philip's first reaction to the news of Athens' declaration of war, invaded Attica and penetrated as far as the Academy. The Romans reacted at once: Nicanor was not Philip, but they could hope to achieve two objects through an interview with him: they could persuade him to leave Attica with his army and thus relieve pressure on Athens, and they could expect him to inform Philip of the contents of the *senatus consultum*. Their *démarche* had the desired effect, and Nicanor withdrew at once from Attica.[49]

It is improbable that Philip did not already know the contents of the *senatus consultum* before its formal communication by the *legati* to Nicanor. Since their visit to the Epirotes, at the latest since their talks with the Achaeans at Aegium, news must have reached Pella of their propaganda activities. Philip neither reacted diplomatically nor did he allow the *senatus consultum* to change his plans. Livy records the devastation of Attica by Philocles with 2,000 infantry and 200 cavalry which, although the chronology is uncertain, seems to be a reply to Nicanor's formal communication of the *senatus consultum*.[50] Otherwise Philip threw all his efforts into a campaign in Thrace. This time he showed no interest in diplomatic considerations. The Ptolemaic possessions Maronea and Aenus fell to him just as the inland Thracian towns of Cypsela, Doriscus and Serrheum; in the Chersonese he occupied Elaeus, Alopeconnesus, Callipolis, Madytus, Sestus and a number of other smaller places. He then crossed the Hellespont and began to besiege Abydus which, together with Sestus, controlled the narrowest part of the Hellespont.[51] If he captured it, he would be in a position to control traffic through the Hellespont. Of immediate interest and particular importance was the summer traffic in grain from the grainlands of southern Russia to many Greek cities, not least to Athens. Whoever controlled the Hellespont at the time of the great summer grain-cargoes exerted a major influence on the fates of innumerable Greek cities.

We cannot hope to know finally why Philip chose to ignore the *senatus consultum* in such a provocative way. He seems to have been determined to obtain control of the whole north Aegean coast and the Hellespont, at whatever cost. Yet he knew that Rome had defeated Carthage and must have realized that this time the Senate would be able to send as many

[48] Livy XXXI.15.8. [49] Polyb. XVI.27. [50] Livy XXXI.16.2.
[51] Polyb. XVI.29–34; Livy XXXI.16.3–18.9.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

troops and ships as necessary against him. The inescapable conclusion is that Philip did not believe in the genuineness of the demands of the *senatus consultum*, that he suspected, or even knew, that the Senate had already decided on war, regardless of the results of any negotiations he might begin, and that he was determined to improve his position as far as possible in his current areas of interest before Roman troops arrived. The dilatory behaviour of the *legati* and the fact that the nominal recipient of their *senatus consultum* was among the last to receive formal notice of it must have suggested this. It is indeed impossible to believe that the Senate would have recommended cancelling the war-vote in the *comitia centuriata* (which would have been quite unparalleled) that it had used all its prestige to force through, even if Philip had reacted favourably to the demands of the *legati*. We may be sure that, as indeed happened during the war, further Roman demands would have followed, which in the end would have been impossible for Philip to accept and would have made the war 'necessary'. If Philip chose to regard the *legatio* and its *senatus consultum* merely as a Roman attempt to win time and influence in Greece, he was right; its demands were a fraud, and Philip seems to have recognized them as such.

This becomes even clearer when we consider the last recorded activity of the *legati* in the Aegean area. They showed no further inclination to contact Philip until they arrived at Rhodes, where they learned that he was besieging Abydus. They had doubtless, in the course of their leisurely progress, communicated the *senatus consultum* to such islands as they visited. But Philip himself was completely neglected. From Rhodes M. Aemilius Lepidus, the youngest of the *legati*, travelled without his colleagues to Abydus and at last formally instructed Philip in person of the *senatus consultum*. By now demands had been added that he keep his hands off Ptolemy's possessions and pay compensation to the Rhodians for the damage he had caused them. The threat of war, if Philip did not comply, remained. The interview ended abruptly when it developed into a fruitless argument about who had started hostilities.[52] Philip was not frightened off by Lepidus' threats and continued the siege; Abydus fell to him shortly afterwards. Lepidus, it seems, had achieved nothing.

Philip thus paid as little attention to Lepidus' arrogant protestations at Abydus as he had to the message of the *legati* sent via Nicanor from Athens. Nor did the *legati* seem to think that he would. Their instructions had been to confront Philip personally, but when it came to the point only one of them travelled to Philip, and that the youngest and least experienced, although Tuditanus, the Roman peace-maker at Phoenice, was surely the man to confront Philip, if the implicit alleged aim of their

[52] Polyb. XVI.34.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

journey, to bring Philip to a peaceful settlement, were meant seriously. The only conclusion once again must be that the *legati* did not regard this part of their function as being very important, when measured against the propaganda value of the *senatus consultum* in the Greek cities as preparation for war. This being so, we should conclude that the purpose of Lepidus' visit to Philip at Abydus lay more in the immediate interests of the Greeks, above all of the Rhodians, the current hosts of the *legati*, who, as a trading state, always suspected military activity at the Hellespont. In 220 they had gone to war with Byzantium when it had tried to impose a transit toll on the Bosphorus; and Philip's capture of Cius in 202 was, according to Polybius, the last straw which had driven them to war. But Athens, as a large grain-importer, was also affected, and Attalus had sailed from Aegina to Tenedos on receiving news of the siege. Pressure from Greek allies, therefore, rather than fulfilment of senatorial instructions, seems likely to have been primarily responsible for the duty-visit of Lepidus to Philip at Abydus. He cannot have expected (or wished for) any success; but the Greek allies would again be given the impression that the Romans were doing all in their power to defend their interests. Until Galba's army arrived, it was all that could be done.

II. THE SECOND MACEDONIAN WAR

Despite the problems which the bargain with the tribune Q. Baebius caused – the undertaking had been given to levy none of the African veterans – Galba was ready by late summer 200;[53] and although he would be unable to undertake major military operations before the winter, he decided nevertheless to cross to Apollonia. This had the double advantage that the army, once assembled, would not immediately disperse for the winter in Italy; and it would show the Greeks that it was not lack of Roman commitment but merely winter conditions which hindered Roman activity. Presumably war was formally declared, as the fetial priests had explicitly allowed, at a Macedonian frontier-post. Philip learned of Galba's arrival shortly after the capitulation of Abydus, which seems also to have been the cue for the three *legati* to continue their journey to Antiochus and Ptolemy. The consul now represented Roman interests in the region.

Galba decided at once to seek winter quarters for his two legions in the friendly area around Apollonia. But since he also had some ships, he sent twenty triremes under the command of his *legatus* C. Claudius Centho to

[53] The main sources for the events of this section are: the fragments of Polyb. XVIII; Livy XXXI.22.4–47.3, XXXII.4.1–6.4, 9.6–25.12, 32–40, XXXIII.1–21.5, 24–5, 27–49.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Athens. Athenians had met him at Apollonia with the news that Athens was virtually under siege as a result of Macedonian attacks from Chalcis and Corinth. Energetic action by Centho, supported by three Rhodian quadriremes and three small Athenian boats, relieved the situation with an attack on Chalcis, where much war material was destroyed and plunder taken. The point of this raid was twofold: not just to damage Philip, but also to raise the morale of the Athenians (who had suffered Macedonian raids throughout the summer but received no effective Roman help) and of those who might be influenced by them. The war was thus from the beginning conceived and fought with two aims. One, which originated in Philip's stab in the back in 215 and which could only be achieved by military action, was the essentially destructive aim of making Philip acknowledge that he must act as Rome required; the other was the constructive aim of winning the 'hearts and minds' of the Greeks. This latter went back ultimately to the Illyrian wars, was firmly rooted in the alliances of the First Macedonian War and had gradually acquired conscious shape through the appeals of the Greeks since the Peace of Phoenice. In the pursuit of this constructive aim the primary methods were diplomatic and propagandist, but were supported by military action which was seen to be in the interests of Rome's Greek friends. The three *legati* had started the diplomatic and propaganda campaign by broadcasting Rome's demands that Philip stop attacking the Greeks. They had even tried to prevent specific Macedonian actions; but only after the arrival of the army and the fleet were the necessary concrete demonstrations of military support for the diplomatic aim possible. In the north-west, Galba made a similar demonstration of the Roman military presence. A *legatus*, L. Apustius, whom he sent with a detachment to attack Macedonian border districts, captured and destroyed Antipatreia and a number of minor towns and forts. The chief aim was doubtless to impress local states and dynasts, and it had some success. Immediately afterwards Pleuratus, Amynander of Athamania and Bato, king of the Dardanians, all arrived at the Roman camp and offered assistance.

Philip also saw the need to attend to his allies. The Achaean League had helped him against Rome in the first war, since when his interest in Peloponnesian affairs – except for his garrison on the Acrocorinth – had lapsed. In autumn 200 the Achaean assembly met to consult about raising a levy against their old enemy Nabis of Sparta. Philip came to the meeting and offered to fight the war for them, if the Achaeans gave him troops for his garrisons in Chalcis, Oreus and Corinth. They refused, since by his offer Philip clearly intended to commit the League to the new war with Rome. Despite the garrison on the Acrocorinth, the Achaeans were not prepared to follow him into the new war, or at least not immediately. For

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

this he had only himself to blame. His Aegean commitments since 205 had not only led to his neglecting his old allies, in the meanwhile he had also offended many Greeks by excessive brutality, above all at Cius, Thasos and Abydus. Moreover, the Roman *legati* had visited Aegium in the spring, and will undoubtedly have assured the Achaeans that if they did not actively support Philip, Rome would not attack them. Under the circumstances, Philip now showed consummate tactlessness when he in effect demanded hostages to guarantee a commitment against Rome.

The pattern of the war was thus established immediately by P. Sulpicius Galba. After the winter he invaded western Macedonia unhindered. In Lyncestis he ravaged large areas, defeated part of Philip's army and took large quantities of plunder, but he did not press on into Lower Macedonia. In the autumn he returned to the coast, where he handed over his command to his successor P. Villius Tappulus, who for unknown reasons also arrived just in time to go into winter quarters. At the same time the Roman fleet continued to protect Athens while also raiding Macedonian possessions in the Aegean and on the coast of Macedonia. But since Sulpicius' army in Upper Macedonia could not support the fleet, no major success was gained; the capture of Andros, Oreus, Larisa Cremaste and Pteleum were the naval achievements of the year.

Despite the indecisiveness of the events of the summer, the Aetolian League was impressed – above all, by the opportunities of plundering which its non-participation was costing it. Yet the decision not to participate had been taken formally, contrary to the urgings of Roman allies, at the Panaetolica, the spring meeting of the League. By late summer, however, opinion had changed; and after preliminary negotiations with L. Apustius (who, Livy says, 'promised everything'), the *strategos* Damocritus, who at the Panaetolica had opposed participation, now persuaded the Aetolians to join Rome, and immediately rushed out with the army, together with Amynander, into Thessaly. It was only thanks to Amynander that this careless operation did not turn into a full-scale disaster, when Philip suddenly attacked the Aetolians, who were conscientious only in collecting booty.

Rome on balance had had the advantage of the indecisive events of 199. P. Villius Tappulus, the new consular commander, made his winter base on Corcyra. In the spring he learned from a friendly Epirote, Charops, that Philip had occupied the Aous gorge, a major bottleneck on the main and most convenient invasion route into Macedonia. His aim was obviously to prevent a repetition of 199, when Sulpicius had invaded Upper Macedonia unhindered. Villius' immediate inclination was to fight, and he quickly brought his troops to a position only five miles from Philip's. But before he could engage, the Roman administrative system

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

intervened in the form of his successor, the consul of 198, T. Quinctius Flamininus. Flamininus had taken advantage of the dislocation of the Roman calendar, which placed his entry into office (nominally 15 March) at the latest in January, to complete his official duties in Rome and to cross the Adriatic in time to assume his command before the first engagement of the year.

Roman policy had already been laid down by the Senate in 200. Philip was the enemy, with those who supported him,[54] not the Greeks, who were to be protected and (for the purposes of the war) won over for action. Amynander and the Aetolians, some of the Epirotes, Athens, Pergamum, Rhodes and the Cycladian islanders had already responded favourably; the actions against Macedonia itself, and against Euboea and Philip's other coastal possessions, spelled out clearly the dangers of remaining a friend of Philip. This policy Flamininus, whose meteoric career during the last years of the Hannibalic War had culminated in the consulship before he was even thirty, had now to represent and develop. Flamininus, like his two consular predecessors, had had experience in the Greek world, in Magna Graecia, where he had learned Greek adequately and experienced Greek ways of thought and aspirations. He differed from them, however, in that he commanded a strong personal support in the Senate which (he could hope) might in due course, given sufficient evidence of his energy and progress, secure his prorogation and thus his chance of personally supervising Roman interests in the Balkans for long enough to be effective (whether or not he succeeded in defeating Philip immediately).

From the beginning the Roman aim was to reduce Philip's power to the point where he would normally act as Rome required without argument or quibble. The war had begun without negotiations of any kind having taken place; and dramatic results such as Flamininus required could not now be achieved by negotiations, as Philip found to his cost. He immediately offered the new consul in effect to accept the terms which Lepidus had stated at Abydus eighteen months before: that he would evacuate places which he himself had captured and submit allegations of war damage to arbitration. But Flamininus' lack of interest in serious negotiation became clear when he demanded the 'liberation' of the Thessalians, who had belonged to Macedon for some 150 years, and the talks ended as abruptly as they had begun. Flamininus' demand did not mean any change in the basic Roman attitude to Philip. The demands of the various Roman representatives were all so formulated that in the given circumstances they were sure to be rejected by Philip. At the same time they gave the Romans a propaganda advantage with the Greeks.

[54] Livy XXXI.6.1: the war was declared on *Philippo regi Macedonibusque qui sub regno eius essent.*

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The difference is one of tactics and technique, and perhaps an indication that Flamininus might already be seeing the free and freed Greeks as a pillar of long-term Roman influence in the Balkans, after the immediate war-aims had been achieved. Thus, the change is not in attitude to Philip but in relation to the Greeks. For the first time (as far as we know) a Roman commander had committed himself to freeing specific Greek communities. Flamininus' demand that Philip evacuate Thessaly was not just the deliberate making of a demand that Philip must reject, but was a considered development of the propaganda programme and an indication of future policy. The principle was not new, but the application in detail was important.

Whether a comprehensive post-war policy towards the Greeks was already being consciously formulated is impossible to say. The Greeks were important for the war, particularly those, like the Thessalians, with close attachments to Macedon, and it is certain that winning the war was the single overriding objective of Roman activities in 198, as it had been in 199; events show that Thessaly had been chosen deliberately by Flamininus as one of the main areas of his military activity. After the break-up of the talks, Philip could not hold his apparently impregnable position at the Aous gorge, and his retreat to Thessaly cost some 2,000 men.[55] Expecting that Flamininus would follow at once, he followed a scorched-earth policy, inevitably at the cost of the Thessalians. Flamininus, however, did not follow immediately. His first priority was to secure his lines of communication to the west coast, which meant putting diplomatic pressure on Epirus, whose territory controlled the critical routes across the Pindus. Only then did he follow Philip into Thessaly.

The going was not easy. Philip had garrisoned the most important towns, and although the consul captured several smaller places, the larger towns caused him serious difficulty, above all Phaloria and Atrax. Phaloria, despite its 2,000-man-strong garrison, was eventually captured after a siege and the whole town burnt down; but Atrax held out for so long that Flamininus abandoned the siege. Time was running short – it was perhaps already September – and he required more central winter quarters with direct access for his transport ships than Epirus could provide. The northern shore of the Gulf of Corinth offered the best possibilities and here Phocis, with its adequate harbour of Anticyra, was friendly with Philip, which was a good reason for wintering there, since winter-quartering of troops always tended to strain relations with allies. Nor was Phocis likely to offer serious opposition, despite a Macedonian garrison at Elateia and perhaps some other places. And so it turned out.

[55] On the topography see Hammond 1966, 39ff.: (D 31).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Only Elateia required a siege before it too was occupied. The inhabitants, though the town was plundered, were declared free, as the Roman slogan demanded. The fleet also achieved some successes during the year. Commanded by the consul's brother L. Quinctius Flamininus, it captured Eretria and Carystus in Euboea, which left Philip with only his major fortress of Chalcis on the island.

These successes, above all the proof of Philip's inability to protect Euboea and Phocis, had political repercussions. The Achaean League, which a year before had refused to commit itself to the war with Rome, now inclined under its new *strategos* Aristaenus to take the major step of abandoning the nearly thirty-year-old alliance with Macedon and to join Rome – perhaps above all because of the operations of the Roman fleet in the Saronic Gulf and the operations which it was foreseeable that the Romans would undertake in the Corinthian, once they had established their base at Anticyra. The decision hung long in the balance at the meeting of the League held at Sicyon during the siege of Elateia, which was attended by representatives of Rome, Attalus, Athens and Rhodes. Finally Aristaenus won the critical vote and the League joined the alliance against Philip, though the allies proved too weak to expel Philip's garrison from the Acrocorinth and to restore Corinth to the League. A small consolation for Philip was that Argos, supported by Philocles' soldiers from Corinth, seceded from the League and remained loyal to Macedon.

Flamininus had set out with great consequence to 'free the Greeks'. He had not entered Macedonia, as Sulpicius Galba had done, but had concentrated on Macedonian possessions in Greece, removing them city by city from Macedonian control. In this way, without ever confronting Philip, he could hope to convince the Greeks that Philip was merely fighting to maintain his Greek empire, whereas Rome supported their fight for freedom. Under the circumstances Philip decided to try to gain precise information about the Roman price for peace. He accordingly suggested talks which took place around November 198 at Nicaea and Thronium, near Thermopylae. At this time Flamininus had not yet received news of his *prorogatio*, so that he did not know whether or not he would himself remain in command. For this reason he had no objection to talking to Philip – indeed, in case his command were not prorogued, he might even be able to negotiate terms which he could recommend to the Senate as being the effective achievement of Roman war-aims. If his command were renewed, as he hoped, it would not be difficult to feed the Senate suitable demands to guarantee the collapse of the negotiations. And even in the worst of all foreseeable events, if Flamininus were replaced and the Senate did not accept his negotiated terms, he would still not have lost anything by negotiating, since the positive effect on the

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Greeks of accepting, apparently with serious intention, every negotiating offer which Philip made, was important for the Roman image.

The negotiations at Nicaea were therefore not a total charade, though demands within the framework of Roman propaganda, which would guarantee their failure, needed to be kept unmentioned in the background in case they should be required; these were the evacuation of Philip's three fortresses, which he called 'the Fetters of Greece' – Demetrias, Chalcis and the Acrocorinth. All Roman allies were represented. Flamininus demanded once again that Philip evacuate the whole of Greece; that he release all deserters and prisoners; that he evacuate the areas in Illyria which he had occupied since the Peace of Phoenice and that he restore all places taken from Ptolemy, that is Aenus, Maronea and Samos (if Ptolemy had not already recovered the latter).[56] The allies also registered their demands in detail, the Aetolians being particularly extreme; and the session ended with the presentation of the demands in writing. Philip replied the next day in closed session with Flamininus, who told the allies that his reply amounted to the partial satisfaction of their demands. The allies were not satisfied; but when Philip offered to send to the Senate to negotiate disputed points, Flamininus readily agreed, since his powerful backers in Rome would decide what to recommend to the Senate, depending on whether they succeeded in having his command prorogued or not. The talks therefore broke up after agreeing a two-months' truce; and representatives of all participants travelled to Rome.

Shortly after their arrival in Rome, but before the formal hearing, the Senate had decided that both consuls of 197 should remain in Italy, which implied that no new commander would be sent to Greece. The Greek allies had clearly been well primed by Flamininus, and now informed the Senate at length of the central importance of the 'Fetters'; they argued so cogently that the Senate refused to listen to the prepared statement of Philip's ambassadors, but merely asked if he were prepared to give up Chalcis, the Acrocorinth and Demetrias. When they confessed that they had no instructions on this issue the Senate voted to continue the war and that Flamininus should remain in command. Flamininus' scheme had thus succeeded admirably; he had obtained his command and the Senate's willingness to listen to the allies had convinced them of Rome's essential goodwill, as the propaganda had already indicated. The only one injured by this cynical business was Philip – but since he was the enemy, he did not matter.

By spring 197, Flamininus had won over the whole of central and southern Greece. In the Peloponnese Nabis, Rome's ally of the first war,

[56] This had occurred by 197 (Livy XXXIII.20.11–12), but we do not know precisely when.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

joined the alliance, despite having just received Argos from Philip as the price for an alliance with him; in central Greece Boeotia, despite some internal difficulties, had also been won. Apart from the 'Fetters', Philip thus retained of his earlier sphere of influence in Greece only Phthiotis and Thessaly. It was therefore in this direction that Flamininus led his army. Initially his plan seems to have been to continue the laborious piecemeal town-by-town conquest of 198. He began at Phthiotic Thebes; but when he heard that Philip had entered Thessaly with a large army, the prospect of ending the war through a single decisive battle made him break off the siege and march to meet him. After some manoeuvring, Flamininus forced Philip to battle at Cynoscephalae. The armies were numerically about equal: against Philip's more than 25,000 men, Flamininus had the two Roman legions, supported in infantry by 6,000 Aetolians, 1,200 Athamanians, 500 Cretans from Gortyn and 300 Apolloniatae as well as 400 Aetolian cavalry. The uneven ground, however, suited the Romans and their allies so much better that the battle was a major success for Flamininus.[57] Philip's army was destroyed as a serious fighting force; and immediately after the battle he asked permission to send envoys to negotiate. The time had come for Flamininus to lay his cards on the table and say what he wanted. Philip had no immediate alternative to accepting what the Romans imposed.

From this time, we begin to get an idea of Rome's long-term conception for Greek affairs. There is, of course, a sense in which Rome was committed by the propaganda of the war years; but this had been cleverly kept in terms of demands on Philip and (as far as we can see) no formal commitment to any specific post-war general solution had been made. This did not mean that the allies did not have their own hopes and aspirations for the post-Macedonian era in Greece, nor their own views of what should happen to Philip and Macedon.

It became clear at once that Roman war-aims, as far as Macedon was concerned, had been achieved by decisively defeating Philip; Macedon was humbled, and what Philip retained was by the grace of Rome. He would, at least in the immediately foreseeable future, do what Rome wished. Flamininus, in granting Philip's request to open negotiations after the battle, also urged him to be cheerful, as a patron might treat a client fallen on hard times. This basically friendly attitude troubled the Aetolians, who hoped to exploit the demolition of Macedon; their demand that Philip be deposed was brusquely rejected by Flamininus. It would not have been easy to depose Philip; and in any case Rome had no interest in letting a power-vacuum in the Balkans come into existence,

[57] On questions relating to the battle see Walbank 1957–79, II.572ff.: (B 38); Pritchett 1969, 133–44: (I 30).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

particularly in view of events in Asia Minor in 198 and 197, where Antiochus, after defeating Ptolemy and occupying Coele Syria, was rapidly re-occupying the coast. Moreover, it rapidly became clear that Greek hopes of freedom, which had been awakened by the Roman diplomatic campaign against Philip, could also be used to prevent the already unpopular Aetolians from capitalizing on the victory and replacing Philip in central Greece. This was just as little in the Roman interest as that Antiochus should replace Philip. Flamininus' aim was thus not so much a balance of power as a balance of weakness in the Balkans; and the war slogans could readily serve this purpose.

When the Aetolians re-joined Rome L. Apustius 'promised them everything'. Despite their separate peace treaty with Philip in 206, they had apparently received from Apustius the impression that the terms of the treaty of 212 would be valid also for this war – that is, that they would receive such places as were conquered in co-operation with the Romans. It was an impression which, however, was never confirmed in writing, for when, at the peace conference at Tempe which followed soon after the battle, their spokesman Phaeneas demanded the cession to Aetolia of Larisa Cremaste, Pharsalus, Phthiotic Thebes and Echinus, Philip's attitude was acquiescent; it was Flamininus who objected that they might only have Phthiotic Thebes, since it alone had resisted; the other towns, having surrendered, were under Roman protection. Against Phaeneas' argument that the treaty gave the towns to Aetolia, Flamininus replied brutally that the Romans had regarded the treaty as non-existent ever since the Aetolians had abandoned Rome and made peace with Philip in 206, and that it had in any case never applied to cities which surrendered voluntarily.[58]

The Aetolians' disappointment was enjoyed by the rest of the allies, who could now at least be sure that, whatever the final settlement turned out to be, they would not be delivered up to the overbearingly ambitious Aetolians. Philip offered the terms which had been demanded at Nicaea and at Rome, that he evacuate the whole of Greece, including the 'Fetters'. More was not now required of him, and Flamininus, after receiving hostages (including Philip's son Demetrius) and 200 talents, recommended that the Senate accept these terms. This it duly did, though the consul for 196, M. Claudius Marcellus, opposed the peace along with the Aetolians, in the hope of himself being able to continue the war.

[58] This latter assertion of Flamininus' seems to be possibly contradicted by the inscriptional text of the treaty which (lines 15–21) clearly deals with states who voluntarily come over to Rome or Aetolia and seems to allow their inclusion in the Aetolian League, perhaps under guarantee of their self-government. The stone is however broken just at the point where the conditions were detailed, a fact which makes it virtually impossible to judge whether Flamininus' assertion is correct: for discussion and literature see Walbank 1957–79, I.599f. and III.789: (B 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The Senate then appointed the usual ten-man commission to settle outstanding questions. At least four of the members were ex-consuls and included Flamininus' predecessors P. Sulpicius Galba and P. Villius Tappulus. When they arrived (late winter or spring 196) they brought a *senatus consultum*, of which Polybius reports what he says are 'the essentials': All the Greeks not subject to or garrisoned by Philip, whether in Asia or in Europe, shall be free and live according to their own laws; those subject to Philip and the cities garrisoned by him he shall hand over to the Romans before the Isthmian Games (June/July 196); Euromus, Pedasa, Bargylia and Iasus, also Abydus, Thasos, Myrina and Perinthus he shall leave free and withdraw his garrisons from them. Concerning the freedom of Cius, Flamininus shall write to Prusias according to the *senatus consultum*. All prisoners and deserters Philip shall restore to the Romans within the same time. He shall give up all his decked ships except for five and the 'sixteener'; he shall pay 1,000 talents, half immediately and half in ten annual instalments.[59]

The most important feature of the *senatus consultum* is the universal declaration of freedom for all Greeks, including explicitly those Greeks of Asia Minor who were not subject to and garrisoned by Philip and who therefore had had nothing directly to do with the war against Philip. This represents a clear and deliberate extension of Rome's declared sphere of interests into Asia Minor, a development which was in no way predestined by the circumstances of the war with Macedon. The reason for it was quite different, and lay in the activities of Antiochus III in Asia Minor during the war with Philip. The terms of the peace treaty with Philip and the settlement of the Greeks were thus not conditioned solely by Balkan events. Already the wider implications of the Romans' intervention in the Balkans were becoming apparent: they had defeated Philip by adopting an attitude of protecting the interests of the smaller Greek states against Macedon. This had so far been so successful that in its fully developed form of guaranteeing the freedom of each individual Greek state (even against other Greek states) it could, it seemed, also be used offensively – directly and immediately against the Aetolians in the Balkans, but also less immediately but perhaps more seriously in Asia Minor, as a warning to Antiochus.

Once more it had been Rome's allies Rhodes and Pergamum that first sounded the alarm. In 200 indeed the three Roman *legati* had gone on to Egypt and to Antiochus, from whom they doubtless received assurances that he had no intention of helping Philip. Nor did he. His aims, it turned out, were more ambitious. Already in 198 Attalus complained in Rome of an attack on his kingdom and asked the Senate for permission to pull

[59] Polyb. XVIII.44.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

his forces out of the Macedonian war in order to deal with it. The Senate not only complied but sent out envoys who achieved the withdrawal of the Seleucid army from Pergamum. But they did not prevent the occupation of regions east of Pergamum, which had until recently been controlled by Attalus, nor the agreement whereby Prusias of Bithynia might occupy the part of Phrygia called Epictetus. Despite this, probably still in 198, Antiochus sent envoys to Rome, who were received honourably and amicably by the Senate.

In 197 Antiochus, starting in Cilicia, set out to recover the coastal territories of Asia Minor. He met little opposition. The Rhodians, fearing that he wished to join Philip, met him at Coracesium, but they gave up plans to oppose him when they heard about Cynoscephalae. They insisted, however, that Antiochus should not attack Ptolemaic possessions in their area and successfully preserved Caunus, Myndus, Halicarnassus and Samos. Otherwise Antiochus' forces, which took full advantage of the political weakness of Pergamum resulting from Attalus' suffering a stroke and from his subsequent death, achieved a steady stream of successes. By the autumn Antiochus possessed Ephesus and probably some towns of the Troad, Ilium and perhaps already Abydus. In autumn or early winter 197/6 Lampsacus appealed to Rome for help,[60] having decided to resist, as had Smyrna. But these were Antiochus' only problems. In Caria even Philip's erstwhile possessions had shrunk, probably by the end of 197, to Bargylia alone. The Rhodians re-occupied their Peraea, helped by Antiochus at Stratoniceia; Euromus had already in *c.* August 197 (Gorpiaios) sent envoys to Zeuxis, clearly immediately after receiving news of Cynoscephalae, and made a treaty of alliance with Antiochus;[61] neighbouring Pedasa had doubtless gone the same way, as had Iasus, to which Antiochus granted freedom and where, shortly afterwards a cult of Laodice was established.[62] Then in late winter or spring 196 Antiochus invested Smyrna and Lampsacus and sailed from Abydus to Europe, where he took control of the Chersonese and began to rebuild Lysimacheia.

During the three years of the war with Philip the political structure in the Aegean area had thus changed dramatically. The Romans and their allies had defeated Philip, but while they were doing it Antiochus had re-established Seleucid influence in coastal Asia Minor. It is possible that he regarded Rome as being irrelevant to Asia Minor, that he thought that Rome would not be concerned. He had treated the Rhodians, finally, as friends and had allowed them even to protect cities in their area which, according to them, still claimed loyalty to Ptolemy; even Pergamum, the

[60] *SIG* 591 with Holleaux 1938–68, v.141ff.: (D 35).
[61] Errington 1986, lines 8–11: (B50A).
[62] The inscriptions in Blümel 1985, nos. 3 and 4: (B44A).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

old Seleucid enemy, he had spared after Roman intervention; he regarded himself, and at the most recent diplomatic contact had been treated as, an *amicus* of Rome. But that had been a year ago. Between lay a year of conquests and the defeat of Philip. By the time the *senatus consultum* which gave the ten *legati* their terms of reference was formulated, the Senate's attitude to Antiochus had clearly changed, and the reason is not difficult to find. Antiochus' conquests in Asia Minor, but above all his crossing to Europe, had made him seem a threat to the main strategic Roman achievement of the Macedonian War: the creation of a zone, in the Balkans, free from the immediate presence of another Great Power. Even if this threat were not immediate, Roman experience with the idea of freedom for Greek states nevertheless made the Senate take the initiative in Asia Minor. It is not necessary to believe that specific appeals from Greek states will have made this seem advisable, though Rhodes and Pergamum, now represented by Attalus' son and successor Eumenes II, will doubtless have stressed the danger. But, as with the intervention in the Balkans in 200, this can have been at most a convenient pretext. Greek was Greek, whether in Asia Minor or in the Balkans; to recognize this essential unity and to treat all Greeks of the Aegean area as being equally dear to Rome was a modest propagandist step, which might possibly give Antiochus pause for thought. At the same time the Senate resuscitated its interest in the conflict between Antiochus and Ptolemy and sent the consular L. Cornelius Lentulus to arbitrate – a further hint that, if cause were given, Rome might continue to show interest in Antiochus' affairs.

The activities of Flamininus and the ten *legati* in 196 were thus overshadowed by the actions of Antiochus. Of Philip's possessions which the *senatus consultum* explicitly declared free, four at least – Euromus, Iasus, Pedasa, Abydus – already counted as part of Antiochus' sphere of interest, though doubtless all were technically 'free and using their own laws'. Here, then, the *senatus consultum* seems to have been overtaken by events, though it is possible that the Senate already knew what had happened, at least to the Carian towns (Euromus was formally allied to Antiochus as early as August 197), when it formulated the *senatus consultum*, but maintained the fiction in order to preserve a recognized *locus standi* as the conqueror of Philip against Antiochus. On the other hand, the declaration of freedom explicitly for Asiatic Greeks had a programmatic character which might specifically help Smyrna and Lampsacus. But the apparent emphasis on Asia offered ammunition to the Aetolians, who saw fraud in the *senatus consultum* and broadcast their provocative view that the only really free cities would be those of Asia,

[63] Polyb. XVIII.45.10.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

and that the Romans would keep for themselves key positions – above all, the 'Fetters', which they had told the Senate were so important – and thus ensure that the European Greeks merely changed masters.

The 'Fetters' indeed caused the *legati* difficulties, since some of them believed strongly that Rome should keep them as a precaution against Antiochus,[63] and a final decision was postponed; but the town of Corinth at least was restored to Achaea. The Isthmian Games in June/July was the date by which Philip should evacuate his garrisons and other Greek possessions. In order to counteract the Aetolian interpretation of the *senatus consultum* Flamininus determined on a *coup de théâtre* which should take place at the games. Excitement was already high, since an announcement was expected, when in the crowded stadium a herald made the following proclamation: 'The Roman Senate and the proconsul T. Quinctius Flamininus, having defeated King Philip and the Macedonians, leave the following peoples free, ungarrisoned, tribute-free and to live according to their own laws: the Corinthians, Phocians, Locrians, Euboeans, Phthiotic Achaeans, Magnesians, Thessalians and Perrhaebians.'[64] The enthusiasm was immediate and enormous; after such a public pronouncement at one of the great international games – which, by public demand, the herald repeated – there could be no doubting the immediate intentions of the Romans. The peoples named comprised all those who had recognized claims to independent existence and who had been part of Philip's Greek empire. The representatives of the freed communities were then invited to discuss details with the *legati*. The only serious dispute was raised by the Aetolians, who wished to receive Pharsalus and Leucas. The issue was referred to the Senate; otherwise they were allowed to accept Phocis and Locris into their League. The *legati* inclined to let Eumenes keep Oreus and Eretria, which had been captured by the joint fleet and left to Eumenes to look after, but Flamininus maintained that this would tear an enormous hole in the declaration of freedom – would, in effect, play into the Aetolians' hands – so these cities were also declared free. Two Illyrian border towns, Lychnidus and Parthus, were granted to Pleuratus; Amynander was quietly allowed to retain those border areas of Thessaly, including the important town of Gomphi, which he had acquired during the war. The *legati* then split up and visited the areas where further details needed to be regulated on the spot. We know that P. Cornelius Lentulus went to Bargylia, L. Stertinius to Lemnos, Thasos and the Thracian coast, Cn. Cornelius Lentulus to Philip and Aetolia. P. Villius Tappulus and L. Terentius Massaliota were sent to Antiochus at Lysimacheia. It would be

[64] Omitted from the list in Polyb. (XVIII.46.5) and Livy (XXXIII.32.5, from Polyb.) perhaps simply by Polybius' oversight, are the Orestae and Dolopes (Polyb. XVIII.47.6; Livy XXXIII.34.6).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

reasonable to assume that the other *legati*, who are not mentioned explicitly by the sources in this context, did not sit idly at Corinth but also travelled, particularly in Thessaly and central Greece, where the greatest permanent changes were foreseen, meeting people and making arrangements.

That new organizations could not simply be created in a few weeks is obvious, and a reference in Livy to Flamininus' still carrying out reorganizations in Thessalian cities in 194 demonstrates this.[65] But the *legati* worked quickly; the newly organized Thessalian League elected its first *strategos* in early autumn 196,[66] and a decision that Magnesia should be organized as part of this federation also belongs to 196. This means that fundamental organizational decisions at the federal level – e.g. which communities were to belong to the league, what its function should be in relation to the federated communities, what system of voting should be applied, where the meetings should take place, who should attend them, how it should be financed – all belong to 196, between the Isthmia in June/July and the election of the first federal *strategos*, perhaps in September; and these decisions must all have been supervised by Flamininus and the *legati*. After the emotion of the Isthmia the *legati* who stayed in Greece thus spent the rest of their time in tedious administrative detail – a necessary consequence, if the 'freedom of the Greeks' was to be more than a slogan and take a concrete shape, which alone could achieve long-term stability in the Balkans.

III. ANTIOCHUS THE GREAT

When the ten *legati* separated to oversee the details of the settlement of Greece, two of them travelled to Antiochus. The importance of this mission was emphasized by the fact that in the end not only P. Villius Tappulus and L. Terentius Massaliota travelled to Lysimacheia, but that they were in due course joined by L. Stertinius and P. Cornelius Lentulus; and that L. Cornelius Lentulus, who had been sent by the Senate explicitly to talk to Ptolemy and Antiochus, arrived at the same time and became the Roman spokesman. The initiative which provoked the Roman *démarche* had come from Antiochus, who had sent Lysias and Hegesianax to Flamininus (but not, it seems, to Rome) at about the time of the Isthmia. Lysias and Hegesianax were interviewed immediately after the games, and they received a programmatic declaration: Antiochus was requested to leave autonomous cities of Asia Minor alone, to make war on none of them (this, above all, a reference to

[65] Livy XXXIV.51.4–6. See also Flamininus' letter to Chyretiae in Perrhaebia: Sherk, *Documents* 9, for an example of the type of decisions required. [66] So Kramolisch 1978, 7ff.: (D 38).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Smyrna and Lampsacus), and to evacuate the cities which he had just taken from Ptolemy and from Philip. Additionally he was warned against crossing to Europe with an army, 'for none of the Greek cities was currently at war with or subject to anybody'.[67]

This was the point of departure of the Roman mission to Lysimacheia.[68] It soon became evident, however, that Antiochus was a much more polished diplomatic performer than Philip. The atmosphere of the meeting at the personal level was cordial until the main issues were discussed. L. Cornelius Lentulus reiterated the demands formulated at Corinth, that Antiochus should give up the cities which belonged to Ptolemy and which had belonged to Philip, 'since it was ludicrous that Antiochus should take the spoils of the Roman war against Philip'. He was asked to leave the autonomous cities unmolested, and finally – the main point of the exercise – he was asked why he was in Europe with large forces, and it was suggested to him that all thinking men would regard this an indication of an intention to attack the Romans. Antiochus was not impressed. He wondered at the Roman interest in Asia Minor, which had nothing to do with them, just as he did not concern himself with Italian affairs. He had crossed to Europe to take possession of the Chersonese and the Thracian cities, since he had the best rights to them: they had belonged to Lysimachus and had become Seleucid when Seleucus defeated Lysimachus;[69] Ptolemy and then Philip had occupied them at a time of troubles in his kingdom, and he was therefore not now exploiting Philip's misfortune, but asserting his own historic rights. In any case, he was scarcely offending Rome by restoring Lysimacheia, which had recently been destroyed by Thracians; this was intended as a residence for his son Seleucus, not as a base from which to attack the Romans. The autonomous cities of Asia did not enjoy freedom by virtue of a Roman decree but by his grace and favour. His dispute with Ptolemy would in any case soon be amicably settled, since he was planning a marriage alliance with him; in his dispute with Smyrna and Lampsacus – envoys from the cities were present – he would accept the arbitration not of Rome, but of Rhodes. The meeting ended inconclusively in a farce when a false rumour of Ptolemy's death arrived, which both parties pretended not to have heard, but which made both eager to investigate Egyptian affairs as soon as possible with the hope of influencing the succession.

The Romans were thoroughly discomfited by Antiochus' consummate performance. He had not only shown himself unimpressed by the Romans' assertion of Roman interests but had produced reasons for his

[67] Polyb. XVIII.49.3. [68] Polyb. XVIII.50–53.

[69] At Corupedium in 281; the areas had never been properly occupied by the Seleucids.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

presence in Europe at least as good as the Romans could produce for his not staying there. He had in effect developed a different world-political view, whereby he claimed Asia Minor for his sphere, as Italy was Rome's; between lay the buffer territory of the Aegean and the Balkans, where neither had exclusive rights. Since the defeat of Philip and for the present purpose, however, the Romans inclined to the view that *their* exclusive sphere of interests included the Balkans up to the Bosphorus and Hellespont, and that Asia Minor was a buffer area, where neither might claim exclusive rights. The conceptions were incompatible; the Roman, by hellenistic tradition, provocative. But since the Roman concept was still being developed when the meeting at Lysimacheia took place and since Antiochus' activities so far affected only a (for Rome) marginal area, talks could go on. Antiochus said he would send envoys to Flamininus, who arrived in spring 195. They tried to convince Flamininus that Antiochus planned no further conquests and represented an alliance. Flamininus was non-committal. The *legati* had by then returned to Italy; he therefore referred Antiochus' envoys to the Senate. But, presumably since they had no instructions about this, they did not go.[70]

That Flamininus and his army were still in Greece in 195 was related to uncertainty about Antiochus' ultimate aims, which the talks at Lysimacheia had exacerbated. If Flamininus knew his Macedonian history, he must have known that when Lysimachus was defeated by Seleucus he ruled not only Thrace but also Macedonia; thus Antiochus' historical argument could also justify a claim to Macedon. Whether or not this was a factor, Antiochus' self-righteous attitude and self-assertive activities were alarming; and although the credibility of the whole policy of 'Greek freedom' was endangered if Roman soldiers stayed in Greece and above all continued to occupy the 'Fetters', the Peloponnese offered good reason for their staying at least for 195. Nabis, though allied to Rome, had lost importance since his enemy the Achaean League had also joined Rome, and the violent behaviour of his regime at Argos – for thirty years, until 198, a member of the Achaean League – made him hated by most of the Greek states. A campaign against Nabis could accordingly be neatly dressed up in terms of the slogan of freedom: Argos should be freed from the tyrant. A *senatus consultum* gave Flamininus the right to act according to his own discretion.[71] He therefore summoned representatives of the allies to Corinth, and only when they had voted for war did he bring his troops out of winter quarters and begin the campaign. Although Nabis was defeated he was not destroyed, only weakened. The Laconian coastal towns were 'freed'

[70] Livy XXXIII.41.5, XXXIV.25.2. [71] Livy XXXIII.45.3.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

and put under the supervision ('*tutela*') of the Achaean League, and Argos was reunited with the League.

Despite Antiochus' military activities in Thrace in 195 and despite Hannibal's successfully seeking refuge with him – which helped Scipio Africanus to his second consulship, for 194 – the Senate accepted Flamininus' policy of evacuation when it decided on the provinces for the year: the consuls should stay in Italy; the army should be withdrawn from Greece. It was now urgent, if Flamininus' policy, loudly proclaimed at the Isthmia in 196, were to remain credible and the accusations of the disappointed Aetolians be proved false, that something should finally be seen to be done. Only then could Rome hope to enjoy practical Greek goodwill, which was the ultimate aim of the policy. In spring 194, after he had spent the winter in deciding law suits and in political reorganization of cities which had been Philip's,[72] Flamininus summoned representatives of the Greeks to Corinth. They listened to a recapitulation of what the Romans and Flamininus had done for the Greeks and then heard that Demetrias and Chalcis would be evacuated within ten days and that Flamininus personally would give the Acrocorinth back to the Achaeans, 'so that all might know, whether it was the practice of the Romans or of the Aetolians to lie'.[73]

While the meeting was still in progress – a theatrical touch, typical of Flamininus – the first soldiers were seen leaving the Acrocorinth. Flamininus had great faith in the goodwill of the Greeks. Individual Greek states had in the past often enough shown themselves grateful to 'freedom-bringers' and other benefactors; indeed, a frequent causative clause of Hellenistic city decrees is precisely, 'that others might know that the city knows how to honour its benefactors'. But benefaction on such a massive scale and a policy so consistently based on it, carried beyond the stage where garrisons were 'temporarily' left and war-contributions 'temporarily' collected, was unique. There was inevitably risk involved, not so much that the value of the Roman benefaction in individual states would be unrecognized, as that the complex multi-state nature of the Greek world, left to itself, would produce political chaos out of the particularist 'freedom'. This might then give Antiochus precisely the excuse he needed (were he looking for one) to intervene. But the only practical alternative, of using Italian troops rather than Greek goodwill to maintain Greek friendship with Rome, offered even less prospect of success. Should it come to hostilities with Antiochus, then it was clearly better to fight with the support of Greeks, who could be expected to remember the practical sincerity of Rome's freedom policy, than to remain in occupation and inevitably cultivate mistrust and

[72] Livy xxxiv.48.2. [73] Livy xxxiv.49.5.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

hate. Greeks always appreciated and honoured an extravagant gesture; this Flamininus had satisfactorily learned and practised.

Until his departure Flamininus continued his work of re-organizing, deciding disputes, exhorting common sense. Then he was gone. From the Greeks he took with him a collection of honorary decrees manifesting Greek goodwill, and the gold crowns that went with them; then there were some 2,000 Italians, who had been captured during the Hannibalic War and sold on the international slave markets, freed as a present from the Greek states to their freedom-bringer (though the gesture went back to a suggestion of Flamininus'). His three-day triumph over Philip and Nabis was spectacular. The booty from the Greek cities which had resisted was enormous: not only weapons and gold and silver coin and bullion, but works of art, bronze and marble statues and vases were displayed, together with the gold thanksgiving crowns from the Greek cities, the freed slaves, the captives and the eminent hostages from the defeated.[74]

Antiochus had not been idle since 196. In 195 a large army operated in Europe against the Thracians, and again in 194.[75] Then at the end of 194 or in spring 193 he sent Menippus and Hegesianax to Rome. At the start of the consular year 193 the Senate intended to deal with the details of the Greek settlement and in this connection large numbers of Greek states, including some from Asia Minor, had sent envoys to Rome. Their chief function seems to have been to provide the Senate with living evidence of the current depth of Greek goodwill and their presence had doubtless been engineered by Flamininus. The general atmosphere in which Antiochus' envoys found themselves was therefore one of self-satisfied patronage by the Romans and ostentatious goodwill towards Rome by the Greeks. It was not a favourable climate for Antiochus' men, whose instructions were to seek *amicitia* and negotiate an alliance (a direct repetition of Antiochus' alleged wishes in 195). The Senate, fearing complicated negotiations, referred Menippus and Hegesianax to a subcommittee consisting of its current eastern experts, Flamininus and the ten *legati*. The opportunity for straight speaking, which this interview behind closed doors allowed, was fully exploited by Flamininus. Confronted again with the question by what right Rome interested itself in Asiatic affairs, Flamininus played power politics. If Antiochus wanted friendship and alliance he must understand two things: first, if he wished Rome not to concern itself with Asia Minor then he must keep right out of Europe; secondly, if he did not restrict himself to Asia but crossed to Europe, then Rome would uphold its right to protect its friends in Asia and to acquire more.

[74] Livy XXXIV.52.4ff. [75] Livy XXXIV.33.12; App. *Syr.* 6.21–22.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

The next day Antiochus' envoys were received by the full Senate, and the other Greek envoys were also invited to be present. Menippus, it turned out, not only represented Antiochus but also Teos – since *c.* 203 part of Antiochus' kingdom – which had asked him to try to obtain Roman recognition of the *asylia* which Antiochus promoted as part of his public relations among the Greeks. We do not know the order of business, but in neither case can Menippus have been satisfied. The Senate granted his request for Teos, but added the unique proviso that the *asylia* should be valid only as long as Teos maintained its friendship with Rome; and since the only way in which little Teos would be likely to cease being friendly with Rome was if Rome fought a war with Antiochus, Antiochus was in effect being made responsible for preserving the *asylia*.[76] On the main issue Flamininus came straight to the point. He said nothing about the cynical ultimatum which he had stated in the sub-committee meeting, but urged the Greeks to report home that the Roman people would free them from Antiochus with the same good faith which it had shown in freeing them from Philip. If Antiochus left the Greeks in Asia autonomous and retired from Europe, he might continue to be a friend of Rome, if he wished. Since Antiochus' envoys had no instructions to negotiate on terms which implied a diminution of Antiochus' kingdom, they could merely plead for further talks. Antiochus had been publicly branded as a danger to Greek freedom before a large Greek audience and they had been unable to prevent it.[77]

Flamininus' cynical stage-managing had made good the diplomatic defeat of Lysimacheia. But whether it had also made peace more secure was less certain. The contradictory standpoints had not softened; and the more public diplomatic defeats were suffered, the more likely it was that one or other would decide that diplomacy was no longer adequate. Meanwhile the Senate, certain of its success, showed itself conciliatory and appointed three of the ten *legati* (P. Sulpicius Galba, P. Villius Tappulus and P. Aelius Paetus) to travel again to Antiochus. Their mission was dogged by misfortune. They first visited Eumenes, and while at Pergamum heard arguments for going to war with Antiochus, whose territory now surrounded Eumenes' kingdom. Moreover, P. Sulpicius fell ill and had to be left at Pergamum, while the others travelled on to Ephesus, only to find that Antiochus was in Pisidia; and although they were able to talk to Hannibal, they had to travel inland to Apamea, where Antiochus finally came to meet them. Neither side offered concessions, but before the talks ended the news of the death of the king's son

[76] The letter of the praetor M. Valerius Messala announcing this decision was found at Teos: Sherk, *Documents* 34. See Errington 1980: (E 42).

[77] Livy XXXIV.57–59; App. *Syr.* 6. This interpretation depends on rejecting the self-contradictory phrase *nisi decedat Europa* in Livy XXXIV.59.5, as argued by Badian 1964, 137 n. 70: (A 4).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Antiochus stopped the discussions. A later interview at Ephesus with Antiochus' adviser Minnio, who seems to have overestimated the strength of Antiochus' position, contributed nothing to a settlement. Nevertheless, on their return to Rome the *legati* reported calmly that they saw no immediate reason for war.[78] Even when Eumenes' brother Attalus personally travelled to Rome in spring 192 with the information that Antiochus had again crossed the Hellespont, the Senate made no change in its dispositions.[79] It seems clear that, if Antiochus restricted himself to the Chersonese and neighbouring districts of Thrace, the Senate would in practice, though under protest, accept this as the necessary price for peace. Only if he interfered further in the sphere which Rome now regarded as its protectorate would war follow.

Meanwhile the Roman peace was being shaken by the Aetolians. Probably in spring 193 they decided, in the absence of Roman troops, to try to upset the Roman settlement. It may be that they felt encouraged by a visit from Hegesianax and Menippus returning from Rome; Hegesianax visited Delphi, which was still controlled by the Aetolians, and received the grant of public honours appropriate to his status (*proxenia*).[80] Antiochus received a formal visit from the Aetolian Dicaearchus, brother of the *strategos* Thoas, who must have arrived before Minnio's talks with the Roman *legati* at Ephesus. He hoped to gain Antiochus' support for the planned uprising in Greece, but Antiochus remained cautious. Nor did Philip give the Aetolians any encouragement. Nabis, however, who also received an Aetolian envoy, immediately set out, contrary to his treaty with Rome, to regain control of the Laconian coastal cities, which precipitated both military and political reaction from the Achaeans: they sent reinforcements to Gytheum and an embassy to Rome. Since the three *legati*, returning from Ephesus, passed through Greece, they were able to recommend to the Senate action against Nabis. Accordingly, the praetor A. Atilius Serranus was sent with thirty quinqueremes to help the Achaeans. The Senate also reacted diplomatically to the news, and a new group of four *legati*, of which Flamininus and P. Villius Tappulus were members, went to talk to the Greeks and to remind them of Rome's continued interest in the settlement.[81]

Towards the end of 193 Thoas, after his year as *strategos*, had travelled to Ephesus. When he returned, Menippus came with him and at the spring meeting of the League (192) promised the Aetolians that Antiochus would restore the freedom of the Greeks. Flamininus had difficulty in obtaining permission to speak, and his suggestion to negoti-

[78] Livy xxxv.13.4–17.2; cf. App. *Syr.* 45–46; Livy xxxv.22.2.
[79] Livy xxxv.23.10–11. [80] *SIG* 585, line 45. [81] Livy xxxv.12–13.3, 22.2, 23.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

ate in Rome rather than to involve Antiochus was answered by a decree, passed after he had withdrawn, inviting Antiochus to free Greece and to arbitrate between Rome and Aetolia. The Aetolian *strategos* Democritus was not satisfied with this. He provocatively refused to tell Flamininus its terms, but he would do so, he said, when he was camped on the banks of the Tiber. It was impossible not to conclude that the Aetolians had declared war, and that Antiochus' representatives had condoned this action (neither of which was true).[82]

Further events merely seemed to confirm this. The Aetolian delegate council, the *apocleti*, decided to try to seize Sparta, Chalcis and Demetrias. At Sparta they failed, after they had assassinated Nabis, thanks to rapid Achaean intervention; at Chalcis they also failed, because the Chalcidian government declared that, since Chalcis was already free, it did not need freeing, and took appropriately energetic action. At Demetrias, however, Flamininus had already had difficulty in convincing the people of the reality of their freedom. They had demanded a guarantee that Demetrias would not be restored to Philip, as the price for his remaining loyal to Rome; and Flamininus had hesitated to give this in public, since it would limit his chance of binding Philip with fraudulent hopes. Accordingly, the Aetolians were successful here. A subsequent visit by P. Villius confirmed that the Romans had lost credibility at Demetrias. It was a serious error of judgement.[83]

These Aetolian actions meant an open breach with Rome and would doubtless, even by themselves, have brought about Roman military intervention. They did not, however, necessarily imply war with Antiochus (though Eumenes doubtless did his best to persuade Flamininus that they did, when he met him on the Euripus during the crisis at Chalcis). Antiochus seems not to have expected that Aetolian action would follow so swiftly on Menippus' visit. He was involved with other projects: in Asia Minor with the still uncompleted conquest of Smyrna, Lampsacus and Alexandria Troas; and with Hannibal, to whom – although he had so far kept him at a discreet distance – he now intended to give a few ships and men, to see if he could cause a diversion in Africa. But immediately after the capture of Demetrias Thoas travelled again to Ephesus. According to Livy, he grossly exaggerated the enthusiasm for Antiochus in Greece, and false expectations seem indeed to be the only reasonable explanation for Antiochus' decision to cross to Demetrias in autumn 192. He could raise a mere 10,000 men, 500 cavalry and six elephants, all transported on sixty ships which he scraped together and which necessitated abandoning his support for Hannibal. There can be no question but that this was an emergency decision taken in order to

[82] Livy xxxv.32.2–33.11. [83] Livy xxxv.31, 34–39.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

consolidate what would otherwise be wasting assets: Demetrias, which Villius had already publicly threatened to recapture; and Aetolian enthusiasm, which could be expected to dissipate if he did nothing.

Antiochus' crossing to Demetrias, though provoked by events outside his control, was a deliberate assertion of his view that the Balkans were a no-man's land between Asia Minor and Italy, where he might legitimately have interests, although Roman representatives had repeatedly asserted the opposite view, that the Balkans were Rome's exclusive sphere of influence. But this had always been merely oral. Over Antiochus' possessions in Thrace and the Asiatic Greek cities, protests had continued for four years, but no action had followed. Indeed the Roman army had been withdrawn. It must therefore have been tempting to believe that the Senate's threats were without substance and that only a really major intervention would provoke Roman reaction. Moreover, Livy, echoing Polybius, suggests that at least one of Antiochus' advisers, Minnio, thought that, even if it should come to war, Antiochus would win; and Minnio was no mere trivial courtier but the minister who had conducted the final official interview with the last Roman *legati*. Under these circumstances Antiochus would doubtless tend to believe Thoas' assertions that many Greek states were just waiting for a favourable opportunity to rebel from Rome. A major bridgehead in central Greece, such as Aetolia could provide, would keep the Roman threat to his position in Asia Minor even more distant; and an armed conflict, if it came, would in the first instance occur in Greece, which was expendable, not in Asia Minor, which was now again an integral part of his kingdom. Antiochus' move to Demetrias thus seems to have been based on a fatal mixture of misleading information, false assessment and wishful thinking.

For the Senate Antiochus' crossing to Demetrias was the final confirmation of suspicions which it had harboured since at least 197, and which Antiochus' subsequent activities had done nothing to dissipate. Eumenes had taken every opportunity to nourish these suspicions and Antiochus seems to have seen this danger when he tried to prise him from his Roman friendship with the offer of a marriage alliance, which Eumenes had nonetheless turned down. In Greece the activities of the Aetolians, above all their recent contacts with Antiochus, suggested the possibility of a combination of interests, which diplomacy alone, however great the underlying Greek goodwill on which it could rely, could not hope to combat. The sending of the praetor Atilius Serranus to the Peloponnese in spring 192 with his fleet was the first indication that the Senate recognized this; moreover, the general underlying situation and rumours that Antiochus intended to send ships to Sicily had caused the Senate at the same time to take modest defensive measures for Italy and to

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

foresee the necessity of sending legions to Greece again.[84] When the news of Antiochus' crossing reached Rome, the praetor M. Baebius Tamphilus was sent at once to Epirus with two legions, and one of the consuls, Flamininus' brother L. Quinctius Flamininus, levied additional troops so that when war was declared at the usual time at the beginning of the consular year the new consul could depart without his having to lose time in levying troops.

M'. Acilius Glabrio (*cos.* 191) received as his brief the conduct of the war 'against Antiochus and those in his empire' (*cum rege Antiocho quique sub imperio eius essent*). The praetor C. Livius Salinator became fleet commander; and as soon as weather conditions allowed, they crossed the Adriatic with all the immediately available forces.[85] When Glabrio arrived, Antiochus had already suffered severe disappointments. Except at Demetrias and by the Aetolians, he had been received everywhere coolly. His claim, based on the Aetolian view that Rome dominated the Greeks, that he had come to free Greece, fell on deaf ears since most Greek states since 196 had enjoyed greater practical independence than at any time since the middle of the fourth century, and the only states which Antiochus had managed to 'liberate' – Chalcis and a few Thessalian towns – he had had to do militarily, against the will of the local governments. The Achaean League had reacted to a diplomatic approach by declaring war and Philip, annoyed by Antiochus' clumsy support for a pretender to his throne – it was the brother-in-law of Amynander, who had returned to his Aetolian friendship – sent to Rome offering all help in the war. Baebius met Philip in Dassaretis during the winter and seems to have agreed, though probably only orally, that Philip might keep such places as he captured from the Aetolians and their allies;[86] the result was immediate activity, and Baebius was enabled to garrison the critically situated Larisa, just as Antiochus was preparing to storm it. Epirus tried to keep out of the conflict: Charops brought the message that, if Antiochus came in force he would be welcome; but if he could not guarantee protection, Epirus wished not to be involved. Even Boeotia, where Flamininus had had serious difficulties, hesitated, and a personal visit by Antiochus produced a decree which indeed indicated friendliness, but committed the Boeotians to no action. Only little Elis, isolated in the western Peloponnese and traditionally friendly to Aetolia, asked for a garrison, doubtless fearing the Achaeans. Antiochus finally found a more congenial occupation than this ungrateful diplomacy in spending

[84] Livy xxxv.23.

[85] The main narrative sources for the war with Antiochus and the Aetolians are: the fragments of Polyb. xx and xxi; Livy xxv.41–51, xxxvi.1–45, xxxvii.1–60, xxxviii.1–34, 37–41.

[86] Livy xxxvi.8.6, 10.10, xxxix.23.10.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

the rest of the winter at Chalcis enjoying his recent marriage with a local girl.

In the spring events moved rapidly towards the resounding defeat of Antiochus at Thermopylae about the end of April. Even before the consul arrived, operations in Thessaly by Philip and Baebius had recovered most of the towns occupied by Amynander and the Aetolians a year before. Antiochus himself had apparently been persuaded by the Aetolians to help them achieve their old aim, of incorporating Acarnania in the League. He may indeed have hoped in this way to persuade the Romans to engage in western Greece, where it would be impossible for the Aetolians not to provide their full army to support him, since a defeat would mean the devastation of their own territory, but his failure in Acarnania and the devastatingly swift successes of Philip and Baebius in Thessaly prevented this. When Glabrio arrived in Thessaly about the beginning of April little was left to be done, and most of the remaining towns capitulated as soon as they realized that the consul had arrived. Antiochus, for unknown reasons, had received no substantial reinforcements since arriving at Demetrias, and was thus outnumbered two to one by the Romans, who had some 20,000 men and many allies from Illyria (to say nothing of the Macedonians who, after Glabrio's arrival and operating independently, occupied Athamania). He had the choice of retreating ingloriously to Asia or of choosing a place for battle where the Roman numerical superiority might not tell. His pride and reputation forbade the first alternative and he therefore chose to stand at Thermopylae. But his attempt was no more successful and considerably less glorious than that of the Greeks against the Persians 289 years before. The Aetolians provided only modest support, and the Romans inflicted such an overwhelming defeat that Antiochus evacuated Greece at once and returned to Ephesus. The whole Greek adventure had lasted little more than six months and ended in farce.

It had nevertheless shown the Senate the strength, but also the weakness of Flamininus' settlement of Greece. The conclusion was typical: not that the settlement was wrong in principle, but that the general conditions under which it had been implemented were too uncertain. Rome needed to ensure that no major threat to the peace existed, not merely in the Balkans, but in the whole Aegean area, including Asia Minor. Antiochus' campaign in Greece had demonstrated that the narrow lines of the Bosphorus and the Hellespont were wholly inadequate to define Roman strategic interests. It was necessary to redefine, but this time not just in terms of physical geography but in terms of geo-politics. The essential unity of the Aegean basin, of the Greek world of Asia and of Europe as a geo-political system, had been revealed with dazzling clarity.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

There was never any doubt that the war would go on; the Senate made this clear when it gave L. Cornelius Scipio, consul for 190, as province Greece, with permission to cross to Asia if necessary. Scipio received as *legatus* his own brother Africanus, who was technically disqualified from holding a new consulship but whom the Senate expected to take a leading part in the campaign. Greece was the first priority after Thermopylae, since the Aetolians continued to resist; and despite major setbacks at the hands of Glabrio and Philip and despite negotiations both with Glabrio and in Rome, the siege of Naupactus, which Glabrio had begun in the autumn, still continued when the Scipios arrived.

Despite the formal priorities established by the Senate's formulation of the consul's province, there was no doubting that the Romans would cross to Asia. The Roman fleet under C. Livius had been operating with Eumenes' fleet in Asiatic waters since Thermopylae; and after a success at Corycus, in the strait between Chios and the Ionian peninsula, Livius spent the winter on Pergamene territory near Canae. The first action of the Scipios was therefore to arrange a six-month truce with the Aetolians, who were to use the time to negotiate in Rome, while the Scipios set out for Asia with their army on the land-route through Greece, Macedonia and Thrace. They doubtless chose this route because Antiochus' fleet, despite its setback at Corycus, was still very strong, and Antiochus had ordered reinforcements from Syria and had given Hannibal command of them. Until the allied fleet obtained supremacy it would have been desperately reckless to risk putting the army into ships and crossing direct to Pergamum. But the land-route, quite apart from its length (some 1,000 km from Naupactus to the Hellespont) was not without potential difficulties. Philip, whom the Senate had rewarded for his recent loyalty with the release of his son Demetrius, provided help with routes and negotiation with the Thracians. But two important coastal towns, Aenus and Maronea, freed by Rome in 196, were now garrisoned by Antiochus; and since 196 Lysimacheia had been built up into a fortress controlling access to the Chersonese, which, together with Abydus on the Asiatic shore, belonged to Antiochus. Nor was the attitude of Prusias of Bithynia on the Asiatic side of the Propontis necessarily friendly to Rome, or even neutral. If Antiochus had played his cards sensibly the Roman march into Asia could have been made into a nightmare.

In the event, however, it was merely the distance that created difficulties and cost time. It proved possible to circumvent Maronea and Aenus because the Thracians, sweetened by Philip, created no difficulties. The naval campaign in Asiatic waters in 190 had two decisive incidents: the first, when the Rhodians prevented Hannibal's reinforcements from joining Antiochus' admiral Polyxenidas at Ephesus; the second, a regular

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

battle between the Roman fleet, now under L. Aemilius Regillus, and Antiochus' fleet off Myonnesus, in which Antiochus' fleet was so severely incapacitated that Antiochus panicked and withdrew not only his garrison but also the settlers in haste from Lysimacheia. However, since his haste allowed no time to remove the stores, the Romans, who arrived a few days later, actually chose Lysimacheia as the place where they could most suitably rest before crossing to Asia. Even the crossing of the Hellespont was in the end not contested by Antiochus. Abydus he simply gave up; and the Roman and Rhodian fleets, which after Myonnesus had sailed to the Hellespont, had no difficulty in ferrying the army over. Difficulties which the Romans had anticipated from Prusias were also easily avoided in the event through a diplomatic initiative.

By October 190 the Roman army was thus in Asia Minor and the allied fleet had obtained overwhelming superiority at sea. Antiochus had spent his time after returning from Europe in assembling army contingents from all parts of his empire; but despite the size of his army, which by the autumn had reached some 60,000 men, the Romans' arrival made him offer terms. The Romans, who since Antiochus' crossing to Greece regarded the Asiatic Greeks as their sphere of interest, were not impressed with his offer to cover half the Roman cost of the war and to abandon his claims to Smyrna, Lampsacus, Alexandria Troas and other towns which had joined Rome. The Scipios, reflecting the policy of the Senate, envisaged a fundamental change in the balance of influence in the Aegean area, and now that their army had safely landed in Asia they saw no reason not to use it to achieve their aims, the details of which had doubtless been constructed in consultation with Eumenes. These formed the basis of their reply: Antiochus must evacuate all Asia Minor north and west of the Taurus mountains and pay the whole costs of the war. These demands seemed so extreme that Antiochus broke off negotiations. Some time later, unusually late in the year for major military action (about mid-December), the decisive battle took place near Magnesia ad Sipylum. Antiochus, as at Thermopylae, though this time outnumbering the Romans and their allies at least by two to one, was routed.

There was not much to negotiate when Antiochus' representatives, Zeuxis and Antipater, arrived at Sardis, for many years Zeuxis' administrative capital, where the Romans had moved after the battle. The terms had been stated in the pre-battle talks and now merely acquired some precision: as before, Antiochus must evacuate all territory north and west of the Taurus. The war indemnity was made specific: Antiochus must pay 15,000 Euboeic talents – 500 immediately, 2,500 as soon as the terms were ratified in Rome, and the rest in twelve annual instalments; Eumenes should receive 400 talents and a quantity of grain, which Antiochus owed him by some treaty which Attalus had once made. Exiles and enemies of Rome were to be handed over: Hannibal, Thoas,

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Mnasilochus the Acarnanian and the two Chalcidians Philon and Euboulidas; twenty hostages, including the king's youngest son Antiochus, were to be given as a pledge. Antiochus agreed, and embassies were prepared for the journey to Rome. The occasion was a turning-point in the history of Asia Minor, and not just Antiochus and the Scipios sent representatives, but almost all states and communities who felt themselves affected by the war sent envoys; for Eumenes it was so important that he travelled to Rome in person.

The Greeks did not wish to interfere with the terms of the peace treaty with Antiochus. This was a Roman matter, and the ratification of the preliminary terms with Antiochus created no difficulty. Final details and precise definitions, above all, of the 'Taurus line', were referred to a commission of ten *legati* who together with the new consul, Cn. Manlius Vulso (who was already in Asia), were to settle such problems on the spot and to take Antiochus' personal oath, but Zeuxis and Antipater were prepared to exchange oaths on the ratified terms. The Greeks' aim was to exert influence on the Senate over what was to happen to the areas which Antiochus must evacuate. The critical moment had come when it would emerge whether Rome would treat the Greeks of Asia Minor as it had treated the Balkan Greeks in 196 – and as its publicized programme for the war in Asia had announced – or whether the most influential friends, Eumenes and Rhodes, who under great strain had supported the Roman cause without wavering and made major contributions to its success, would now receive reward. There was, however, a pragmatic middle way, which the conditions of the war suggested and which the Senate steered. Eumenes and the Rhodian representatives both made long speeches. Eumenes maintained that the best solution would be for Rome to retain direct responsibility for the areas evacuated by Antiochus; but, failing this, he felt that there was no one more suitable for the job than himself. The Rhodians developed the view that the promised freedom for the Greek cities should be granted, and that there was plenty of non-Greek territory being vacated by Antiochus which could satisfy Eumenes' just wish for reward. The conflicts of interest were clear, since it was precisely the Greek cities which Eumenes – like Antiochus before him – coveted. For a Greek, they were the pearl in the crown of Asia Minor, with their developed Greek social institutions, their prosperity and complex economic structure and their interests and contacts throughout the Mediterranean. The representatives of the cities themselves all received the same reply: the ten *legati* would settle disputes on the spot. But the principles of the settlement were laid down in the instructions to the *legati*, which made it clear that, as in Greece (and as earlier in Africa), the Senate had no intention of maintaining a physical Roman presence in Asia Minor. The non-Greek territories vacated by Antiochus were divided into two categories: the Rhodians should re-

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

ceive Lycia and Caria south of the Maeander, with certain specific exceptions; Eumenes the rest. With the Greek cities the Senate established more differentiated principles, based on the attitude of each city to Rome during the war: those that had joined Rome before the battle of Magnesia were to be free; the rest were to go to Eumenes or Rhodes, depending on whether they were north or south of the Maeander.

Meanwhile Manlius (*cos.* 189), who, before the news of the winter battle of Magnesia had reached Rome, had been appointed to succeed L. Scipio and had been voted reinforcements to continue the war, had not been idle, though the war with Antiochus was over. He soon became expert on the affairs of Asia Minor by leading a major plundering expedition into central and southern Anatolia, primarily directed against the Gauls (Galatians), who had supported Antiochus, though he also passed through northern Caria, Lycia and Pisidia. His army killed large numbers of Gauls and seized exceptionally large amounts of booty, which the delicate political nature of the war with Antiochus had so far largely prevented. When he returned to Ephesus in late autumn representatives of the Asiatic Greek cities greeted him as the victor over the barbarians, and he received a constant stream of congratulatory visitors bearing expensive presents. Moreover, even in spring 188 he did not simply sit at Ephesus and wait for the *legati* to arrive, but marched to Pamphylia to receive the first major instalment of Antiochus' indemnity (2,500 talents). He interfered at Perge, where Antiochus still maintained a garrison, and had the garrison removed; and he was still here when he heard that the *legati* and Eumenes had arrived at Apamea, where he joined them.

Since the principles both of the treaty and of the settlement of the evacuated territories had already been laid down in Rome, it remained merely to stipulate such details as could best be done locally. For the treaty the main open question was the precise definition of the 'Taurus line', which had been the core of Roman demands ever since the first discussions in autumn 190. This was now fixed in two ways (though not without some ambiguity): by a coastal point (Cape Sarpedon) beyond which Antiochus might not sail, and a land-line, the River Tanais, which was probably the upper reaches of the Calycadnus (modern Göksu); the coastal provision was also strengthened by the restriction of Antiochus' navy to ten larger open ships, each of not more than thirty oars. In other respects the final treaty merely formulated (or brought up to date, as in the case of the indemnity, some of which had already been paid) what had already been agreed at Rome. The treaty was at once sworn by Manlius and shortly afterwards by Antiochus.[87]

The Senate had decided that the evacuated territories, apart from those

[87] For the treaty terms see McDonald 1967: (E 47); McDonald and Walbank 1969: (E 48).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

cities which were defined as Rome's friends, should be divided between Eumenes and Rhodes. What was now needed to be decided was into which category the conduct during the war of each individual city placed it and to settle disputes between cities. This was by no means as wearisome and time-consuming as the equivalent settlements in mainland Greece had been in 196/5, since in Asia no new independent states were created. By attributing to Rhodes and Pergamum all cities that had opposed Rome or remained too long loyal to Antiochus, the Senate had spared its *legati* much trouble. There were, however, certain exceptions to the general principles, made for reasons we do not know. Eumenes received Telmessus and its territory, as well as the Ptolemaic royal gift estate of Ptolemy of Telmessus who had been closely associated with Antiochus; in the upper Maeander region he also received the area known as Caria Hydrela and the part of the *ager Hydrelitanus* which bordered on Phrygia. The 'Taurus line', as defined in the treaty, opened the possibility of a dispute about Pamphylia, but the Senate settled inevitably in favour of Eumenes (except for the free cities of Side and Aspendus). Antiochus' European possessions also were available for distribution: Eumenes inevitably received the Chersonese, though Aenus and Maronea – as recently as 196 freed by Rome from Philip – were again declared free.

The treaty of Apamea and the settlement of Asia Minor did not reduce the Seleucids to a minor power, but it did restrict them to being an Asiatic power, without the possibility of acquiring major influence in western Asia Minor or in Europe. This still left them an enormous empire stretching – with varying degrees of dependence – from the Taurus to eastern Iran. The settlement of the vacated territories seems to confirm the Roman strategic objectives of the war, of ensuring that the strategically important coastal areas of the Aegean basin were controlled by friends of Rome. This was no more than the application to a new area of the principle which had already been applied to the Balkans in 196 and 195, of insisting that areas in which the Senate recognized important Roman interests were not only neutralized from outside influence but were actively a preserve of Roman friends and Roman power. Eumenes, Rhodes and the free Greek cities of Asia Minor had one thing in common: they owed the advantages of the status which they received in 188 to Rome alone – and they knew it. Gratitude, according to Flamininus' doctrine, which had survived the challenge of Antiochus in Greece largely intact, was not only a cheap and easy substitute for legions, but was also in the last resort and in the long term more effective. Events in Asia Minor so far had given no reason to believe that Flamininus' doctrine, suitably adapted to fit local conditions, would not here also prove the most effective protection of Rome's position and interests.

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008

Flamininus attempted to oblige. He stopped at Naupactus on his journey east in 183 and wrote to the Achaean magistrates, ordering them to summon a meeting of the assembly. They replied by asking what precisely were his instructions on the matter. He had more sense than to press the attempt any further, and Deinocrates' hopes were dashed. Yet the Messenians cannot but have inferred that there was sympathy for their cause at Rome, feeling against the Achaeans, and they would not have been mistaken.

Messene had probably seceded from the Achaean League by the time of Flamininus' *démarche*, or it may be that the revolt began in earnest after his failure. It was round the time of Q. Marcius Philippus' arrival in the Peloponnese that the Achaeans formally declared war against Messene. Philippus' behaviour in these circumstances is not known in any detail, but it can safely be inferred that he tried to persuade the Achaeans to refer the matter to Rome rather than deal with it themselves. That is certainly the direction of his message to the Senate at the conclusion of his embassy (Polyb. XXIII.9.8). At the time he reported, there was an Achaean embassy in Rome seeking Roman support against the rebels in accordance with the treaty of alliance that bound Rome and Achaea.[14] Philippus favoured a different sort of policy, and his was adopted. Clear in its intent, it was not in the spirit (or even the letter) of the alliance. Philippus 'had reported that as the Achaeans did not wish to refer anything to the Senate, but had a great opinion of themselves and were attempting to manage everything on their own, if the Senate paid no attention to their request for the moment and expressed their displeasure in moderate terms, Sparta and Messene would soon see eye to eye, upon which (he said) the Achaeans would be only too glad to come running for help to the Romans' (Polyb. XXIII.9.8–11). Sparta, not yet fully settled, was kept that way. To the Spartan envoy in Rome the Senate replied, 'as they wished the city to remain in suspense, that they had done all in their power for the Spartans, but at present they did not think that the matter concerned them' (XXIII.9.11). To the Achaeans' request that the terms of the alliance be observed the Senate answered 'that not even if the people of Sparta, Corinth or Argos revolted from the League should the Achaeans be surprised if the Senate did not think it concerned them. And publicizing this reply, which was a sort of proclamation to those who wished to secede from the League that they could do so so far as the

[14] The treaty was concluded between 197 (Polyb. XVIII.42.6–8) and 184 (Livy XXXIX.37.9–10), and the best case yet put forward, Badian 1952: (D 5), is for a date between November 192 and spring 191; cf. Walbank 1957–79, III on XXIII.4.12 and XXXIX.3.8: (B 38). The form of the Achaean request in 183 ('that no one from Italy should import either arms or corn' (*μήθ' ὅπλα μήτε σῖτον*) into Messenia) implies that the treaty was of what appears to have been a standard form, the best example of which is the alliance between Rome and Maronea, probably of the 160s; for the text see Triantofyllos, *Arch. Delt.* 28 (1973) [1977] Chron., plate 418; cf. Derow 1984, 234: (B 6).

Cambridge Histories Online © Cambridge University Press, 2008